

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alex

Last Name

Rogers

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Hauraki Gulf Forum Co-Chairs

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791802.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/17/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Alex Rogers [redacted]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 11:30:45 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: [redacted]
Subject: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Letter to DoC re Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal.pdf (165 KB)

Kia ora,

Please find attached a letter from the Hauraki Gulf Forum Co-Chairs.

Ngā mihi,
Alex

Alex Rogers
Executive Officer
Hauraki Gulf Forum / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi



CAUTION: This email message and any attachments contain information that may be confidential and may be LEGALLY PRIVILEGED. If you are not the intended recipient, any use, disclosure or copying of this message or attachments is strictly prohibited. If you have received this email message in error please notify us immediately and erase all copies of the message and attachments. We do not accept responsibility for any viruses or similar carried with our email, or any effects our email may have on the recipient computer system or network. Any views expressed in this email may be those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Council.

Te Papa Atawhai

By email: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

He waka kōtuia kāhore e tukutukua ngā mimira.

A canoe that is interlaced will not become separated at the bow. In unity there is strength.

17 March 2022

Tēnā koe,

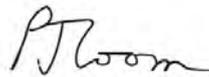
The Hauraki Gulf Forum (the Forum):

- Notes its [goal](#) of 30% marine protection, using all available tools.
- Notes overwhelming public support for more marine protection in the Forum's recent [public poll](#).
- Notes that the proposed reserve could offer sustained ecological and other benefits but could also have the significant effect of extinguishing customary connection to the area.
- Notes the importance the Forum places on the views of the local community, iwi, hapū and whānau.
- Notes that part of the area proposed is already covered by the Ngāti Pāoa rāhui and s186A Fisheries Act temporary closure by the Minister for Oceans and Fisheries.
- Supports the application in-principle, subject to the above points.
- Suggests that if (i) the scientific constraints in the 50+ year-old Marine Reserves Act will not allow the application (or its full extent) or (ii) customary connection to the Hākaimangō-Matiatia area would be adversely impacted, the Minister consider whether this application could be considered under foreshadowed new legislation for Revitalising the Gulf which will enable both larger marine protected areas and the maintenance of customary connection.

Ngā mihi nui,



Nicola MacDonald
Co-Chair – Tangata Whenua



Pippa Coom
Co-Chair

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Evan

Last Name

Ng

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791805.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Evan Ng [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 9:06:46 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for Waiheke Proposal

Dear Recipient,

I would like to submit a proposal regarding the concern for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve. I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve as I believe that it would benefit the marine life and environment in that region.

The New Zealand Parliament has acknowledged the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park as an important significance to the Hauraki Gulf through the 2000 act, however not many resources or actions have been taken to preserve the marine environment. A report by the 'State of Our Gulf' reports that there have been declines in sea life such as snapper (83%) and crayfish (76%) for example.

There has also been other evidence from other marine reserves such as the Leigh Marine Reserve that the impact of creating a marine reserve would directly affect and improve the sea life population substantially in the region.

The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would allow the marine species in the area of 2350 ha to be protected and safe for future generations to come. This is absolutely a game changer for their growth and survival.

This would allow fishes such as the snapper, crayfish and other marine species to grow and reproduce without fisheries and other human activities to negatively impact the population at the Hauraki Gulf. Another benefit would be that it would allow locals and tourists to see the beautiful Hauraki Gulf's marine species, through swimming or snorkelling. These activities would not disrupt the sea life and would generate revenue for the economy while also supporting the region. This action would also impact the people through more public awareness about the importance of marine conservation.

This reserve could spawn a number of conservation activities that could spread throughout the whole region, not limited to just the Hauraki Gulf. This movement could impact other regions in New Zealand where their marine environments are depleting and potentially restore them back where they once were.

Multiple reserves could allow the sea life to thrive in that area and give them a home where they are not under threat by human activities. If they are nearby each other it could benefit the sea life by allowing them to naturally repopulate itself in a case where there is a severe disaster such as an oil leak that could be detrimental to the population.

I hope the proposed reserve will come into fruition.

Evan Ng

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jack

Last Name

Lee

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791808.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Jack Sheng Kang Lee [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:40:24 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Support establishing marine reserve
Attachments: Dialogue 1.docx (13.95 KB)

I strongly support establishing more marine reserves. Commercial and recreational fishing, both had created several problems in the ocean. For example, they literally changed the abundance, size and behaviour of those fishes and reduced the numbers of seaweeds, because they took away predators and unbalance the biodiversity in the ocean. In the marine reserve, fishing activities are prohibited, so the predators don't be taken away and they will eat the smaller fishes which consume the seaweed. In other words, that allows seaweeds to recover. Seaweed is an important role in the ocean, it absorbs carbon and releases oxygen through photosynthesis, and also provide food and shelter to small creatures, like juvenile crayfish and sea urchins. So, seaweed is essential for marine ecology, why we don't start to plant seaweed in the ocean? In the US, seaweed farming has taken off in recent years. We could establish seaweeds farms in polluted areas or the specific area that is lacking seaweed. As we know, seaweed provides nutrients and filters with the water but also absorbs nitrogen and phosphorus. In large quantities, these elements will cause algal blooms that will decrease the oxygen in the ocean when they compose. Besides that, seaweed is the fastest-growing aquaculture sector. For example, farmers in Alaska produced more than 112,000 pounds of sugar, ribbon, and bull kelp in 2019. That's a double increase over the state's first commercial harvest in 2017. Furthermore, seaweed is edible and beneficial to the economy. Farming seaweed is easy because it doesn't need a feed or additional attention, it can grow spontaneously. In the world, we are still able to see in the part of Asia and Africa lack of marine protected area and there is no any fishing rules, the people in there can take whatever they want. Could it be they don't have a proper education? Because as we know in developing countries, their education level is probably lower than advanced countries, so they don't have the knowledge or alertness to protect the marine ecology. In other words, their countries properly lack marine scientists as well, so they don't know how to protect the ocean effectively. Maybe we can promote the advantages of the marine reserve and the consequences of overfishing, something like this type of knowledge into worldwide. Or sending professional marine scientists to local places, such as Africa, Asia countries to explain how the marine ecology works or give some suggestions to local people so that they will have the awareness and know what will happen if they keep overfishing. And also persuade them not to use cyanide in fishing, because cyanide will kill the corals. If they cooperate with us, it will be more effective to solve the overfishing problems rather than forcing them to follow the rules. Furthermore, their cooperation is essential, if they don't cooperate, it may affect us as well, isn't it? Because overfishing will indirectly accelerate ocean acidification. Especially in areas, such as southeast Asia, there is a coral triangle located and lots of coral species, fish species, turtles and marine mammals, so it is very important to protect these marine areas. Because coral reefs absorb wave energy and reduce the damage in the events of hurricanes and storms, but also millions of animals and plants are associated with them. In my opinion, if we talk nicely to them, they might listen and follow, millions of people around the world rely on reefs for food, protection and employment. We shared the same planet, so we have responsible to protect and maintain it.

Thank you.

Sincerely,

Jack Lee Sheng Kang,

 .

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elizabeth

Last Name

Waters

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Waiheke newspaper Gulf News

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

Waiheke Island community member

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791811.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/18/2022

11. Channel received

Email

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Editor [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 10:00:38 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hakaimango-Matiatia (North West Waiheke) Marine Reserve proposal

Hi people

There appears to be a blank on your website DOC for submissions over the last three days of the Waiheke Marine Reserve consultation.

I would appreciate it if you acknowledge by email that you have received my submission in support, as below.-

Submission in support of the application for the Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

From Elizabeth Waters, owner and editor

Waiheke newspaper Gulf News, phone [REDACTED]

I wish to be heard in respect of this submission if applicable.

To the Director-General of Conservation

This proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve is for the fish and to expand on one of the remaining, nearly intact, sea bed and natural reefs and their fish, bird and mammal populations.

At minimum inconvenience to fishermen and boaties, the area of the reserve captures a small area of the least-damaged coastal waters between Waiheke and The Noises. The do-nothing alternative is catastrophic depletion.

In 2017, the New Zealand Initiative topic paper, Future Catch: Preserving Recreational Fisheries for the Next Generation, identified the need to use meaningful policy and governance levers to manage and protect fish stocks and habitats in the Hauraki Gulf.

It said: *“Many New Zealanders love to fish. With the tenth longest coastline in the world, hundreds of thousands of New Zealanders fish recreationally each year in inshore waters.*

‘Fishing is integral to the Kiwi way of life.

‘This is under threat.

“Historically, too little attention has been directed at improving the fisheries that are important to recreational fishers.

“If changes are not made to the management of recreational fisheries, New Zealanders can expect increasingly stringent constraints on their access to fisheries resources.

“And, even then, we risk the type of catastrophic depletion that has too often characterised the recreational fisheries in other coastal nations.

“Indeed, this level of depletion has already occurred in the blue cod and scallop fisheries in the Marlborough Sounds, the finfish fishery in Hawkes Bay and the rock lobster fishery along the northeast coast of the North Island.”

Like every other good intention for safeguarding the once intricate food chain that gave us the magnificent Hauraki Gulf, it came and went. Not even the easy-do lever which could have dropped the daily catch from the hefty seven or eight ‘keepers’. No effort was made to protect snapper spawning seasons.

No recognition that if there are twice as many runabouts, yachts, divers and launches streaming out into the gulf every weekend (which there are), you need to cut the number of fish each person takes by half.

Or risk losing the whole lot.

The monotonous, if shocking, Hauraki Gulf Forum three-yearly audit of fish stocks is now terrifying.

The (democracy-deficient) Sea Change circus in 2017 was a sellout to short-term commercial, political and recreational demands.

It was distressing to see that its recommendations refused to continue any further no-take marine reserves where the whole food chain up to orca, dolphins and whales can exist and regenerate in peace. After five years and now Government endorsement, I have yet to see evidence that it has sound alternatives.

Instead it proposes a few apparently random and unused corners of the gulf for 'marine protection'. With exceptions for customary take and even commercial activity. I read with horror (though not surprise) its chapter of wilful folly and greed which would, and now has successfully, stalled all marine protection until 2024.

After this proposal, even that last bastion – community action – will no longer be available to environmentally conscious citizens. We will have stopped trying at a derisory .3 percent of habitat protection.

You will have been told by other Waiheke and Great Barrier submitters that we have been distressed and frustrated over nearly three decades of Auckland supercity ignorance and worse when it comes to marine protection of the taonga.

The data is in the application, along with overwhelming evidence of public support from gulf island residents and ethical fishermen themselves, over decades. The science is compelling.

Out here in the gulf we see starving penguins and shags, declining breeding bird numbers, dead seals and kina barrens where once were kelp and mussel forests – and 90 times as many fish.

This is the last chance to achieve a slight refuge for the fish, seabed and whales trying to turn themselves vegetarian in order to breed. Such is the gulf's complicated food hierarchy.

To not set aside this tiny proportion of Auckland's heritage would be unconscionable.

There is everything to gain – or everything to lose.

I trust that your department will find in favour of the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf's marine reserve proposal and that it will deliver – and be blessed for – healthy regeneration for generations to come.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dylan

Last Name

Southern

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791814.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Dylan Southern [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 8:43:52 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

I am of the opinion that the marine reserve should go ahead with full support. This marine reserve would provide the perfect site for the restoration and conservation of the marine life population that are currently being decimated in the Hauraki Gulf, namely snapper, crayfish and mussel populations. I believe the arguments for the marine reserve strongly outweigh those against it. It is a relatively small section of the Hauraki Gulf and only includes a minimal part of the shore and coastline of Waiheke island. Any recreational fishermen would easily be able to relocate these activities and continue outside of the reserve area. Fishing around the border would also likely prove to be more productive than fishing had been in the reserve area previously, as fish populations will naturally increase and the fish will be able to grow bigger. The areas around the marine reserve would also benefit greatly from its installment as the range, size, number and biodiversity of species will only increase as a result. The species will not stay only in the reserve. In my opinion the argument of recreational fishing does not hold up very well and is not a significant reason to stop this marine reserve proposal. A marine reserve of this size would also draw a large number of tourists with interests in making the most of the reserve recreationally, while also providing many more jobs and boosting the income of any businesses in the area. The island of Waiheke would become even more popular. Although some homeowners would see this influx of people as a negative effect they will surely be able to recognise the economic gain that would come along with it. Growing up in and around the Hauraki Gulf has made this much more important to me. I want to see this resource preserved for future generations so they are able to experience what our and past generations have taken for granted. It is not fair that we have had access to this great environment and have taken it for granted, almost completely destroying it, leaving a shell of what it once was for the people to come. We have a responsibility to take action now, before it's too late, and make an effort to ensure our children and grandchildren can experience what we have. This reserve would also provide a great opportunity for an improvement in education at all levels as have many other reserves. They allow scientists to properly study the marine environment as it naturally would be, without the typical disruptions that come with any area outside a marine reserve. I remember as a young boy having gone on school trips to the Goat Island marine reserve and educational facilities. We learnt about how and why the reserve was introduced, and the effects the reserve has had on species in and around the area. These trips have had a lasting impact on me as I still vividly remember them to this day. I feel a marine reserve on Waiheke would have the same effect on anyone who visited and would enlighten anyone who has little knowledge on the topic. It may also potentially inspire children of future generations to make an impact and create changes in a similar way as was done with this marine reserve. In my opinion the positive effects that this marine reserve will have overall are much more significant than the problems this reserve may pose.

Thank you for your consideration,
Dylan

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tom

Last Name

Mulvey

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

[Redacted]

Suburb

[Redacted]

City

[Redacted]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791817.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Tom Mulvey [REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 1:01:32 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: [REDACTED]
Subject: Marine submission Waiheke Island
Attachments: Marine submission.pdf (47.79 KB)

[REDACTED] attached a document



[REDACTED] has attached the following document:

I have attached a document with my submission for a marine reserve at Waiheke Island

 Marine submission

Google LLC, 1600 Amphitheatre Parkway, Mountain View, CA 94043, USA
You have received this email because [REDACTED] shared a document with you from Google Docs.

Google Workspace



This e-mail is only intended to be read by the named recipient(s). Information contained in this email is confidential unless otherwise stated. If you are not the intended recipient, please destroy all copies of this email including any attachments and notify the sender immediately. Views expressed in this email are not necessarily those of Waiheke High School. Any unauthorised copying, disclosure or distribution of the material in this email is strictly forbidden

Tom Mulvey



14 March 2022

Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Submission in support of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am a Science teacher at Waiheke High School, specialising in Physics and Biology. In delivering our science curriculum at Waiheke High School we endeavour to include engaging topics that have relevance to the lives of our students. As an island community, the Hauraki Gulf is particularly important to us. While as residents we swim, kayak, fish, snorkel, we also, through our Science Faculty, educate in Marine Biology and Conservation. We include both the science of conservation and the ethics of safeguarding our taonga o moana as we encourage our children to become ethical citizens, learning to do what is clearly right for the common good.

Our Year 10 students complete a unit on marine ecology which includes snorkelling lessons, facilitated by Adam Whatton and his team from Waiheke Dive & Snorkel. This experience is particularly relevant as we use Enclosure Bay with its stripped out marine bottom as an example of what a stripped out kina barren looks like. We then take the Year 10 student cohort on a trip up to Goat Island Marine Reserve to show what a healthy marinescape looks like. We have a strong relationship with the University of Auckland and have a long history of taking our classes to the Marine Reserve where lecturers at the Discovery Centre describe the marine environment and what it looks like in its undisturbed state. So the ecology of a marine (no take) reserve establishes a baseline of what should and could be. They write a full report outlining the differences they encounter.

We feel strongly that the restoration of at least part of the Waiheke shoreline to its undisturbed state is extremely important to our teaching and the students' understanding of the effects of human activity on the marine environment. There is also an ethics component in their reports as the students consider how human activity has altered the environment and what should be done to restore it to health once more. They all understand where the moral obligation of ecological restoration lies - with the people.

Tom Mulvey

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Devarnya

Last Name

Govender

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791820.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Devarnya Govender [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 7:03:58 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Proposed marine reserve letter.pdf (51.3 KB)

To whom it may concern,

I am writing this letter in support of the proposed marine reserve, Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke), Auckland.

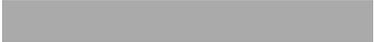
I believe that this proposal will ensure the longevity of lost tonga marine organisms hāpuku (fish species), kekeno (NZ fur seals), kōura (crayfish) as it will provide them with optimal habitats. Kōura is listed as an endangered species being threatened, and its population are in a major decline. I think that having an ideal habitat for these organisms is critical in providing security in order for their population to survive and increase over time. The proposal states that it “has remarkable existing environmental values, a highly diverse, indented foreshore, islets and Miocene fossil bearing cliffs, highly productive undersea rock terraces and kelp forests, making it highly suitable for ecological restoration”. Kelp forests protect certain marine life in providing them with the ideal habitat. Ensuring that the proposed marine reserve can restore damaged ecosystems is ideal in creating healthy ecosystems for marine organisms and their protective environment.

Generally, marine reserves provide educational purposes. This allows everyone to not only observe what extraordinary things marine reserves do but also learn on how we ourselves can help to protect our marine ecosystem and keep our beloved marine organisms safe. Marine reserves also monitor the water so it's safe for marine life to live in. Pollution is one of the many environmental issues that is already in our ocean and marine reserves ensure that these factors do not increase for the protection of marine life in the area. Furthermore, I support this proposal as it will also be provided as a feeding ground for resident seabirds. I believe that this is a significant factor since in the proposal it states that there is a concern in the substantial decline of the seabirds due to human interference (of habitat damage and overfishing) with the Hauraki Gulf food chain. Because of the proposed reserve this would hopefully put an end in the decline as the Gulf seabirds will be getting the needed nourishment to ensure their survival.

Overall, with the provided evidence that the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve will carry out these crucial actions to stabilise and protect marine life from various threats (such as pollution, overfishing, etc) I am in support of this proposal.

Sincerely,

Devarnya Govender



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Denny

Last Name

Thompson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

4. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngati Paoa

5. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

10. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791823.pdf](#)

12. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

13. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Denzth NZ [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 12:06:35 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Application/Submission: Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve section 5 Marine Reserves Act (1971).
Attachments: Submission_ Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve. MARCH 18 2022.pdf (55.79 KB)

Penny Nelson,

Director-General
Department of Conservation.
C/O
Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand
waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Application: Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve section 5 Marine Reserves Act (1971).

Tena koe Penny.

My name is Denny Thompson. I am Ngati Hura of Ngāti Paoa and a direct descendant of rangatira Wiremu Hoete and Rawiri Takarua who lived at northwest Waiheke in the 19th century and who the Crown recognised as the paramount leaders of Waiheke Ngāti Paoa. I would like to stress that in the term used by the Marine Reserves Act, my whānau and myself are **Tangata Whenua**.

While active in tribal affairs I am unaligned with either of the two recognised boards representing Ngāti Paoa. In the matter of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve however I fully support the position of the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board whose support for the marine reserve I believe reflects general grass-roots sentiment among members of Ngāti Paoa, kaumatua and rangatahi.

Therefore please count this letter as a submission in support of the application. In addition to the reasons advanced by the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board, my support is also based on the reasons set out in the Marine Reserves Act: The value of this marine protected area for scientific research and matauranga; and for the public good accruing from such a sanctuary due to protecting the multiplicity of marine species. This would enable significantly greater benefits than the recent rāhui which covers just four species.

Nga mihi,

Denny Ngahauewha Thompson
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

PS. Attached is a pdf copy.

We all have an important part to play in helping to reduce the spread of COVID-19 in our communities. For the latest news from the Ministry of Health go to the [Unite Against Covid-19 website](#).

CAUTION: This email message and any attachments contain information that may be confidential and may be LEGALLY PRIVILEGED. If you are not the intended recipient, any use, disclosure or copying of this message or attachments is strictly prohibited. If you have received this email message in error please notify us immediately and erase all copies of the message and attachments. We do not accept responsibility for any viruses or similar carried with our email, or any effects our email may have on the recipient computer system or network.

March 18, 2022

Submission: Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Penny Nelson,
Director-General
Department of Conservation.
C/O
Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand
waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Application: Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve section 5 Marine Reserves Act (1971).

Tena koe Penny.

My name is Denny Thompson. I am Ngati Hura of Ngāti Paoa and a direct descendant of rangatira Wiremu Hoete and Rawiri Takarua who lived at northwest Waiheke in the 19th century and who the Crown recognised as the paramount leaders of Waiheke Ngāti Paoa. I would like to stress that in the term used by the Marine Reserves Act, my whānau and myself are **Tangata Whenua**.

While active in tribal affairs I am unaligned with either of the two recognised boards representing Ngāti Paoa. In the matter of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve however I fully support the position of the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board whose support for the marine reserve I believe reflects general grass-roots sentiment among members of Ngāti Paoa, kaumatua and rangatahi.

Therefore please count this letter as a submission in support of the application. In addition to the reasons advanced by the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board, my support is also based on the reasons set out in the Marine Reserves Act: The value of this marine protected area for scientific research and matauranga; and for the public good accruing from such a sanctuary due to protecting the multiplicity of marine species. This would enable significantly greater benefits than the recent rāhui which covers just four species.

Nga mihi,

Denny Ngahauewha Thompson

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dave

Last Name

Allen

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Auckland Council

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Science and research

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791826.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/17/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Dave Allen [REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 8:06:13 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: [REDACTED]
Subject: Auckland Council submission on proposed marine reserve, NW Waiheke Island
Attachments: Auckland Council submission on marine reserve Waiheke Island.pdf (639.33 KB)



CAUTION: This email message and any attachments contain information that may be confidential and may be LEGALLY PRIVILEGED. If you are not the intended recipient, any use, disclosure or copying of this message or attachments is strictly prohibited. If you have received this email message in error please notify us immediately and erase all copies of the message and attachments. We do not accept responsibility for any viruses or similar carried with our email, or any effects our email may have on the recipient computer system or network. Any views expressed in this email may be those of the individual sender and may not necessarily reflect the views of Council.

17 March 2022

By online submission [Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve \(publicvoice.co.nz\)](https://publicvoice.co.nz)

Auckland Council's Submission on Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application

Thank you for providing Auckland Council with the opportunity to provide a submission on this application for a marine reserve. Auckland Council's responses are attached.

This submission is approved by the Chair and Deputy Chair of the Environment and Climate Change Committee, and an Independent Māori Statutory Board member, acting under delegation on behalf of the Governing Body.

21 local boards and mana whenua were invited to provide input, and this is considered in council's submission.

Please contact Dr Jacquie Reed (jacquie.reed@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz), Senior Analyst (Auckland Plan, Strategy, and Research Department), if you have any queries regarding Auckland Council's submission.

Ngā mihi,

Electronic signatures, names, and positions



Cr Richard Hills

Chair, Environment and Climate Change Committee



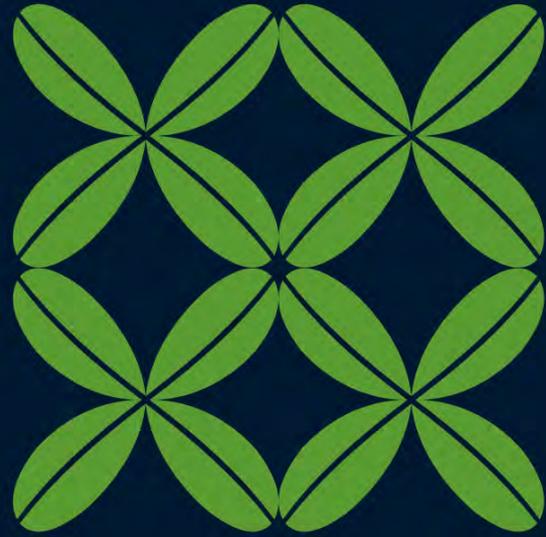
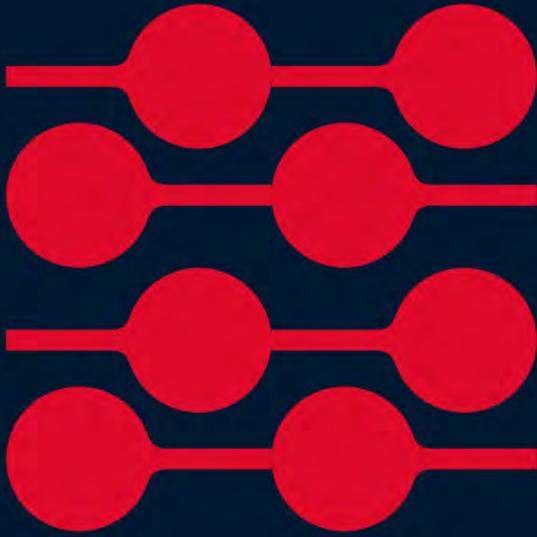
Cr Pippa Coom

Deputy Chair, Environment and Climate Change Committee



Member Karen Wilson

Independent Māori Statutory Board member, Environment and Climate Change Committee



**Submission on
Hākaimangō-
Matiatia
Marine
Reserve
application**



17 March 2022



Mihimihi

Ka mihi ake ai ki ngā maunga here kōrero,
ki ngā pari whakarongo tai,
ki ngā awa tuku kiri o ōna manawhenua,
ōna mana ā-iwi taketake mai, tauwiwi atu.
Tāmaki – makau a te rau, murau a te tini,
wenerau a te mano.
Kāhore tō rite i te ao.

*I greet the mountains, repository of all that has
been said of this place,
there I greet the cliffs that have heard the ebb
and flow of the tides of time,
and the rivers that cleansed the forebears of all
who came those born of this land
and the newcomers among us all.
Auckland – beloved of hundreds, famed among
the multitude, envy of thousands.
You are unique in the world.*

Contents

Executive summary	4
Tāmaki Makaurau context.....	6
Key submission points	7
Introduction.....	7
Assessment of the application	8
Significance of the area proposed.....	8
Planning constraints and any impacts from adjacent land areas or structures in marine area	9
Other constraints and impacts from other activities in the marine area	10
Identified gaps in the application.....	10
Mana whenua engagement	11

Executive summary

1. Auckland Council thanks the Department of Conservation (DOC) for the opportunity to provide a submission on the application for a Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, northwest Waiheke Island, as proposed by the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Incorporated.
2. Auckland Council's Environment & Climate Change Committee met on 10 March 2022 to consider this submission. This submission is approved by the Chair and Deputy Chair of the Environment and Climate Change Committee, and a member of the Independent Māori Statutory Authority, under delegation on behalf of the governing body. Local boards and mana whenua have provided input into this submission.
3. **Auckland Council supports in principle** the marine reserve application, noting that there are a few areas requiring further clarification and assessment by DOC in reaching a decision to progress the application. These topic areas include, for example, the ecological suitability of the proposed area, boundary changes, working with Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust, Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board, Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki and other mana whenua to determine their aspirations for marine protection, and assessing how this application aligns with other central government strategies and significant initiatives underway in the wider Hauraki Gulf. Auckland Council encourages DOC to take active steps to address the highlighted areas, including engagement with mana whenua, prior to making its recommendations on the application to the Minister of Conservation.
4. Auckland Council's submission focuses on whether the proposed area is ecologically significant, identifies any planning constraints regionally or locally, and any other constraints or impacts from other activities in the proposed marine reserve area.
5. The proposed marine reserve area contains important marine habitats of biological value. This is true of much of the northern coast of Waiheke and surrounds, and further evaluation of other technical information available by DOC is recommended.
6. The application presents no significant constraints on rights to navigation, existing aquaculture, or existing commercial fishing.
7. Staff have identified gaps that require further investigation by DOC regarding the ecological suitability of the proposed area, meeting Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust's aspirations for marine protection, and its alignment with Government strategies and initiatives in the wider Gulf.
8. Further assessment on the potential displacement of recreational fishing activities from the proposed area in conjunction with other high protection areas, or other categories of marine protection, proposed nearby through *Revitalising the Gulf: Government Action on the Sea Change Plan (Government Response Strategy)* should be carried out.
9. During the council's own staff engagement, we note Ngāti Manuhiri have deferred their response to Ngāti Pāoa's response. Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board support the application. Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust have yet to formally advise their position, but a representative has indicated some opposition in late February 2022.
10. Council staff also acknowledge the views provided by Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki who want to see how this application could be considered in a wider context including the Government Response Strategy initiatives to improve the wellbeing of the Hauraki Gulf. Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki indicated that they could not support this application at this time. Concerns expressed include outstanding matters such as Treaty settlements

and other customary claims, integration with current wider marine protection proposals across the Hauraki Gulf, and what other tools are available for managing fishing activities, as they serve an overall outcome to revitalise the Hauraki Gulf.

11. Several local boards, who provided feedback, state they support increasing marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf and support this marine reserve application noting that there is further consideration undertaken of other technical scientific reports, wider marine spatial planning within the Hauraki Gulf, consultation with mana whenua and local communities including avenues for citizen science projects in the proposed marine reserve.

Tāmaki Makaurau context

13. Auckland Council is a unitary authority. It is the largest council in New Zealand in terms of population and it is also the most diverse. The Auckland region covers a wide range of land uses from dense urban to rural productive, includes areas with important conservation and recreation values, and encompasses a large coastal marine area. Auckland Council provides a range of services and programmes to the region.
14. The Auckland Plan 2050 identifies that to achieve the Auckland we want, we must address the three most important challenges of high population growth, ensuring prosperity is shared amongst all Aucklanders, and arresting and reversing environmental degradation.
15. Auckland Council is unique in having an Independent Māori Statutory Board (IMSB) to assist council to make decisions, perform functions and exercise powers. The Schedule of Issues of Significance and The Māori Plan for Tāmaki Makaurau provide a framework for these to be considered. The IMSB also undertakes Te Tiriti o Waitangi audits to assess whether council acts in accordance with its statutory responsibilities. The IMSB has provided input on this submission.
16. More than 1.7 million people live in Auckland already. The rate and speed of Auckland's population growth puts pressure on our communities, our environment, and our housing and infrastructure networks. It also means increasing demand for space, infrastructure and services necessary to support this level of growth. Many Aucklanders are prosperous and have high living standards, yet there are significant levels of socio-economic deprivation, often in distinct geographic areas.
17. Much of Auckland's identity and appeal is based on the natural environment, but this is vulnerable to degradation from the impacts of human activities. Despite regulation and considerable effort, Auckland's environment continues to be affected by past decisions, Auckland's rapid growth and development, as well as emerging threats such as climate change. In June 2019, Auckland Council formally declared a Climate Emergency, recognising the importance of, and urgency required, to address climate change for the benefit of current and future generations.
18. The State of Our Gulf report (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020) and Revitalising the Gulf: Government Action on the Sea Change Plan (2021) note the environmental decline of the Hauraki Gulf. Both reports recommend the establishment of marine reserves as part of a strategy to restore the ecological health in the Gulf.
19. Marine protection and conservation measures in the Hauraki Gulf will play an important role in helping Aotearoa, New Zealand meet the goals set in its Biodiversity Action Plan 2016 – 2020 (the Plan, New Zealand Government 2016) and achieve 'a growing nationwide network of marine protected areas, representing more of New Zealand's marine ecosystems.'

Key submission points

Introduction

20. There is an existing strategic direction for marine protection within *Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan* (Sea Change), which was publicly released in December 2016. Sea Change included numerous objectives and to improve the waiora (health) and mauri (life force) of the Gulf. However, a direction for marine protection around Waiheke was not provided by Sea Change.
21. The *State of Our Gulf* report (2020) (Hauraki Gulf Forum, 2020), *Sea Change and Revitalising the Gulf: Government Action on the Sea Change Plan* (Government Response Strategy (2021)) acknowledge the environmental decline of the Hauraki Gulf. These reports recommend the establishment of marine reserves as part of an overall strategy to restore the Hauraki Gulf's ecological health.
22. The Government Response Strategy (June 2021) identified eleven potential new High Protection Areas, two additional areas of marine protection adjacent to existing marine reserves and five proposed seafloor protection areas to help restore the Hauraki Gulf. Staff understand that DOC and Fisheries New Zealand intend to publicly consult on these areas in the second half of 2022, introduce new legislation in 2023, with successful sites recognised in law in 2024.
23. Further, Auckland Council is aware that initial engagement by DOC and Fisheries New Zealand with mana whenua is currently underway, with a view to determining how customary practices can be expressed in High Protection Areas and other marine protection categories under consideration. The Government Response Strategy also includes initiatives for fisheries management (being further developed in 2022), habitat restoration and localised management.
24. The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application is distinct and additional to these proposed marine protected areas in the Government Response Strategy. Although the Government Response Strategy did not include proposed marine protection adjacent to Waiheke Island within this wider proposed marine protection network, it did explicitly recognise that there were other community-driven initiatives on the island seeking greater protection in the Hauraki Gulf.
25. The Hauraki Gulf Forum has adopted a 30% target for marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf. Currently, 6.6% of the Gulf has some form of marine protection (including the existing cable protection zone). Should the additional marine protected areas within the Government Response Strategy proceed as proposed, the total area of the Gulf with some form of marine protection (including seafloor protection) would increase to 17.6%. This figure does not include the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application that this submission is considering.
26. Near Waiheke Island, there are high protection areas now proposed for Rangitoto / Motutapu, and Rotoroa Island. Within the Government Response Strategy, the Noises Islands is acknowledged as a proposal under development through a community-led initiative. The Government Response Strategy has technically assessed that the Noises Islands site warrants some form of marine protection but did not support the proposed marine reserve option included in the Sea Change plan¹.

¹ Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand 2021: *Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari marine protected area (MPA) proposals: agency analysis and advice on selection of MPAs towards development of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park MPA network*. 166 p.

27. In addition to existing marine protection initiatives, Ngāti Pāoa declared a rāhui on Waiheke Island on 13 January 2021 imposing no take restrictions on four species of kaimoana within 1 nautical mile from Waiheke's coastline, including kōura / crayfish, tīpa / scallop, pāua and kūtai / mussel. This is to enable stocks to recover. The Waiheke Local Board passed a Notice of Motion (WHK/2021/8) supporting the rāhui and commended the application to Fisheries New Zealand.
28. On 25 February 2021 the Governing Body unanimously resolved to support Ngāti Pāoa's rāhui (CP2021/01123). Giving effect to this resolution, the Mayor wrote to the Minister for Oceans and Fisheries in support of the temporary closure application. This was formally recognised through a temporary fishery closure on those four species groups from 1 December 2021 to 30 November 2023. Ngāti Pāoa are currently introducing a management plan, which includes signage, boundary markings and marine monitoring.

Assessment of the application

29. Auckland Council has been involved with other significant approaches to marine protection currently being considered by central government in the wider Hauraki Gulf. Council collated the views of Local Boards, mana whenua and technical staff to assist DOC in its assessment of the current marine reserve application.
30. Although it is not council's role to assess the merits of a marine reserve application against the statutory requirements of the Marine Reserves Act (1971), the submission focuses on those relevant criteria within the Act from a local board, mana whenua and technical staff perspective to assist DOC in their assessment. Relevant matters for consideration include:
 - marine reserves may be established to preserve areas for scientific study, that contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life of distinctive quality, or so typical, beautiful, or unique that their continued preservation is in the national interest
 - any regional and local planning constraints and any impacts on adjacent land areas or structures in the marine area
 - any constraints or issues on right to navigation, aquaculture, commercial fishing, and existing recreational use in the area
 - mana whenua views on the consultation process and the contents of the application
 - any gaps in the application identified with a view that these are considered by DOC in their assessment of the application.

Significance of the area proposed

31. The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000) recognises the Hauraki Gulf, its islands, and catchments as nationally significant.
32. Beyond the fundamental regional issues, objectives and policy narrative in the AUP, the creation of marine reserves or other similar management tools can also align with Auckland Council's Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy (2012) goal to encourage community involvement with protection and management of biodiversity. It specifically supports the indicator, "increases in area of land and sea actively managed in partnership with the community" under Objective 5 (Achieve greater understanding, valuing stewardship and guardianship of biodiversity with our community).

33. An ecological survey that included the proposed marine reserve was undertaken by Haggitt (2016)². It concluded the proposed area contained a range of physical habitats; high macroalgal biodiversity; complex subtidal rocky reefs; high sessile invertebrate diversity; and a range of biogenic habitats. However, reef fish biodiversity in the area is low.
34. Council staff agree that the proposed area contains important marine habitats of biological value but note that this is true of much of the northern coast of Waiheke Island and surrounds. Auckland Council acknowledges the considerable technical evaluation of marine biodiversity values across the Hauraki Gulf undertaken by central government and Crown research agencies as part of the supporting documents for the Government Response Strategy³⁴.
35. The proposal has the potential to increase the protection of high-quality habitats within the Hauraki Gulf which may become a refuge for the recovery of highly fished species. These include lobster, scallops, and snapper.
36. The proposed area would ultimately add to the network of marine protection in the Gulf. However, it does not fall within the identified areas for high protection, seafloor protection, or marine protected areas adjacent to existing no-take reserves identified by the Government Response Strategy. Further analysis is required to identify the potential role of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve with the network of marine reserves proposed by the Government Response Strategy.

Planning constraints and any impacts from adjacent land areas or structures in marine area

37. The proposed marine reserve location includes part of two Outstanding Natural Features (i.e., marine fossil in Double U Bay and Island Bay submarine volcanics) and an Outstanding Natural Landscape (i.e., Hākaimangō Point and immediately surrounding Coastal Marine Area) scheduled for protection in the Auckland Unitary Plan. While the marine reserve may not provide additional legal protection for these sites, it would allow greater protection for adjoining areas and improvement in the state of the surrounding environment.
38. The proposal has no anticipated impact on current activities within the coastal marine area in relation to the regional coastal plan component of the Auckland Unitary Plan. The area of the proposed marine reserve is zoned General Coastal Marine Zone. It does not include any other coastal zones such as the Mooring Zone or Marina Zone. It includes an area used as an anchorage, but this activity could continue if the area was a marine reserve.
39. The proposal has no anticipated impact on adjacent land uses in relation to the Auckland Council District Plan: Hauraki Gulf Island section or regional provisions of the Auckland Unitary Plan (Operative in Part).
40. There is a public park (Owhanake Reserve) and coastal walking track adjacent to the proposed area. Owhanake Reserve and council's Owhanake-Matiatia Walkway provides excellent public access directly to most of the northwestern coast adjoining the proposed marine reserve.

² Haggitt, T. 2016 Ecological survey of Waiheke Island north-west coastline – December 2016. A report prepared for Waiheke Island Local Board and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust. Draft version 3.

³ Evaluation of Biodiversity Protected by Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari 2020 – Marine Protected Area Proposals. Prepared for Department of Conservation. National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research Ltd, 145 p.

⁴ Department of Conservation and Fisheries New Zealand 2021: Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari marine protected area (MPA) proposals: agency analysis and advice on selection of MPAs towards development of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park MPA network. 166 p.

Other constraints and impacts from other activities in the marine area

41. Marine reserves have a specific purpose defined under the Marine Reserves Act (1971) and any placement of a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf will lead to different outcomes and uses for the wider Gulf. Auckland Council, including its local boards, acknowledge that achieving the strategic objective of a representative marine reserve network in the Hauraki Gulf is important.
42. Local board feedback was sought specifically on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application and was used to inform this council-wide submission. Input was received from the following eleven local boards: Aotea/Great Barrier, Henderson-Massey, Hibiscus and Bays, Howick, Kaipātiki, Waiheke, Waitemātā, Orākei, Papakura, Waitākere Ranges and Whau. In essence, local boards are broadly supportive, but wish to ensure that such proposals are adequately assessed against available technical information, have appropriately involved input from the community and mana whenua, and consider how any one proposal contributes to a broader network.
43. From a local perspective, there is high recreational fishing in the proposed area so there will be an impact on this existing recreational use which is not addressed in the application. Protecting this area (or any other inner Hauraki Gulf area) will likely shift this fishing effort to other adjacent areas and an assessment of these impacts requires further consideration by DOC and Fisheries New Zealand.
44. There is no existing aquaculture or known aquaculture proposals in the proposed reserve area. There are unlikely significant impacts on commercial fishing.
45. The proposal has no impact on rights of navigation. The placement of boundary buoys, where required, may represent a navigational safety issue in high marine traffic areas. A suggestion from one local board is to extend the reserve boundaries to the eastern coast of Motutapu Island aligning with geographical features such as natural headlands. This would allow for easy identification for boat users and coastal fishers, and to include more coastline and protect more coastal ecology. Council staff were not able to contact Auckland's Harbourmaster in the short time available to prepare this submission. In addition, the Minister of Transport may be able to offer perspectives on this issue should a concurrence request eventuate.

Identified gaps in the application

46. Council staff have identified several matters for further consideration by DOC, including:
 - whether the size and extent of the proposed area is sufficient to meet the biodiversity outcomes sought, including protecting mobile species. There is an opportunity to consider whether other complementary marine protection / fisheries management measures could be used adjacent to the area for increased protection. The proposed area may be too small thus limiting the overall effectiveness of the reserve. Consideration of the reserve boundaries as they relate to the proposed placement of adjacent High Protection Areas and a community-led proposal at the Noises Islands, as set out in the Government Response Strategy, could be considered.
 - increasing protections for more mobile species in the Hauraki Gulf (i.e., through a network of marine protection measures including large marine reserves). An international example showing what is possible with a large marine reserve of 7,111 ha (in Cabo Pulmo, Mexico) has shown 463% increase in absolute biomass within a short timeframe (15 years) and the biomass of top predators

and carnivores increased by 11 and 4 times, respectively. Other case studies on marine reserve size and extent would be worth evaluating, and an extension to the proposed marine reserve boundaries be considered.

- more clarity around how the proposed area contributes and integrates into the network of other marine protection measures proposed under Sea Change (2016), and the Government Response Strategy (2021). Specifically, how the marine reserve connects to other areas proposed as High Protection Areas or the community-led proposal assessed within the Government Response Strategy at the Noises Islands.
- further assessment on whether local iwi support a permanent measure or prefer a temporary measure such as the rāhui.
- future nature and extent of Treaty settlements, resolution of any customary title claims, and implementation of provisions in aquaculture settlement legislation.
- other pressures on the ecology of the proposed area, for instance, there is evidence of sedimentation having an impact within the proposed marine reserve area, but the source of sediments is not well understood. DOC should consider the broad range of pressures on the area and if a marine reserve is the correct tool to improve these.

Mana whenua engagement

47. The Marine Reserves Act (1971) does not include any references to Te Tiriti o Waitangi or any specific requirements for engagement with mana whenua. However, the Minister of Conservation must have particular regard to the views of affected iwi, hapū and whānau in considering a proposal to create a marine reserve under the Marine and Coastal Area (Takutai Moana) Act 2011 (sections 47 to 49). In addition, the Marine Reserves Act is listed in Schedule 1 of the Conservation Act as an enactment to be administered by DOC. The Conservation Act (1987) must be interpreted and administered as to give effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.
48. Council staff sought mana whenua feedback on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application on 8 February 2022. Ngāti Manuhiri have deferred to Ngāti Pāoa's response. Apart from the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board and Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust no other mana whenua provided feedback into council's submission.
49. On 22 February 2022, Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board sent correspondence (Attachment B) to Friends of the Hauraki Gulf (FoHG), in support of the application, stating that the proposed marine reserve aligned with their aspirations for the Gulf. The correspondence concluded with the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board agreeing to walk alongside FoHG to establish the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, and that the mana of Ngāti Pāoa Iwi/hapu support will help to make their joint aspirations a reality.
50. At the Waiheke Local Board hui on 23 February 2022, Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust provided verbal feedback on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application and indicated that they are likely to oppose the application for various reasons. A formal position from the Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust may not have been available to Auckland Council prior to finalising this submission. More generally, DOC will need to engage with Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust and other mana whenua as part of their evaluation process.
51. The applicant notes the results of the Hauraki Gulf Forum polls, that showed strong support from Māori to allocate 30% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park to be protected. There are several ways that marine protection can be achieved. However, Auckland Council observes that Māori poll respondents are unlikely to all whakapapa back to

Waiheke Island and will inevitably represent a wider Māori view from across the Hauraki Gulf.

52. The applicant has undertaken some initial pre-engagement and consultation with mana whenua. However, the applicant has not identified any impacts of a marine reserve on customary practices and tikanga. The applicant has not discussed any potential impacts on Treaty claims, Customary Marine Title claims and the Māori Commercial Aquaculture Claims Settlement Act 2004 (including the New Space Plan, which is in progress with Fisheries New Zealand).
53. Estimates of customary take of aquatic life are not included in the application, and therefore do not align with other strategic directions for marine protection under Sea Change and the Government Response Strategy, which does recognise and provide for customary harvesting within the proposed marine protected areas.
54. Auckland Council recommend further engagement and consideration of mana whenua views, Treaty settlements and customary takes is required. Recent correspondence between the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board and FoHG indicates that this is occurring through the Department of Conservation. Further engagement with Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust will also be required, and there is a willingness for that to occur from the applicant. Similarly, further engagement with Ngāi Tai ki Tāmaki is also recommended.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Graeme

Last Name

Moore

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Coastal Custodians

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Owner of land adjacent to the proposed marine reserve
Waiheke Island community member

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791829.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/17/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Coastal Custodians [REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 2:25:41 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission on FOHG's Marine Reserve
Attachments: Coastal Custodians Submission 17 March 22.pdf (5.38 MB)

Dear Director-General, Department of Conservation

Please find attached our submission opposing FOHG's proposed marine reserve. We represent the clear majority of affected (in accordance with S5.1 (d) (i) of the Marine Reserve Act) permanent landowners adjacent to FOHG's proposed marine reserve.

We hope you will carefully consider the concerns of the local community who also deeply care about the environment.

If you would like to discuss any aspect of this submission, please contact us via this email:

[REDACTED]

Regards,

Graeme Moore, Richard Aitken, Mike Ballantyne, Julie Payne, Andrew Payne
Coastal Custodians
<https://coastalcustodians.org/>



Submission from the affected landowners (known as Coastal Custodians) of North-Western Waiheke Island, to the Director-General, Department of Conservation.

In objection to the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf's (FOHG's) application for an Order-in-Council for a Marine Reserve under Section 5 of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 for the area Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point, Waiheke Island.

7 March, 2022

Introduction	4
Key points of our submission	4
About us, the submitters	6
Our rights as submitters	8
About FOHG, the applicants	8
Why we are opposing FOHG's proposal	9
Proposal not inclusive	9
Outdated legislation	10
Comprehensive landowner objection	10
No support from Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust	10
Lack of meaningful consultation	10
FOHG ignored collaborative efforts	10
Tim Haggitt's report was misrepresented	10
Damage from over-tourism	11
Background	11
Marine protection needed	11
DOC's role & considerations	11
DOC's Responsibility & Obligations	11
The Government's 2021 strategy 'Revitalising the Gulf'	11
FOHG's proposal. Not part of Revitalising the Gulf.	12
Marine Reserves Act outdated	12
Ecosystem Approach	12
Contrary to Public/Iwi Interests	14
The Noises Proposal	14
September 2021 High Protection Area	14
Limitations of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 recognised	14
The Waiheke Marine Project (WMP)	16
Collaborative Community Partnership	16
Choice generating Te Tiriti partnership	16
WMP Does Not Support FOHG's Proposal	16
Previous studies & recommendations for marine protection on Waiheke	17
Kerr & Grace 2013 subtidal and intertidal habitats of the north coast of Waiheke Island	17
Grace 2014 proposed two potential areas along the north coast	17
More Opposition than support	18
Flawed data - Colmar Brunton Poll 2015	18
FOHG's marine reserve area received no support	19
Further issues with the Colmar Brunton report	19
Sea Change 2016	19
Waiheke Local Board 2016-2022:	20
Waiheke Local Board misrepresented Kerr & Grace recommendations:	20
The Threat of Over-Tourism	21
What is FOHG's real motive for choosing this location?	21

1 million tourists could increase to 1.5 million-plus	22
Financial drivers	22
Little scientific support for the location	23
Existing NZ marine reserves adjacent to urban areas tend to perform badly.	23
Goat Island Marine Reserve	23
Poor access point infrastructure	23
Loss of off-leash dog exercise area	25
Loss of quiet Waiheke way of life for residents	25
The Negative Effects On Boating	26
Conflicted usage	26
Main recreational boating channel	26
Ahu Moana approach to marine protection for north-western Waiheke Island	28
Holistic approach to the management and protection required	28
Recent Milestones	28
References	29
Appendix 1	31
Appendix 2	32
Appendix 3	36
Appendix 4	37
Links	37
Appendix 5	38

Coastal Custodians Leadership Group
North-Western Waiheke Island Landowners,
Waiheke Island, Auckland

7 March, 2022

Penny Nelson
Director-General,
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143

Introduction

We, the affected landowners, adjoining the coastline of the Friends Of the Hauraki Gulf's proposed marine reserve, hereby register our opposition to their application.

Collectively known as the Coastal Custodians, we residents of the north-western peninsular of Waiheke, have invested significant resources and over two decades of toil and sweat into transforming an erosion-prone peninsular into the stable regenerating native bush-clad environment it is today.

We are an integral part of the community's restoration and revitalisation of our joint land and the Hauraki Gulf. Whenua and moana are intimately connected, and we are determined to continue to respect, restore and revitalise it — just as iwi, council and the land owners envisioned when this unique area was recreated as a community collaborative reserve and residential area for all to enjoy.

We believe independent one-off marine reserves based on outdated legislation is no longer the way our nation should be choosing to protect the environment for the future.

We enthusiastically support an Ahu Moana co-management approach to marine protection, consistent with the Government's stated goals in the 'Revitalising the Gulf' strategy. Much good work is being done via the Waiheke Marine Project (WMP) in collaboration with Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust (i.e. the Post Settlement Governance Entity). Quite simply, FOHG's proposal rides roughshod over this collaboration and threatens to unravel the good work done to date.

Key points of our submission

- The vast majority of landowners adjoining the proposed reserve oppose it.
- We support an Ahu Moana co-management approach to marine protection, consistent with the Government's stated goals in the 'Revitalising the Gulf' strategy.
- We wish to continue developing a coastal and marine regeneration plan in collaboration with the Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust (i.e. the Post Settlement Governance Entity) and the Waiheke Marine Project (WMP).
- We recognise the urgent need to take interim action to protect the Hauraki Gulf, and welcome measures such as localised rahui.
- We believe FOHG's approach has no regard to section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987 and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

- As a group we have an established history of coastal land care and regeneration in this area exceeding 25 years, resulting in significantly reduced sedimentation in the area. We are deeply connected to this area.
- We believe FOHG's level of meaningful consultation with us as adjoining landowners is inadequate. Not every affected landowner received a notice in writing as required by the Act.
- We question FOHG's true motive for establishing a reserve so close and easily accessible to a significant population, and are concerned about the damage to the land and island infrastructure caused by a significant influx of visitors.
- We believe the research of marine scientists has been directed and selectively presented by FOHG.
- We believe there will be a material impact on the way of life, not only for residents of this quiet valley, but for all Waiheke locals who love visiting the area for a quiet picnic or fish off the rocks, or to walk their dog in one of the few dedicated off-leash dog exercise areas in northern Waiheke.
- Due to the geography, the noise pollution generated by the potentially vast number of extra tourists, buses, loudspeakers, boats etc, will detract from the quiet way of life enjoyed by the residents and locals alike.

About us, the submitters

We represent the clear majority (24 of the 30) affected (in accordance with S5.1 (d) (i) of the Marine Reserve Act) permanent landowners adjacent to FOHG's proposed marine reserve. (Figure 1).

Each member of the Coastal Custodians group has appointed a spokesperson who has signed this submission as part of the Leadership Group on the basis that the Leadership Group is authorised to represent them in this Marine Reserve objection. Accordingly, the Leadership Group is authorised to receive and respond to all communications associated with this submission on behalf of the Coastal Custodians.

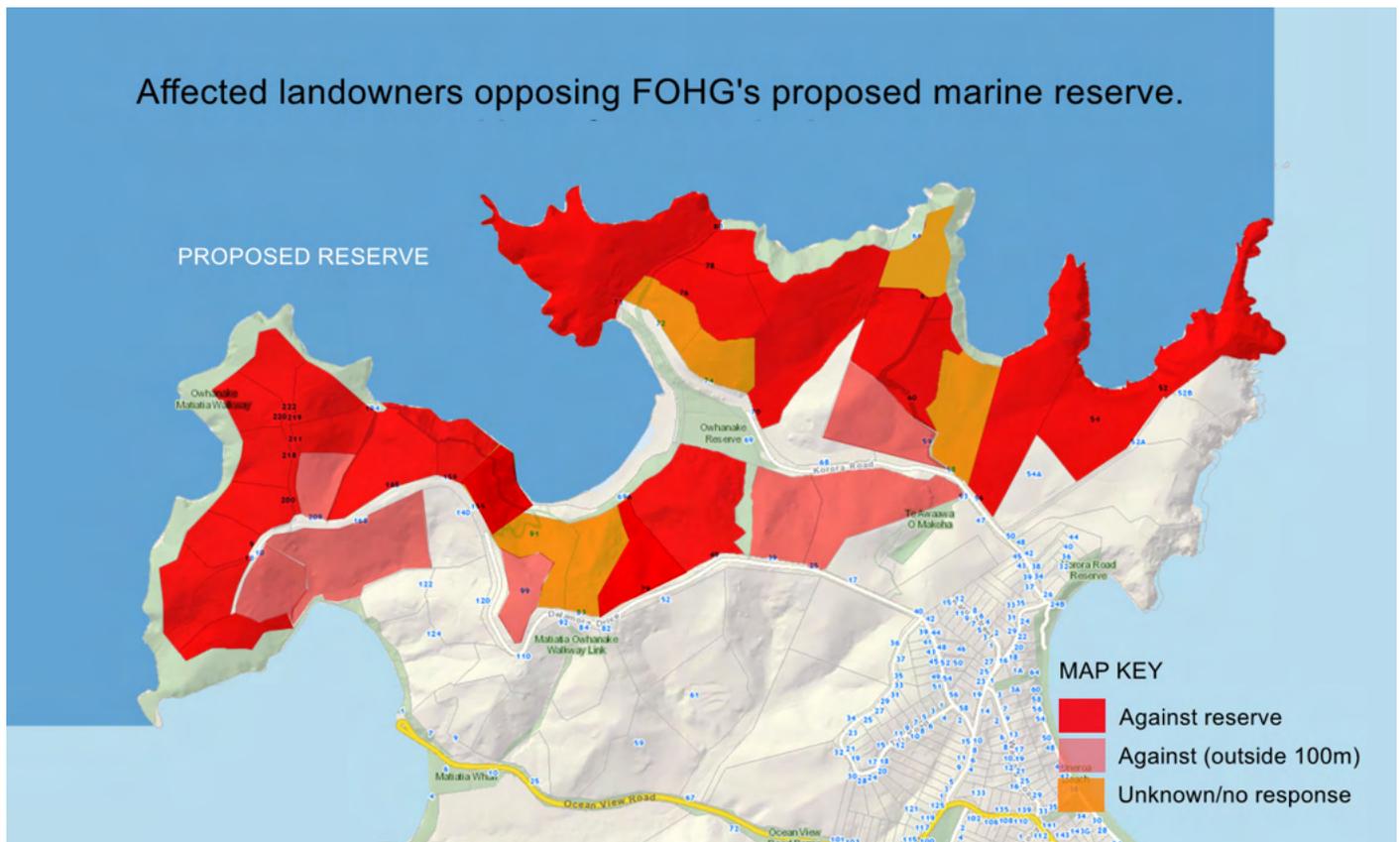


Figure 1. Map showing the vast majority of affected landowners adjoining the proposed reserve are opposed to it.

Over the last 25 years, we have worked both collectively and individually to protect and restore native bush on the north-western Waiheke Island coastline as defined in the nationally and internationally recognised environmental resource consent for this world-leading rural subdivision. Over 700,000 trees were planted on erosion-prone farmland with little forest coverage and sparse birdlife, with forests now re-establishing, hillsides stabilising, and erosion and gulf sedimentation significantly reducing (Fig 2a & 2b). The control of pests and weeds has allowed forest ecosystems to flourish and at least 11 native bird species have returned to establish a corridor with Tiritiri Matangi Island. See our website <https://coastalcustodians.org/>



Fig 2a. Matiatia Estates Circa 1996 – Note Erosion



Figure 2b. Matiatia Estates Circa 2021 – Note Revegetation

Our rights as submitters

Section 5 of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 states:

5.1 (d) notice in writing of the proposed marine reserve is given by the applicant to -
5.1.(d) (i) all persons owning any estate or interest in land in or adjoining the proposed reserve. For the purposes of this subparagraph, land shall be deemed to adjoin a proposed marine reserve notwithstanding that it is separated from it by the foreshore or by any road, or that is at a distance of not more than 100 metres from the proposed marine reserve if separated from it by any other reserve of any kind whatsoever or any marginal strip within the meaning of the Conservation Act 1987:

5.6 Where any objection has been made in accordance with subsection (3), the Minister shall, before considering the application, decide whether or not the objection should be upheld and, in doing so, shall take into consideration any answer made to the objection by the applicant and, if the applicant is the Director-General, any report on the objection and the application the Minister may have obtained from an independent source. If the objection is upheld the area shall not be declared a marine reserve. In making any such decision, the Minister shall not be bound to follow any formal procedure, but shall have regard to all submissions made by or on behalf of the objector, and to any answer made by the applicant, and shall uphold the objection if he is satisfied that declaring the area a marine reserve would-

5.6 (a) interfere unduly with any estate or interest in land in or adjoining the proposed reserve:

(b) interfere unduly with any existing right of navigation:

(c) interfere unduly with commercial fishing:

(d) interfere unduly with or adversely affect any existing usage of the area for recreational purposes:

(e) otherwise be contrary to the public interest.

About FOHG, the applicants

Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc (FOHG) is a small incorporated society originally established in 2013 to campaign for a marine reserve along the northern beaches of Waiheke Island (Appendices 1-3).

On 23 April 2021 FOHG gave formal notice to the Director-General of the Department of Conservation (DOC) of an intention to apply for an Order-in-Council to establish a new marine reserve [Marine Reserves Act 1971, S5, 1(b)].

Because the Marine Reserves Act 1971 “shall have effect for the purpose of preserving, as marine reserves for the scientific study of marine life’ [Marine Reserves Act 1971, S3, 1], FOHG are able to independently propose a new marine reserve simply because they have a stated objective to study marine life and have funded a scientific study (i.e. Kerr & Grace 2013) [Marine Reserves Act 1971, S5, 1(a)(iii)]. After eight months of consultation with the Director-General, FOHG published their application on 20 January 2022 for a 2,350 ha marine reserve off the north-western corner of Waiheke Island, from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point [Marine Reserves Act 1971 S5, 1(b), 1(c)]

(Figure 3). We understand this is the largest current or planned reserve in the Hauraki Gulf.

When FOHG gave DOC formal notice of their intention to apply for an Order-in-Council for a new marine reserve [Marine Reserves Act 1971, S5, 1(b)] on 23 April 2021, they also sent the Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust (i.e. the Post Settlement Governance Entity) and the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board a copy of their proposal. It is our understanding that prior to 23 April 2021 there had been limited or no correspondence with mana whenua about their involvement with the FOHG proposal. There was also no discussion with local landowners until 23 May 2021.

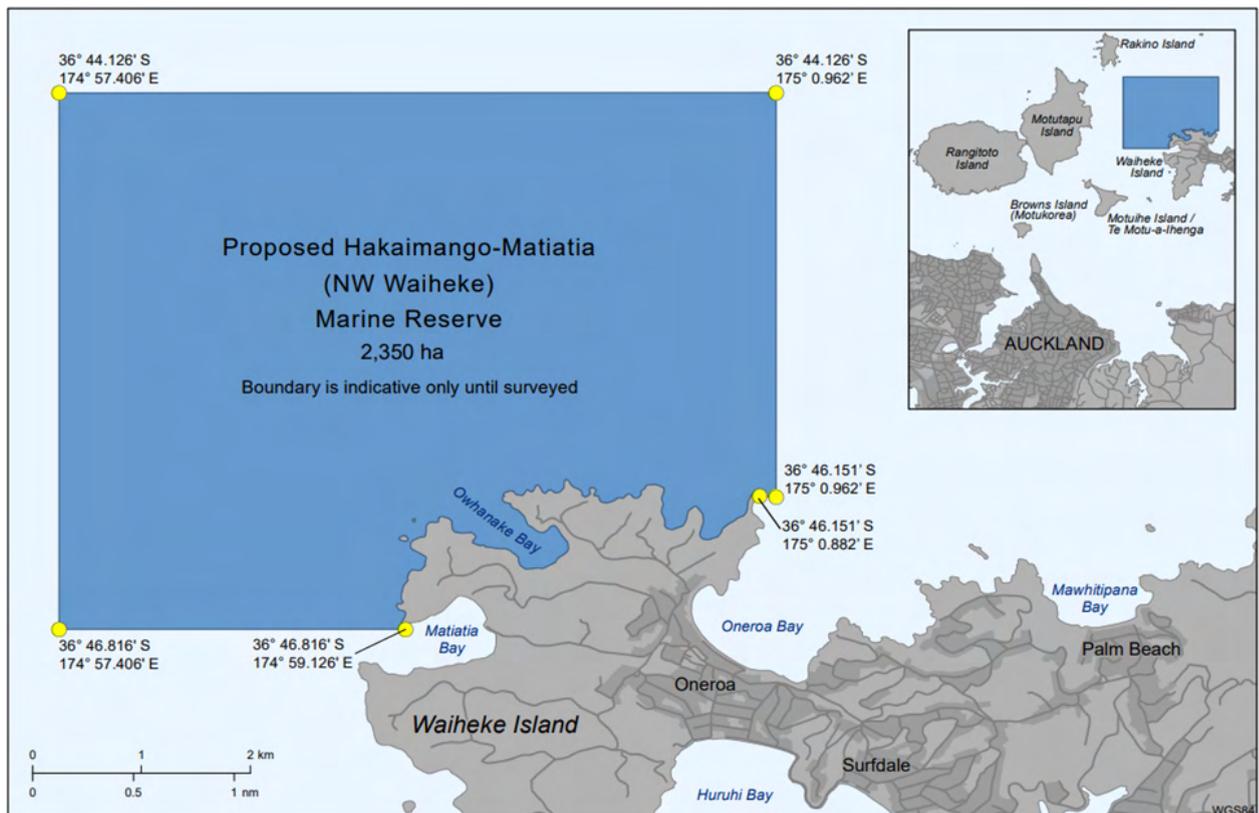


Figure 3. Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Why we are opposing FOHG's proposal

Proposal not inclusive

Coastal Custodians assert that the FOHG marine reserve proposal is contrary to the public interest [Marine Reserves Act 1971 S5, 6(e)] because it is not inclusive of mana whenua or local residents. We also believe it is not well integrated within either the Government's strategy Revitalising the Gulf or the Noises High Protection Area Proposal (Figure 5) and because a more inclusive and holistic pathway towards marine protection for all areas of Waiheke Island is offered through the Waiheke Marine Project.

The proposed marine reserve is inconsistent with the more inclusive Government's initiative in Sea Change and the wide-ranging Waiheke Marine Project (WMP) processes currently underway. It is in the public interest that the Government's initiative in Sea Change and the WMP process be given the opportunity to bring the community together in the spirit of Ahu Moana.

Outdated legislation

The FOHG Marine Reserve proposal uses fifty-year-old legislation to lock-up 2,350 ha of coastal marine habitat in perpetuity. It is an out-of-date Act and process with no regard to Section 4 of the Conservation Act 1987 and the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Both the Coastal Custodians and, from what we understand, Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust believe that direct intervention will be required to regenerate the North-West Waiheke Island marine environment, not simply locking it up in perpetuity. The solution is best achieved through ongoing measures such as rahui and community and government collaboration.

Comprehensive landowner objection

Coastal Custodians supporting this submission include 24 of the 30 affected landowners adjacent to FOHG's proposed marine reserve [Marine Reserves Act 1971 S5, 1(d)(i)]. Coastal Custodians assert that the FOHG proposal will interfere unduly with adjoining land through damage from unsustainable growth in visitor numbers [Marine Reserves Act 1971 S5, 6(a)].

No support from Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust

Ngāti Pāoa do not support the premise and basis for FOHG's Marine Reserve application. Herearoha Skipper of Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust said in Gulf News, 3 March 2022 (Appendix 5):

- a) "In our view the marine reserve would extinguish the connection with our moana, and we wouldn't be able to enact customary intergenerational practices"
- b) "The location is a significant taonga to Maori, and the idea of a total lockdown feels like a land grab"
- c) Herearoha Skipper stated the Marine Reserves Act 1971 under which the application would be managed is no longer fit for purpose and needs to be reviewed. "We want the opportunity to do our own reflection to determine the best area for marine protections. Hakaimango is wahi tapu (Sacred) and a significant area"
- d) Herearoha Skipper also stated she was unimpressed by the lack of consultation.

Lack of meaningful consultation

FOHG failed to consult meaningfully with adjacent landowners, mana whenua, or the Waiheke Marine Project at any stage in the development of their marine reserve proposal prior to giving the Department of Conservation (DOC) notice of their initial intention to apply. FOHG's formal advice to residents was only made sometime after their initial submission was made.

FOHG ignored collaborative efforts

It is our view that FOHG have completely ignored the existing collaborative processes underway with the Waiheke Marine Project. Our Coastal Custodians group maintains active collaboration with the Waiheke Marine Project, and via WMP, Ngāti Pāoa and associated community groups. Coastal Custodians are currently working with Waiheke Island-wide kororā care, the Waiheke Island Kelp Gardener, the Waiheke Island kōura rewilding project, and Waiheke Island fishers to develop a North-West Waiheke Island Marine Regeneration Plan.

Tim Haggitt's report was misrepresented

Not all areas of Waiheke Island were considered by FOHG. Dr. Tim Haggitt's recommendation for the area FOHG proposed is premised on it being selected from only four areas put forward by the Waiheke Island Local Board on the western end of the Island (Haggitt 2016a).

Damage from over-tourism

The Waiheke Island infrastructure does not exist to support the anticipated number of visitors that a marine reserve at this location would attract.

Background

Marine protection needed

Marine protection and regeneration are desperately needed in Tīkapa Moana, the waters that surround Waiheke Island. We have had a Hauraki Gulf Forum for over two decades now (Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000), but the degradation charted in successive State of our Gulf reports (2004-2020) only records the death of the Hauraki Gulf. The Government's 2021 response to Sea Change was slow and confusing and many are frustrated by the perceived inaction to date. FOHG have seen this as an opportunity to hijack the obsolete 1971 Marine Reserves Act and run roughshod over the local Waiheke community and mana whenua's rights to engage in a marine protection process consistent with the wider Government's Revitalising the Gulf's initiative (Revitalising the Gulf 2021).

DOC's role & considerations

Where the Director-General is not the applicant, the Department of Conservation (DOC) has a neutral and independent statutory role to process an external application pursuant to the Marine Reserves Act 1971. It is the role of the applicant, FOHG to undertake advocacy, consultation, and public notification of the submission's process.

DOC's Responsibility & Obligations

The applicant is responsible for engaging mana whenua on the application. DOC has a separate responsibility to fully understand mana whenua views, concerns, and interests and accurately reflect these in the advice given to the Minister [Conservation Act 1987, S4]. In making a decision on the marine reserve application, the Minister of Conservation must specifically consider any objections from adjoining landowners, rights of navigation, commercial fishing, existing recreational users, and the public interest [Marine Reserves Act 1971, S5, 6].

The implementation of [Revitalising the Gulf](#) is a Government initiative. It is completely separate from DOC's statutory role to manage and process independent marine reserve applications and provide advice and support to the Minister of Conservation. Revitalising the Gulf is widely supported by the community and our Coastal Custodians group.

The Government's 2021 strategy 'Revitalising the Gulf'

Revitalising the Gulf is the Government's strategy released in June 2021 in response to the call for action made by the 2017 Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan (Revitalise the Gulf 2021). The Strategy's proposals reflect the Government's analysis of the 2017 Sea Change Plan recommendations, relating to marine conservation and fisheries management, incorporating feedback from mana whenua, implementation partners, and key stakeholders. The Strategy sets out the actions the Government will take to restore the health and mauri of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, **guided by two overarching outcomes;**

- *Effective kaitiakitanga and governance*
- *Healthy functioning ecosystems*

FOHG's proposal. Not part of Revitalising the Gulf.

The Friends of Hauraki Gulf's marine reserve proposal is not part of the [Revitalising the Gulf](#) Government action, or the 2016 Sea Change Plan. The implementation of Revitalising the Gulf is a Government initiative and completely separate to the Department of Conservation's statutory role to process external applications pursuant to the Marine Reserves Act 1971.

Marine Reserves Act outdated

Tellingly, the Government's Revitalising the Gulf strategy does not utilise the 1971 Marine Reserves Act because of its narrow focus and inadequate consultation process. The Marine Reserves Act is over fifty years old and incompatible with the guiding principles of the Government's Revitalising the Gulf strategy to deliver on the Treaty commitments of recognising mana whenua as rangatira and kaitiaki. The Marine Reserves Act simply has no mechanisms for iwi/hapu/whanau participation in decision-making (Ministry for the Environment 2016). The current kina removal and kelp garden programs would not be permitted under FOHG's proposal.

Ecosystem Approach

The Revitalising the Gulf strategy takes an ecosystem-based approach with new legislation creating a network of High Protection Areas (HPAs) and Seafloor Protection Areas (SPAs) (Figure 4).

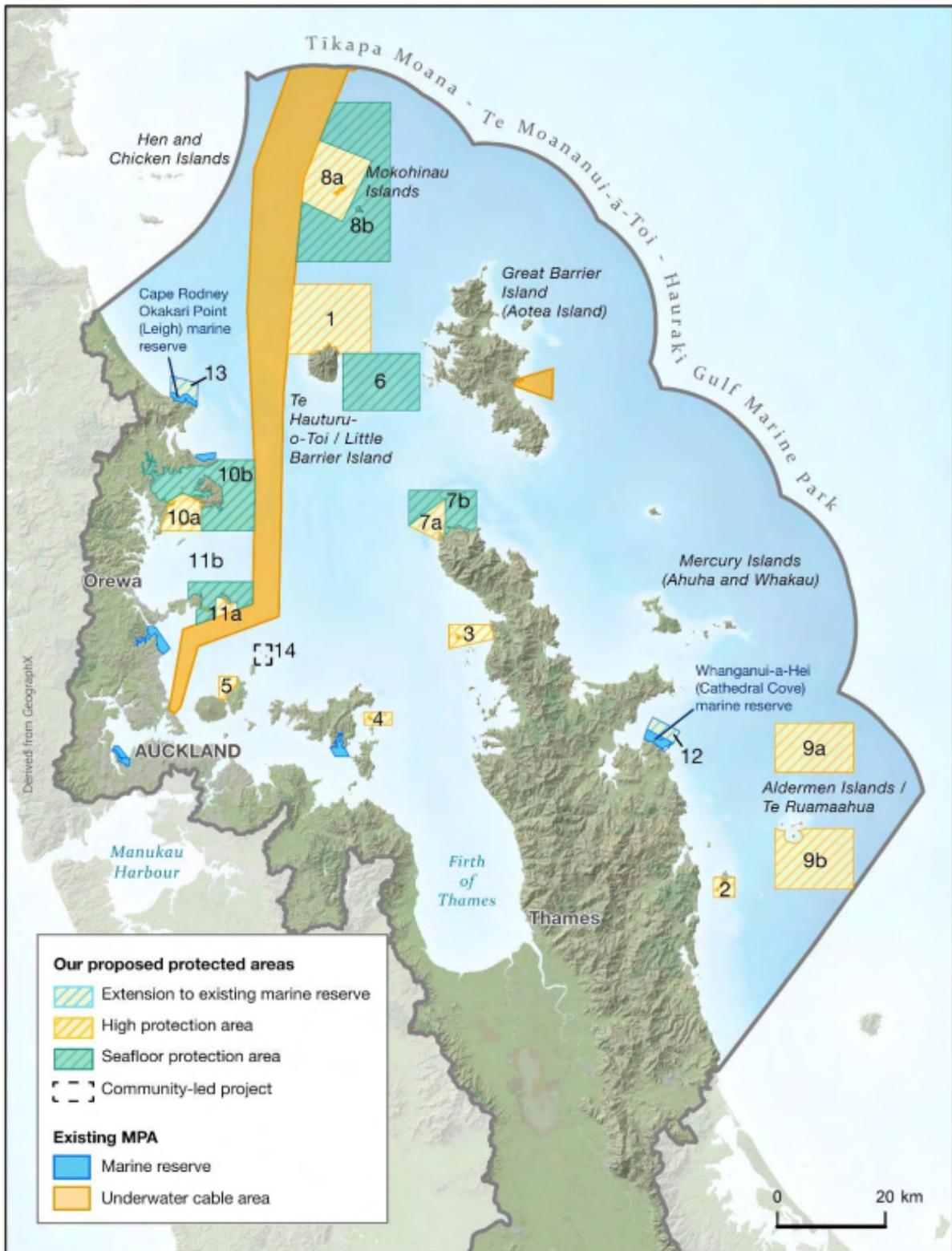


Figure 4. Locations of the protected area proposals in the Revitalising the Gulf Government action on the Sea Change Plan released in June 2021. Note that the Noises (14 - Community-led project) has since applied to become a High Protection Area (See Figure 5).

Contrary to Public/Iwi Interests

The Minister of Conservation must ultimately consider if an independent marine reserve proposal without any meaningful or inclusive consultation with locals or mana whenua is “contrary to the public interest” [Marine Reserves Act 1971, S5, 6(e)] if it extinguishes iwi/hapu/whanau kaitiakitanga and guardianship at the very time the Government’s Revitalising the Gulf strategy seeks to recognise mana whenua as rangatira and kaitiaki and to include the local community in Ahu Moana marine management areas (See Revitalise the Gulf 2021).

The Noises Proposal

September 2021 High Protection Area

In September 2021, the Noises Marine Restoration Project team submitted a proposal for the Noises to be included as a High Protection Area in the Revitalising the Gulf Government strategy and special legislation package (Noises Trust Proposal 2021). The Noises Proposal sets out a rationale for marine protection and proposes an area encompassing approximately 60 km² (Figure 5). The proposal requests the area be actively managed by a group of Guardians involved in setting restoration/recovery indicators with regular reviews so that provisions can be made for regulations applying to the protected area being adjusted in accordance with the achievement of agreed ecosystem objectives and tohu/indicators of change. Objectives will be developed from both mātauranga Māori and western science.

Limitations of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 recognised

The Noises proposal requests that restrictions applying to the protected area prohibit commercial and recreational fishing, mining, dumping, and dredging, but enable customary practices and allow whānau, hapu, and iwi to exercise rangatiratanga and kaitiakitanga. There will be provisions to allow scientific investigations and active regeneration and translocations to occur within the protected area. The Noises Trust recognise the limitations of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 and have not used it themselves, nor to our knowledge have they made a submission supporting the adjacent FOHG marine reserve proposal (Figure 5).

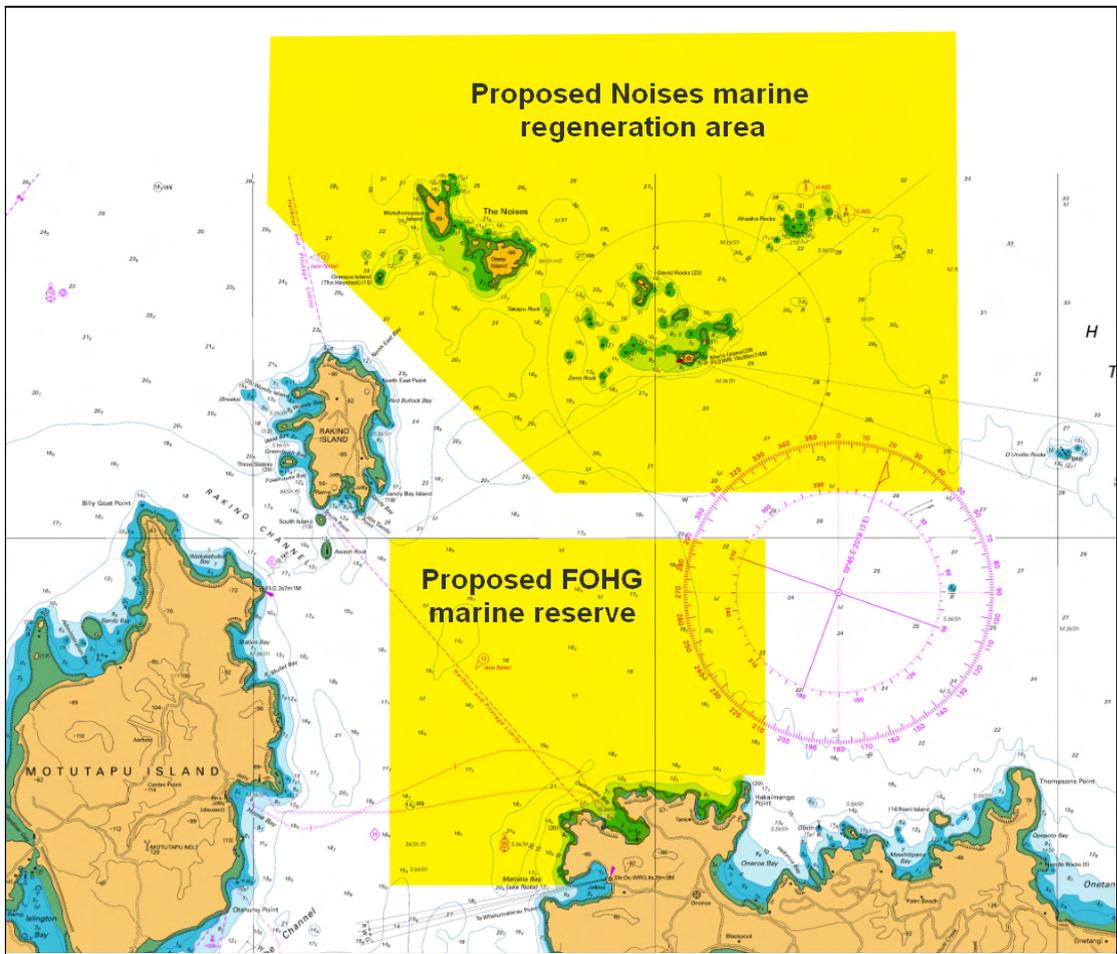


Figure 5. The Noises 2021 proposal for a 6,000 ha HPA plotted with the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf (FOHG) 2022 proposal for a 2,350 ha marine reserve, totaling 8,350 ha closed to fishing.

The Waiheke Marine Project (WMP)

Collaborative Community Partnership

The Waiheke Marine Project (WMP) is a collaborative Mana Whenua and Waiheke Island community partnership project with the aim to protect and regenerate the Waiheke Island marine environment through the use of action-based kaitiakitanga - guardianship. The WMP is consistent with the Sea Change Project 2016 (Tai Timu Tai Pari) when the Stakeholder Working Group considered that any marine protection proposals for Waiheke Island and Aotea - Great Barrier Island be developed by the communities themselves (Sea Change 2016). Since April 2019, the WMP has taken up this challenge and is finding innovative ways to give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and practise active partnership and collaboration built on mutual trust and respect. Many legislative and non-legislative tools are being employed so people's behaviour works in favour of regenerating the mauri of Waiheke's marine environment. Tangible, multiple reinforcing actions are underway across and around Waiheke Island that have been either catalysed or supported by the WMP.

Choice generating Te Tiriti partnership

The WMP is a developing model of change that is choice generating. It is guided and paced by Te Tiriti partnership and multiple ways of knowing that build on historical knowledge and lean into youth ideas. This collaborative approach is contemporary and innovative and calls on effective marine protection and regeneration tools. One of the nine unanimously agreed commitments from the Future Search event late in 2020 specifically focused on protection tools saying that:

- ***“Working together we will learn and discover how to bring Ahu Moana to life. We are committed to the use and enjoyment of our marine environment and to developing effective marine protection through exploring and using the best mechanisms including Rāhui and Marine Protected Areas”.***

WMP Does Not Support FOHG's Proposal

The WMP does not support FOHG's new marine reserve proposal and has made the following statement (<https://www.waihekemarineproject.org/marine-news>).

- *“The recent formal application for a marine reserve off the north-east coast of Waiheke Island, from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia, by the refreshed and reorganised Friends of the Hauraki Gulf (FOHG) is using the 1971 Marine Reserves Act. Marine Reserves created under this Act are managed and administered by an under-resourced DOC for science and take the initiative and future goal setting out of the hands of mana whenua and local communities. While it is acknowledged that western science shows localised ecological benefits to Marine Reserves, contemporary communities are seeking better ways to achieve such ecological benefits that are more aligned with Tiriti partnership, active connection, and regeneration, and to be effective over a wider area. The WMP steering group supports the intention for protection in a marine reserve proposal, yet believes the full suite of tools like mātaihai, taiapure, rāhui, and High Protection Areas (HPA), as well as fisheries management options, deserves consideration. The WMP applauds recent Government initiatives to overhaul conservation legislation that is not fit for purpose. Exploring how to better utilise existing tools is a task for us all and one in line with the Protection Tools commitment. It is a task that will be guided and paced by Te Tiriti partnership.”*

Previous studies & recommendations for marine protection on Waiheke

Kerr & Grace 2013 subtidal and intertidal habitats of the north coast of Waiheke Island

In a report to Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, the subtidal and intertidal habitats of the north coast of Waiheke Island were mapped by Kerr and Grace in 2013 along 60km of the coast from Matiatia to Hooks Bay and waters 4 km northwards to D'Urville and Horuhoru (Gannet) Rocks, a total area of over 130 km² (Figure 6a). The methods involved single and side-scan sonar, underwater video, and still photography (Kerr & Grace 2013). This report shows that most areas along the northern coast would be suitable for marine protection and that **the exact location of a marine reserve in this area is a social and societal question that will require significant engagement with the wider community.**



Figure 6a. Marine habitats of northern Waiheke Island from a sonar, underwater video, and still photography survey along 60 km of the northern coast of Waiheke Island (From Kerr & Grace 2013).

Grace 2014 proposed two potential areas along the north coast

Roger Grace proposed a marine protected area network for the Hauraki Gulf to the Biodiversity and Biosecurity Round Table of the Marine Spatial Planning process for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (Grace 2014). From a biodiversity recovery point of view, there is merit in a marine protected area somewhere along the northern coast of Waiheke Island (Kerr & Grace 2013, Grace 2014). Grace (2014) proposed two potential areas along the north coast (i.e., Oneroa to Thompson Point and Te Whau Point to Ruruwhango Bay) and the area around Rotoroa Island¹ (Figure 6b).

¹ The 2021 Revitalising the Gulf Government action on the Sea Change Plan has proposed Rotoroa Island as a High Protection Area (See HPA 4 in Figure 4).

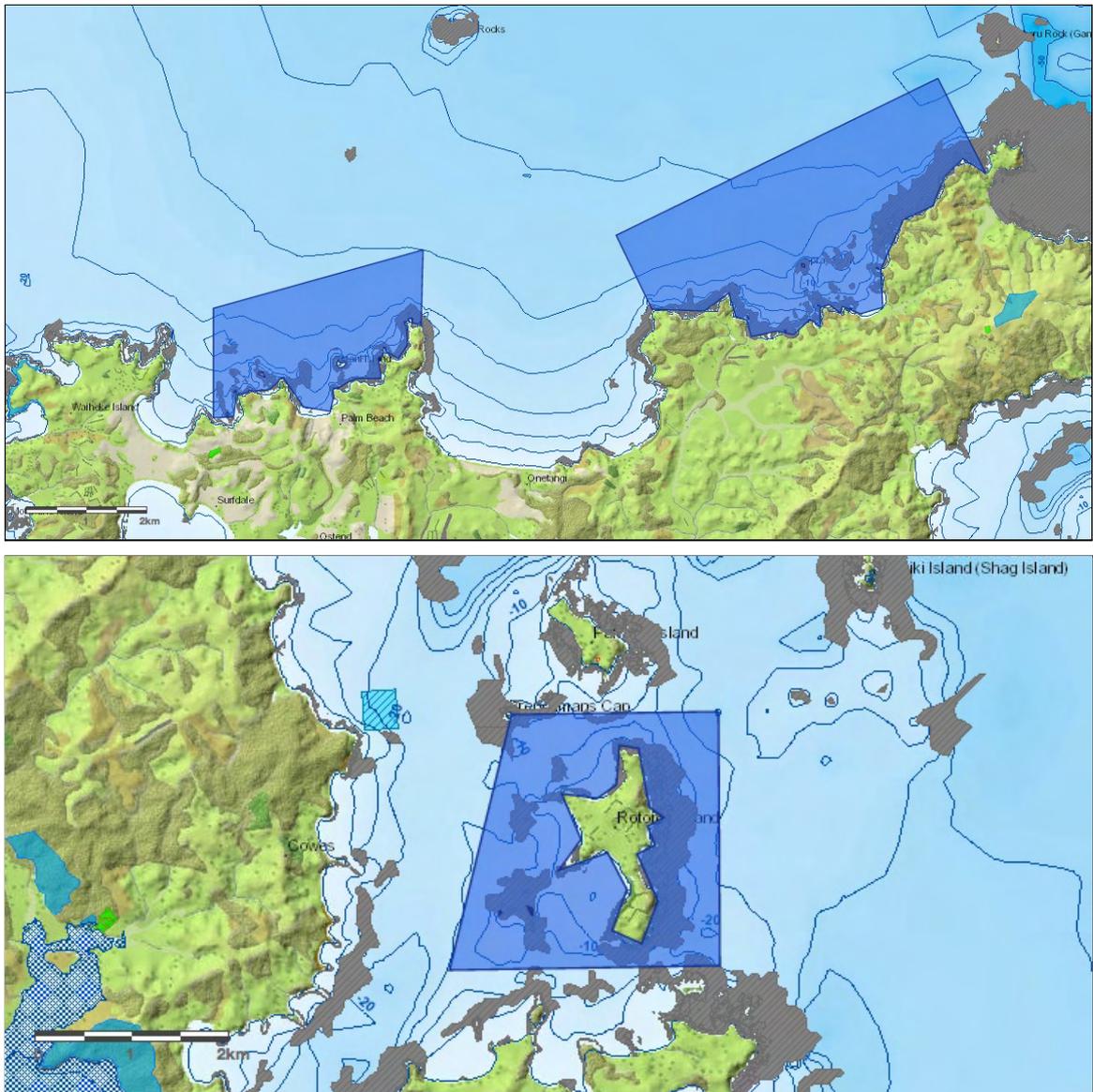


Figure 6b. Marine protected areas were proposed by Roger Grace (2014) around Waiheke Island. Above is Waiheke West (605 ha) and Waiheke East (1300 ha) along the north coast of Waiheke Island. Below is the Rotoroa Island area (564 ha) off the east coast of Waiheke Island. Figures are from Grace (2014).

More Opposition than support

From 2013 - 15 Friends Of the Hauraki Gulf tried to garner support for a marine reserve a few kilometres along the northern coast, between Oneroa and Onetangi beaches. They were met with fierce opposition with over 2,600 people signing a petition opposing a marine reserve (<https://www.ipetitions.com/petition/petition-opposing>) (Appendices 1-3). It is clear that a focused process of community engagement is required.

Flawed data - Colmar Brunton Poll 2015

In a study funded by the Waiheke Local Board and Auckland Council, a Colmar Brunton postal survey recorded the views of 1,402 Waiheke residents and 597 Waiheke ratepayers with an off-island address (Bing 2015). With 64% of residents and 52% of off-island ratepayers supporting “establishing no-take marine reserves around Waiheke and surrounding islands” it is clear that most respondents to the survey supported establishing no-take areas. In fact, 92% of resident supporters (89% of off-island supporters) believed “that marine life will be protected and restored once damaging activities have ceased” (Bing 2015).

FOHG's marine reserve area received no support

In the Colmar Brunton Report it was not as clear where people felt that marine reserves should be established as the survey results were fragmented and conflicting. If one summarised the specific areas that were considered most acceptable versus the least opposed, registered voters on Waiheke Island favour less populated eastern areas and offshore islands. ***The specific area that FOHG has proposed for their marine reserve actually received no support in the 2015 Colmar Brunton poll*** (Matiatia to Western Point of Oneroa, Bing 2015).

Further issues with the Colmar Brunton report

It should be noted that there are many errors in the Colmar Brunton Report - particularly on the geography of the island. If one refers to Colmar Brunton's Survey Appendix E, Areas Considered Acceptable and Unacceptable for Marine Reserves (Q7/Q8). The region North-West Waiheke is Oneroa to Onetangi. In the detail it wrongly includes Fossil Bay, Owhanake Bay, Matiatia to Western Point of Oneroa in this region. These areas are definitely not in what they have defined as North-West Waiheke.

Further down in Appendix E there is another region - West Waiheke (Western Headland of Oneroa Bay to Te Wharau Bay). This region includes Matiatia and Owhanake and Western End of Waiheke and Park Point. This makes the report unreliable and misleading, and FOHG have cherry picked what suits their application from this report.

Sea Change 2016

The 2016 Sea Change Stakeholder Working Group was approached by community representatives from Waiheke Island seeking marine protected areas (MPAs) to be included in the Plan. However, as the Stakeholder Working Group heard conflicting views and concerns at not being consulted regarding current proposals it was considered ***more appropriate for the location of marine protected areas on Waiheke Island to be decided by the community*** as part of the implementation of Sea Change (Sea Change 2016).

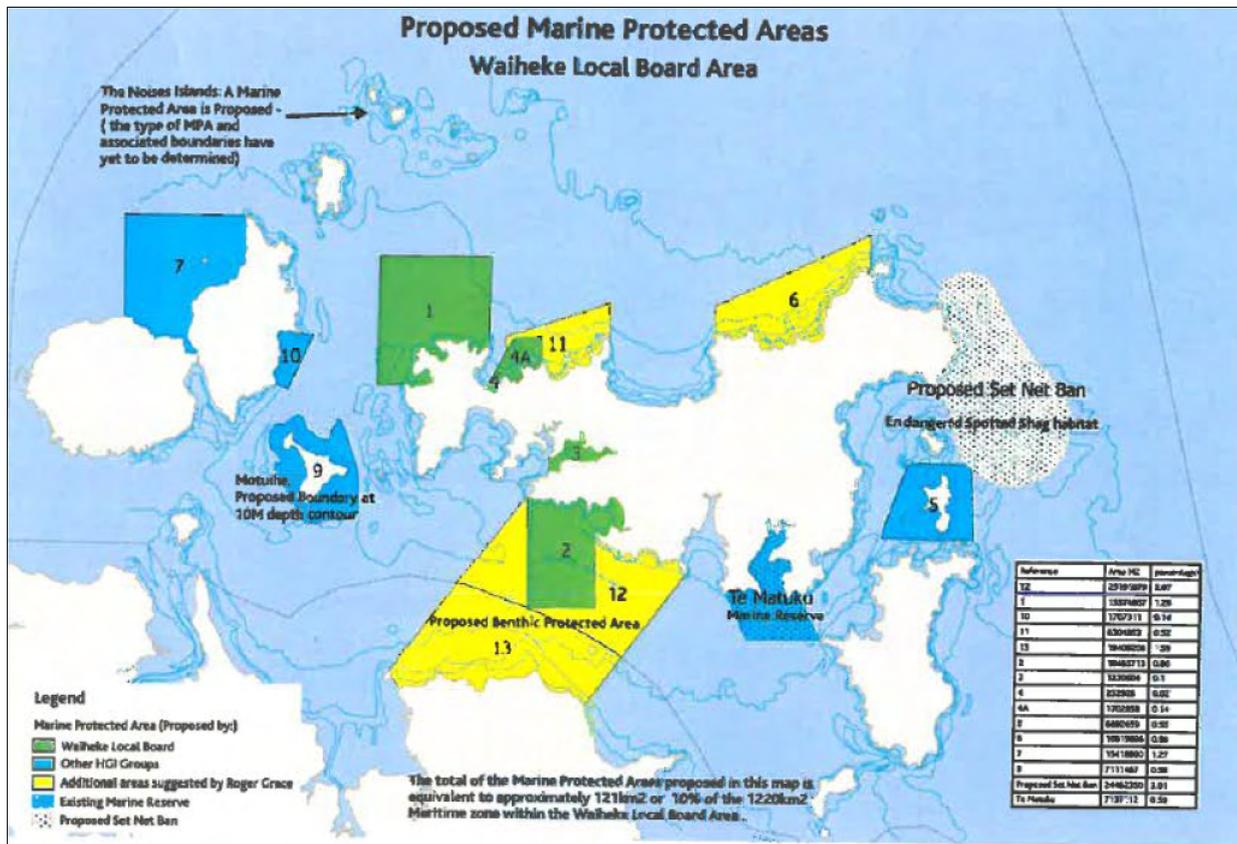


Figure 7. Map of proposed marine protected areas and their proponents. The Waiheke Local Board proposed four areas (1-4a) only, areas 6, 11, 12, and 13, and Rotoroa Island were suggested by Roger Grace (2014), see Figure 6b. Our area (1) was suggested by The Waiheke Local Board.

Waiheke Local Board 2016-2022:

The 2016 Waiheke Local Board (WLB) Allocation report for protected areas comments “that the Board is advocating for the establishment of a network of marine protected areas (MPAs), and that previous work undertaken by Roger Grace (2013)² indicated six potential areas of protection, which would benefit from further investigations” (WLB 2016, Figure 7).

Waiheke Local Board misrepresented Kerr & Grace recommendations:

The WLB (2016) Allocation meeting agreed to contract an MPA gaps analysis and feasibility study for the four areas (Figure 7, 1-4a) proposed by the Waiheke Local Board and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust (Haggitt 2016a). The less populated Waiheke East and Rotoroa Island areas recommended by Roger Grace (Grace 2014, Figure 6b) and supported by the 2015 Colmar Brunton poll (Bing 2015) were not to be considered in the gap analysis and feasibility study. To constrain the possible locations of marine reserves to the more populated and accessible western end of Waiheke Island (Figure 8) the WLB misinterpreted Kerr and Grace (2013) (not Grace 2013² as recorded by the WLB on 26 May 2016), ignored the actual recommendations of Grace (2014, Figure 6b), and ignored that residents prefer not have a marine reserve in the most populated north-western end of Waiheke Island (Bing 2015, see References).

² There is no known reference “Grace (2013)”, Kerr & Grace (2013) was sent by Auckland Council in response to our LGOIMA request (No. 8140009004) for information on how the areas investigated by Haggitt *2016 a & b) were chosen by the Waiheke Local board. While Kerr & Grace (2013) surveyed the north coast they did not recommend the areas selected by the Waiheke Local Board (Figure 8).

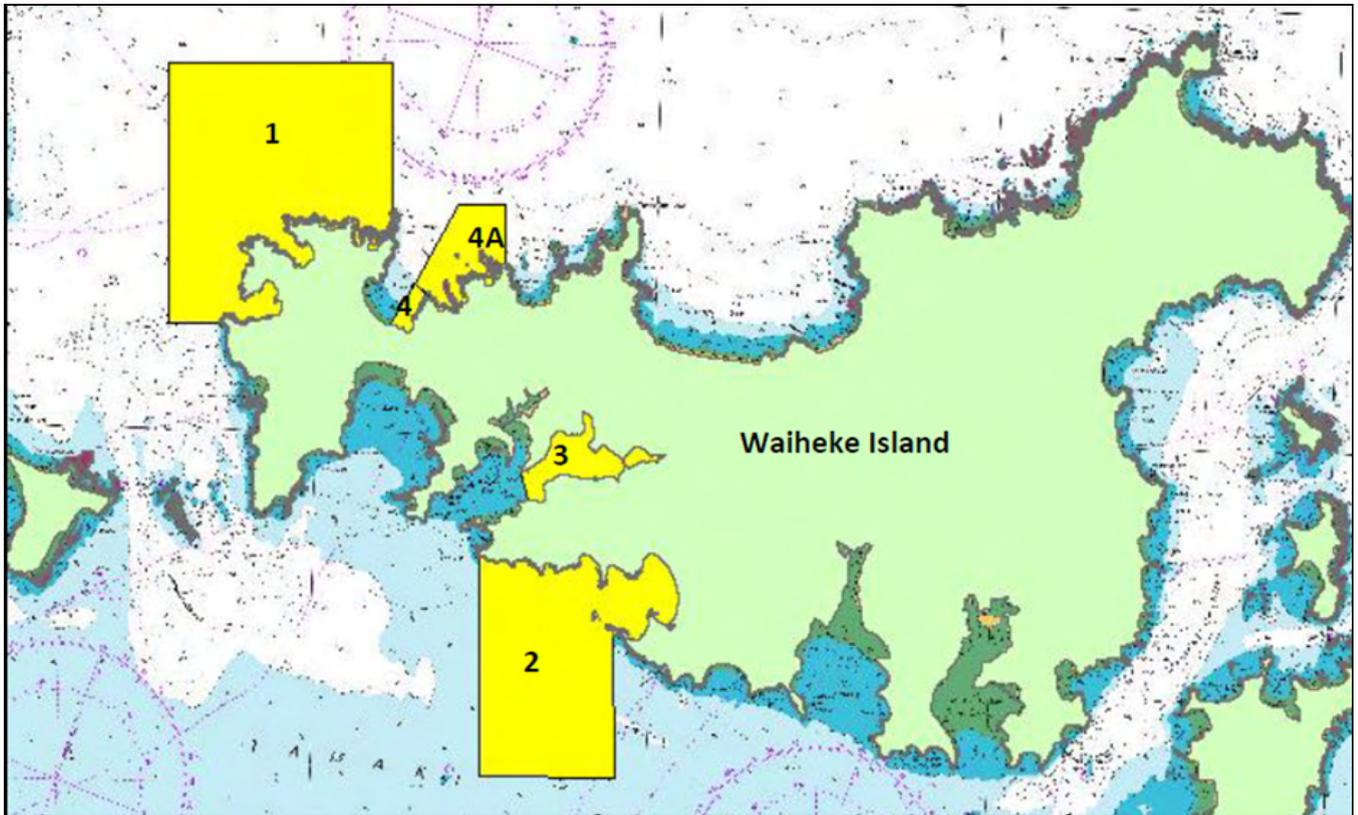


Figure 8. Location of proposed marine reserves surrounding Waiheke Island proposed by the Waiheke Island Local Board and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust. Figure 1 from Haggitt 2016a.

On 24 February 2022 the WLB (Resolution number WHK/2022/12) voted to:

- note their general support for Marine Protected Areas including marine reserves, and support the proposed marine reserve northwest of Waiheke Island (Hakaimango-Matiatia) **subject to mana whenua views, scientific review and community support.**
- support **engagement with mana whenua as Te Tiriti o Waitangi partners** to establish their views with respect to this application.

The Threat of Over-Tourism

What is FOHG's real motive for choosing this location?

FOHG's 2013 marine reserve proposal was first promoted for its economic benefits, as shown in this May 2013 press release. If the 2022 application is really about conservation, surely land based impacts would be considered, and the reserve would be located in a less accessible area.

Tourism operators meet over northern marine reserve

A group of 25 Waiheke business owners and tourism operators have met with Friends of the Hauraki Gulf to discuss the economic benefits of a proposed marine reserve along the north side of Waiheke.

Coordinator of the group behind the proposed reserve, Alex Stone, says he was happy with the turnout and the positivity displayed by the group and that he aims to speak with more stakeholders in the coming weeks.

The potential economic benefits to Waiheke were centred around the reserve attracting more tourists, which would benefit a number of businesses including shops, visitor accommodation and tour operators.

One of the examples discussed was the Cape Rodney-Okakari marine reserve to the north of Auckland that attracts nearly 400,000 visitors each year.

GET CASH QUICK!

Sell your stuff for as little as \$5

LET THE BUYERS COME TO YOU

Phone 372 5055 or email
classified@waihekegulfnews.co.nz

GULF NEWS

Your community, your newspaper

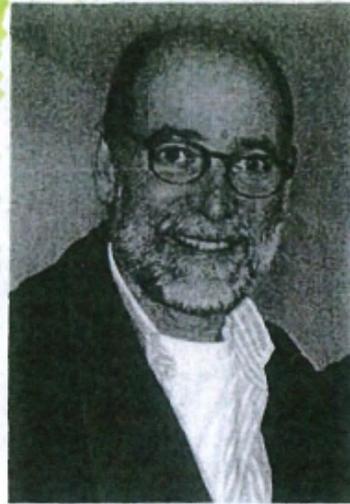
Mr Stone says the feedback has been very positive so far, with the most common reaction being a request to make the reserve larger. Fishermen and charter fishing operators he has spoken to so far have also been very positive and the reserve has been designed to allow fishing to continue from the popular 'Fisher-man's Rock'.

"We can work together, there's no 'us and them' here," he says.

The Waiheke Local Board is also supporting the idea, voting to add the proposal to the advocacy list in the Annual Plan. They have also worked with Auckland councillor Mike Lee to arrange an experienced council officer to help Friends of the Hauraki Gulf put their proposal together, local board chair Faye Storer says.

"This is a very worthy project and the board is happy to support it," says Waiheke Local Board chair Faye Storer.

"Marine reserves are important for a healthy, sustainable environment. They're



Friends of the Hauraki Gulf coordinator Alex Stone spoke with island tourism operators, explaining the damage that has been done to the Gulf as well as the potential tourist attraction a protected marine reserve could become.

good for locals and a great visitor attraction. However, the process is a long and involved one and we and Cr Mike Lee are trying our best to help it get moving."

A recently completed survey of the proposed site has been completed and should be finished peer review next week. Copies will then be available from the Oneroa library for public viewing.

While it often takes eight years to get a reserve proposal together, Mr Stone is optimistic that the group can get this proposal to the Department of Conservation by the end of the year.

The recently completed survey of the proposed site has also been completed and should be finished a peer review in about one week. Then copies will be available from the Oneroa library for public viewing.

Mr Stone is confident the survey will provide a solid case for the marine reserve, which he says will help replenish threatened species in the Hauraki Gulf and provide residents and tourists with beautiful underwater scenery.

"The scientific logic is just so compelling," he says. • *Martin Moore*

1 million tourists could increase to 1.5 million-plus

Waiheke Island is one of New Zealand's top tourist attractions with over one million tourists (Waiheke Local Board Annual Report 2017/2018) currently visiting the island each year. Consideration of the marine reserve proposed by FOHG must take into account the potential for undesirable impacts that future tourism expansion could have on this environment. The impact of an additional 500,000 plus additional visitors to Waiheke Island each year (modelled off Leigh Marine Reserve, Hunt 2008) creates a very real threat of "over-tourism".

Financial drivers

Marine reserves can make a considerable contribution to local economies, estimated to be \$18.6 million per year from the Leigh Marine Reserve (Hunt 2008). Hence all four areas selected by the Waiheke Local Board (2016) for consideration as marine reserves are in the western end of Waiheke Island where the majority of the population live and where a marine reserve can be most easily accessed (Figure 8).

Little scientific support for the location

Both areas proposed by FOHG have been on the north-west coastline, adjacent to the town centre in 2013 (Appendix 2), and the Matiatia Ferry terminal in 2022 (Figure 3) to maximise tourism revenue. There is little scientific support specifically for the areas chosen by the Waiheke Local Board/Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust (Figure 8) and the area subsequently proposed by FOHG (Figure 3). We understand that the New Zealand Marine Science Society has enough concerns that this marine reserve is more about tourism than science and education that they have not made their usual supporting submission on the FOHG marine reserve application.

Existing NZ marine reserves adjacent to urban areas tend to perform badly.

The most successful marine reserves in New Zealand are generally located in remote locations that are more difficult to access, while those adjacent to high human impact urban areas tend to perform badly. For example, reef fish assemblage and composition remains generally similar between reserve and non-reserve areas, and lobster abundance remains extremely low after thirty years of protection in the [Long Bay-Okura Marine Reserve](#).

Goat Island Marine Reserve

Leigh which is 70 minutes north of Auckland gets 375,000 visitors per annum, with some days recording up to 5,500 visitors (Hunt 2008, Figure 9).



Figure 9. Cars overflowing the car parks pack the roads adjacent to the Goat Island Marine Reserve at Leigh (from Hunt 2008).

Poor access point infrastructure

Given that Matiatia is only a 40-minute ferry ride from downtown Auckland and the island already gets one million tourists a year, it would be reasonable to assume that a reserve in the area FOHG has proposed (Figure 3) could receive over 500,000 visitors p.a and over 7,000 per day in peak times (Figure 10). Coastal Custodians are concerned that there is no existing infrastructure to support this, no toilet facilities, no car parks, inadequate roads, no footpaths, and current coastal tracks are already often neglected by DOC and Auckland Council.



Figure 10: Waiheke Island ferries are already struggling under the burden of peak season visitors. FOHG's proposed reserve could increase tourist numbers by 40-50%.

Korora Road, the main road leading to Owhanake Bay (where any land-based tourism infrastructure would be positioned) is narrow and windy. An overflow of vehicles will make the road dangerous for current residents and visitors alike (see Figure 11a).



Figure 11a: Korora Road is narrow and windy and the main road to Owhanake Bay.

There is limited parking at Owhanake (Figure 11b) for walkers and dog walkers and in the event of a marine reserve as presented, the whole of Owhanake Bay waterfront will have to become a car and bus park, as will the roadsides all along Korora Valley, right to Oneroa. Korora Rd can barely cope with the existing residents parking, let alone a massive increase.



Figure 11b: There is extremely limited parking at the entrance to Owhanake Bay.

Loss of off-leash dog exercise area

Owhanake Bay offers one of the few dedicated off-leash dog exercise areas in northern Waiheke, and is highly valued by dog owners. It is possible dogs will be banned, or on-leash rules will apply once Owhanake becomes a busy entry point to the new reserve.

Loss of quiet Waiheke way of life for residents

The reserve will result in the destruction of one of the last quiet rural valley areas on Waiheke, enjoyed by so many of its island-wide residents. Given the geography, the noise pollution hundreds of thousands of tourists will generate will be catastrophic to the quiet way of life currently enjoyed.

The Negative Effects On Boating

Conflicted usage

Owhanake Bay is situated in the middle of FOHG's proposed reserve (Figure 3) and it is a very popular anchorage for Auckland boaties, with up to fifty boats anchoring there in the peak months (Figure 12). Owhanake is an important safe harbour – it is one of the few harbours on the Waiheke northern coastline that can be a safe shelter in even gale-force winds, particularly easterlies. If a Marine Reserve was to eventuate there, then even if boats are allowed to anchor, it won't be long before potential anchor drag damage to the seabed is raised, made an issue, and boats potentially banned.



Figure 12. Owhanake Bay is situated in the middle of FOHG's proposed marine reserve (See Figure 3). It is a popular anchorage for Auckland boaties.

Main recreational boating channel

The proposed marine reserve is also in the middle of a main maritime highway for recreational boats coming out of Auckland to the Noises and other areas (Figure 13a). Maritime safety must also be considered with this marine reserve proposal, as there is a high potential for accidents with large numbers of recreational boats transiting through increasing numbers of dive boats and divers in the water. The high vessel traffic through the proposed marine reserve area (Figures 13b & 13c) should also be considered by the Department of Conservation in terms of the potential success of the proposed marine reserve itself (Thurstan et. al. 2012).

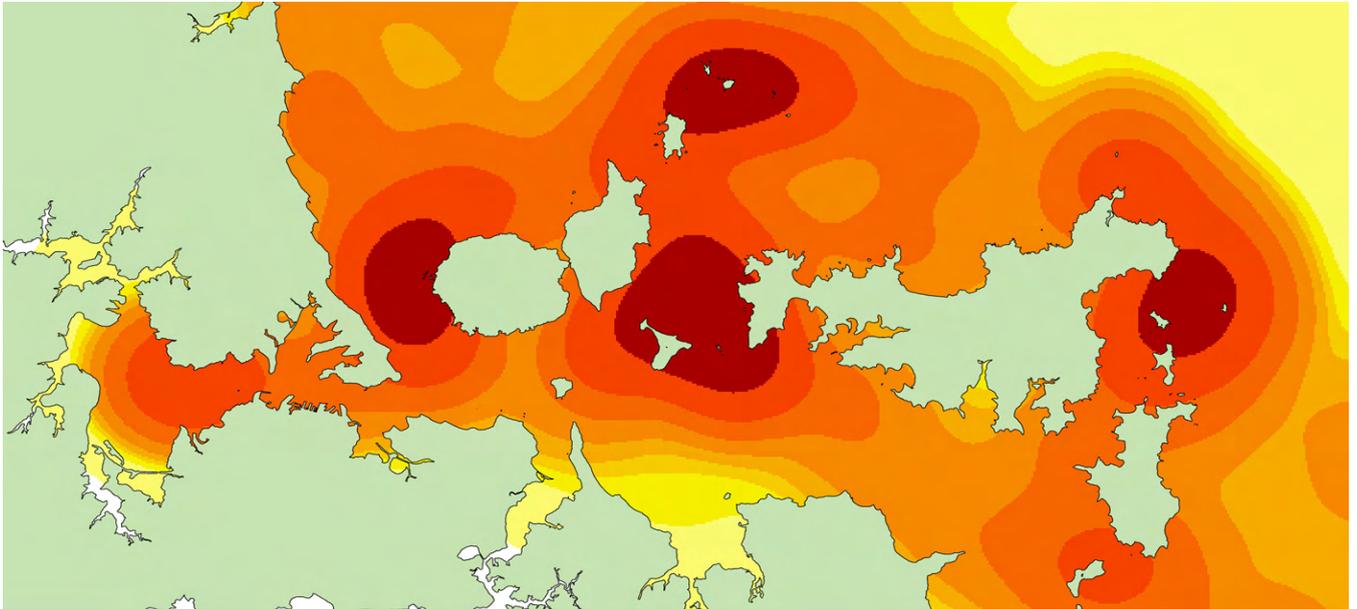


Figure 13a. Recreational boat densities in the 2017/18 fishing year (Hartill et. al. 2019). Densities of recreational boats are from 0-0.1 (pale yellow) to over 500 (crimson red) boats per 100m² per year.

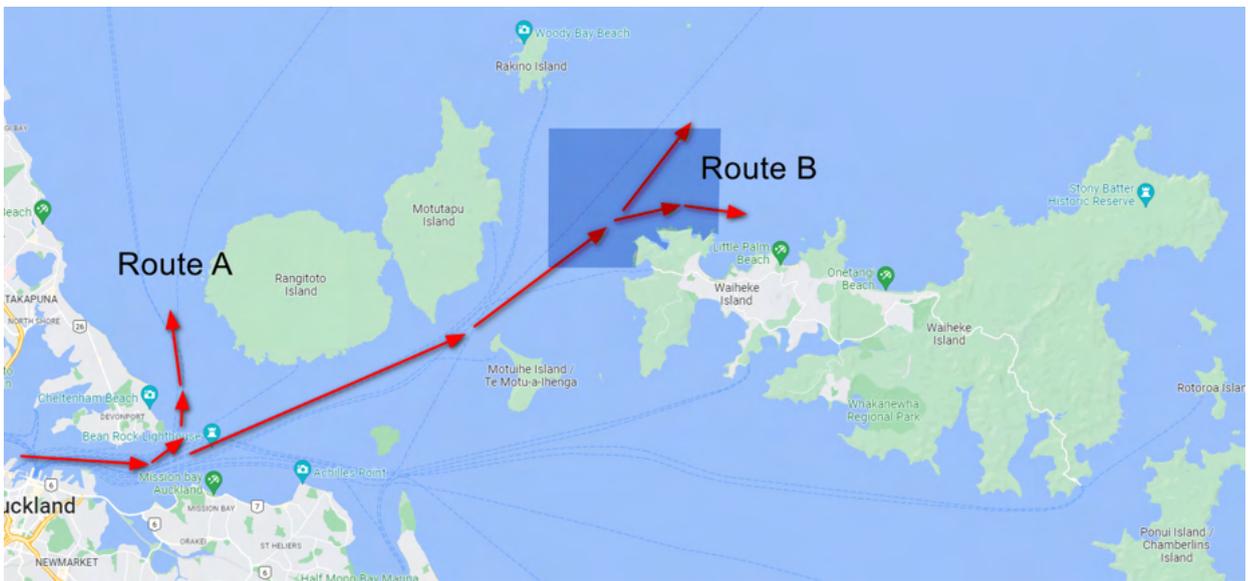


Figure 13b. The two main routes taken by recreational boats leaving Auckland CBD. Note: Route B passes through the proposed marine reserve.



Figure 13c. Oneroa Bay in summer. The majority of these boats will pass through the proposed reserve area when coming and going to/from Auckland, as will boats en route to Palm Beach, Onetangi, Man 'O War Bay and Coromandel.

Ahu Moana approach to marine protection for north-western Waiheke Island

Holistic approach to the management and protection required

Ahu Moana is a process that brings together mātauranga Māori, local knowledge, and scientific data, providing a holistic approach to the management and protection of our shared coastal spaces. Coastal Custodians are working with Ngāti Pāoa and the Waiheke Marine Project to develop a community-based plan to regenerate the Moana adjacent to Waiheke Island's north-western peninsula. Achieving marine protection and restoration will be the positive benefit that grows from nurturing respectful and trusting relationships. We accept the importance of caring for and protecting our terrestrial environment, but the challenge now is to foster that same acceptance and action for our Moana. At the heart of this regeneration plan is the recognition that the connection between land and sea is vital, that these natural environments require holistic, integrated, active, and enduring management.

Recent Milestones

The recent progress advocating for a marine regeneration plan for the north-western coastline of Waiheke Island is listed below;

- November 2021 - Coastal Custodians correspond with the Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust to discuss their priorities and how we can support their implementation in an Ahu Moana type marine regeneration plan for the north-western coastline of Waiheke Island.
- December 2021 - Coastal Custodians met with the Waiheke Marine Project (WMP) Steering Committee and discussed the integration of WMP programs such as the kelp gardener (kina removal) and kōura rewilding into the north-western Waiheke Island marine area. We discussed how local marine regeneration can be integrated into the overall marine management of Waiheke Island and the wider Hauraki Gulf (i.e., Revitalising the Gulf, See Figure 4).
- December 2021 - Coastal Custodians met with the WMP and Korora (little blue penguins) Care to explore potential safe and secure nesting locations and clear dog control and signage at access points of north-western Waiheke Island.
- January 2022 - Coastal Custodians facilitated a meeting with the recreational fishers representative on the WMP Steering Group, the secretary of the Waiheke Island Fishing Club, and local charter boat operators to discuss local fishing restrictions off the north-western peninsular of Waiheke Island.
- January 2022 - Coastal Custodians supported the WMP nomination to the Hauraki Gulf Fisheries Plan Advisory Group to advocate for reduced catches.
- February 2022 - Coastal Custodians corresponded with the Noises Trust to discuss the development of their HPA proposal (Figure 5). We considered this as a potential model for the north-western Waiheke Island and discussed the potential for integration of the Noises HPA and our regeneration plan.

Yours Faithfully,



Coastal Custodians

Graeme Moore, Richard Aitken, Mike Ballantyne, Julie Payne, Andrew Payne

References

- Bing, E. 2015. Waiheke Marine Protection Research. Colmar Brunton Report prepared for the Waiheke Local Board and Auckland Council 1 July 2015. 36p.
<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/Documents/waiheke-marine-research-report.pdf>
- Friends of the Hauraki Gulf (FOHG). 2022. Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island). A report in support of their application for an order in council for a marine reserve. January 2022. 72p.
<https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>
- Gerrard, J.A. 2021. The Future of Commercial Fishing in Aotearoa New Zealand. A report from the Office of the Prime Minister’s Chief Science Advisor. The University of Auckland. 366p.
<https://www.pmcsa.ac.nz/topics/fish/>
- Grace, R. 2014. Towards a marine protected areas network for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. SeaSketch Draft MPAs Network, Site Descriptions. 12 December 2014 update. For consideration by the Biodiversity and Biosecurity Round Table of the Marine Spatial Planning process for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. 33p.
- Haggitt, T. 2016a. Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Network – Gaps Analysis and Feasibility Study. A report prepared for Waiheke Local Board and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust. September 2016. eCoast. Raglan.
- Haggitt, T. 2016b. Ecological survey of Waiheke Island northwest coastline December 2016. Prepared for Auckland Council and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust. eCoast. Raglan.
- Hartill, B., Bian, R., Rush, N., Armiger, H. 2019. Aerial-access recreational harvest estimates for snapper, kahawai, red gurnard, tarakihi and trevally in FMA 1 in 2017–18. *New Zealand Fisheries Assessment Report 2019/23*. 39 p.
- Hunt, L. 2008. Economic impact analysis of the Cape Rodney Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve on the Rodney District. June 2008 Investigation No. 4052. A report for the Department of Conservation. 43p.
- Kerr, V. Grace, R. 2013. Subtidal and intertidal habitats of the North coast of Waiheke Island (Hauraki Gulf). A report to Friends of the Hauraki Gulf. Kerr & Associates. Auckland. 35p.
- Miller, K.I., Blain, K. O., Shears, N.T. 2022. Sea urchin removal as a tool for macroalgal restoration: a review on removing “the spiny enemies”. *Marine Biology*.
<https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fmars.2022.831001/full>
- Ministry for the Environment. 2016. A New Marine Protected Areas Act: Consultation Document. Wellington: Ministry for the Environment. 48p.
<https://environment.govt.nz/assets/Publications/Files/mpa-consultation-doc.pdf>
- Noises Marine Restoration Project. 2021. Ōtata Mauri Ora / The Noises marine regeneration area. Revitalising the mauri of The Noises. A draft proposal for inclusion of The Noises island group in the Hauraki Gulf marine protected area legislation to implement the Government’s Response Strategy to Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari - Marine Spatial Plan. September 2021. 42 p.
- Pauly, D., Froese, R. 2020. MSY needs no epitaph – but it was abused. *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, doi:10.1093/icesjms/fsaa224
- Race, S. 2011. The characteristics and experiences of summer visitors to Goat Island Marine Reserve, New Zealand.
- Revitalising the Gulf. 2021. Revitalising the Gulf Government action on the Sea Change Plan. Government Strategy in response to the Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari – Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan. June 2021. 144p.

<https://www.mpi.govt.nz/dmsdocument/45550-Revitalising-the-Gulf-Government-action-on-the-Sea-Change-Plan>

Sea Change 2016. Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan. December 2016. Hauraki Gulf Marine Park – Ko te Pataka kai o Tikapa Moana Te Moananui a Toi. 354p. <https://www.nzsportfishing.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/Seachange-Spatial-Plan-Dec16.pdf>

Severinsen, G., Peart, R., and Rollinson B. 2021. The Breaking Wave. A conversation about reforming the oceans management system in Aotearoa New Zealand. Working Paper published by the Environmental Defence Society Incorporated. 196p. <https://eds.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Oceans-Reform-Paper.pdf>

State of our Gulf. 2004-2020. Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-a-Toi. State of the Environment Reports 2004, 2008, 2011, 2014, 2017, 2020. <https://gulffournal.org.nz/state-of-the-gulf/>

Thurstan, R., Hawkins, J., Neves, L., Roberts, C. 2012. Are marine reserves and non-consumptive activities compatible? A global analysis of marine reserve regulations. *Marine Policy* 36(5).1096-1104.

Waiheke Local Board. 2016. Waiheke Local Board Allocation Report of Marine Protected Area Assessment (File No.: CP2016/09808, 26 May 2016).

Appendix 1

Campaign and petition against the first marine reserve proposed by the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf in 2013.

Say NO to the Proposed Marine Reserve On Waiheke's Northern Residential Beaches



A new Marine Reserve is being proposed for the northern side of Waiheke. It could include any of our residential beaches from Oneroa to Onetangi, including Hekerua Bay, Sandy Bay, Enclosure Bay and Palm Beach. If this proceeds, it will have an enormous impact on our beaches and the way we use and enjoy them.

Marine reserve status means DOC control the beaches as well as the sea. The reality is that marine reserves are big business and huge tourist attractions. Together, Goat Island and Cathedral Cove attract over **500,000 visitors a year** and allow a range of commercial operators – glass bottom boats, water taxis, dive and snorkel tours, bus tours, even coffee carts and ice cream vendors!

Is this really what we want for our beaches?

We support the creation of Marine Reserves in the Hauraki Gulf, but do not believe our precious Waiheke residential beaches are the right location.

What a Marine Reserve is likely to mean:

- **Busy crowded beaches:** conservative estimates based on visitor growth at other marine reserves indicate *an extra 100,000 visitors* over summer are likely within 3-5 years.
- **Commercial operators of boats, tour buses & cars** cluttering the beaches, water and narrow streets nearby
- **Pressure on already overloaded facilities:** toilets, showers, water supply, picnic tables etc
- **No fishing or shellfish collecting** anywhere in the reserve or off the rocks.
- **No dogs on beaches:** Most marine reserves ban dogs completely, others impose severe restrictions
- **Loss of boat launching on Sandy Bay:** highly likely as visitor numbers escalate.
- **Loss of Little Palm Beach** as clothing optional beach as visitor numbers increase and privacy is lost

The proposed Marine Reserve would irreversibly destroy the lifestyle we enjoy and treasure at these precious family beaches.

Over 1600 Waiheke community members have already said NO. Add your voice by signing the online petition at www.ipetitions.com/petition/petition-opposing

Email us at Keepourbeaches@gmail.com or call us on Ph: 022 129 0560

Appendix 2

This Keep Our Beaches letter to the then Auckland Central MP Nikki Kaye details how FOHG misrepresented her position as a conceptual supporter of marine reserves to being a supporter of their proposal.

Keep Our Beaches

*45 Coromandel Road, Waiheke Island
Keepourbeaches@gmail.com. Ph. 021 53 23 58*

Hon Nikki Kaye
Member for Auckland Central
Parliament Buildings
Private Bag 18041
Wellington 6160
New Zealand

3 September 2013

Dear Nikki

Re: Opposition to Proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

We write on behalf of Keep Our Beaches to ask for your help. Keep Our Beaches (KOB) is a group of Waiheke residents and homeowners opposing the establishment of a marine reserve on Waiheke's northern side residential beaches. Whilst we support the broader concept of a network of marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf, we oppose establishing a marine reserve on already busy residential beaches on Waiheke due to the significant adverse impact it would have on existing recreational enjoyment.

Background to Keep Our Beaches

KOB formed approximately 10 weeks ago after we became aware of plans by a private group Friends of Hauraki Gulf (FOHG) to fast-track an application for a marine reserve to Department of Conservation by December 2013 (appendix 1 is a map extracted from the FOHG proposal, detailing the proposed location of the marine reserve). We also became aware via articles in the NZ Herald and local Waiheke media, of the promoter's claims of strong support from the local community, business interests and political figures (appendix 2 is extracted from the FOHG proposal detailing their supporters). As an aside we appreciated your confirmation that your conceptual support for marine reserves had been misrepresented by FOHG as an endorsement of its specific proposal. It is now also clear that other individuals named in appendix 2 have been similarly misrepresented as supporting the specific proposal. We considered FOHG's claims of strong community support as without basis and accordingly in early June began our own process, under some urgency, of engagement with the local community. This engagement revealed that not only has FOHG been very selective in approaching vested interest groups and misrepresenting support from others, but that the local community's real position was one of overwhelming opposition to the proposal.

As of today KOB have collected over 1700 petition signatures (appendix 3 is the form of our petition). The signatures have been collected on Waiheke and represent a broad and representative cross section of the local community spanning all socio economic, age and ethnic demographics. To

Appendix 2 continued.

put the breadth of opposition from the local community in perspective, we attach selected GIS plots identifying the physical location of petitioners (appendix 4).

Attempted Engagement with FOHG and Waiheke Local Board

KOB have attempted to engage with FOHG in relation to its proposal, most particularly in relation to its location, without success. We have publically called for consideration of alternative locations for a marine reserve that would not present the same adverse impacts and for such consideration to be undertaken by independent parties with requisite expertise and without the predetermination already displayed by FOHG. We have made two submissions to the Waiheke Local Board (10 July and 20 August) to brief them on our opposition and encourage them to take greater leadership of this emerging issue. Encouragingly, after our 20 August presentation which outlined response to our petition, the Waiheke Local Board resolved to request assistance from Auckland Council that would enable the Waiheke Local Board to take a more active role in the issue. Specifically, the Waiheke Local Board resolved to refer the matter to Council officers and request a report back to the Waiheke Local Board on the range of possible sites for a marine reserve(s) in the areas under its jurisdiction. We note the Waiheke Local Board's jurisdiction includes the islands of Rangitoto, Motutapu and Motihue (all of which are Department of Conservation owned, controlled and do not have a local resident population) as well as Rakino, Ponui, Pakatoa, Noises and Waiheke. We were optimistic this intervention may have provided some objectivity and direction to FOHG, however they have since advised an intention to advance their proposal irrespective of this initiative and community opposition

We also note your own initiative in August to convene a private meeting with interested parties including FOHG to discuss the proposal and potentially mediate towards a solution. We considered this was a very constructive and timely initiative and were disappointed that FOHG and its supporters were unwilling to participate. We continue to believe the kind of senior political leadership you suggested will ultimately be required to resolve the issue.

Our Concerns

As discussed, KOB is supportive of the concept of a network of marine protected areas within the Hauraki Gulf as intended under the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, but we believe that any proposal that includes Waiheke's northern residential beaches is ill conceived. Our concern in relation to these locations relates to the loss of recreational enjoyment that we consider would inevitably occur, both immediately and over time.

It is beyond dispute that in the peak season, Waiheke's infrastructure, transportation, narrow streets, limited parking, beaches, rubbish disposal, fresh water supply and toilet facilities are placed under extreme pressure. We conservatively estimate that based on growth in other similar marine reserves such as Goat Island and Cathedral Cove, a marine reserve with attendant commercialization would add an additional 100,000+ visitors in the summer months within a short period, and that that number would continue to grow over time. The beaches and bays involved are in the heart of built-up residential areas and are already heavily visited by tourists during the spring and summer season.

The Department of Conservation states in its 2014-2024 Conservation Management Strategy documents that marine reserves at Goat Island, Leigh and Cathedral Cove, Hahei generate approximately 400,000 and 140,000 visitors per annum respectively. In relation to Goat Island the Department states *"the reserve is subject to considerable pressure from large numbers of visitors and it is acknowledged that it will never be able to accommodate the ever increasing number of people who want to visit the reserve during peak months"*. In relation to Cathedral Cove Department of

Appendix 2 continued.

Conservation figures reveal a 300% increase in 2012 summer visitation. The Department states that *“infrastructure and services are placed under significant pressure during peak visitation”, that “economic gain from commercial activity has the potential to have adverse impacts” and that “user conflicts and the large number of people are key issues”*. Neither Goat Island nor Cathedral Cove marine reserves were located on heavily visited residential beaches however it is clear from Department of Conservation’s disclosure that, even without an existing residential population, both locations are unable to cope with growing visitor numbers and experience the wide range of the issues we are predicting. KOB cites a range of irreversible impacts which would occur directly and as second order effects from a material increase in visitation that we predict. These impacts include:

- Commercialization of beaches and surrounding beach areas. FOHG’s promotion to date has focused on promoting the opportunities for economic gain to business interests from activities such as glass bottom boat trips, tour concessions, boat and kayak rentals, hire and sale of diving equipment and food stalls (appendix 5 - newspaper interview with Alex Stone). We believe this commercialization would very detrimentally alter the existing unique character of the area and negatively impact existing residents and homeowners ;
- Additional pressure on already overloaded boat launching facilities, on-street parking and narrow street access with competition for access from additional tour busses, cars and boat trailer parking;
- Limited existing public toilets, showers and water supply simply could not cope with an increase in visitation anywhere near the scale predicted. Expansion of infrastructure as suggested by FOGH would greatly detract from the areas character as well as placing pressure on the underlying environment. Note that independent lab tests of ground water taken in peak season at Palm Beach shows *Escherichia coli* at levels 18 times the maximum recommended levels, due to human waste most probably originating from public ablution facilities infiltrating the ground water.
- No fishing or shellfish collecting anywhere in the reserve or off the rocks. The sheltered northern residential bays and beaches have long been a source of kai moana for locals and for families who enjoy a lifestyle based around rock and kayak fishing as well as a training ground for sustainable fishing for Piritahi Marae (see appendix 6 for a letter from the chairperson of Piritahi Marae opposing a marine reserve located around these bays). We see this loss of amenity value as very significant but would also be very concerned that faced with a ban on fishing in sheltered waters, kayak fishers and rock fishers would venture out into open water or more exposed coastline to enjoy their recreation and gather seafood with obvious safety consequences;
- Restrictions on dogs on beaches. Most marine reserves ban dogs completely, and almost all others impose severe restrictions on access. The exercising of dogs by their owners is an important part of the lifestyle of many Waiheke Islanders. Dog owners have already faced greater restrictions over recent years and a marine reserve will inevitably impose further restrictions either immediately or over time, as additional visitors arrive ; and
- Loss of Little Palm Beach as clothing optional beach. As visitor numbers increase, privacy in unique locations such as Little Palm Beach will give way to commercial operators and additional visitors created by the marine reserve. As a result it is inevitable that naturists in Little Palm Beach would be displaced.

We believe Waiheke is a unique jewel that should be available to be enjoyed by all the people of Auckland and New Zealand. KOB does not in any way advocate curbing the access of any group to the wonderful beaches and unique culture of Waiheke. We do however strongly believe that

Appendix 2 continued.

disenfranchising the local community, residents and home owners to create a marine reserve in this location when there are many other acceptable locations available, is unfair.

Department of Conservation

Many FOHG supporters have suggested DOC is very supportive of the initiative and is actively encouraging its formulation. However our sense is that whilst some individuals within Department of Conservation may be very actively encouraging FOHG, the Department is officially passive and will only act when an application is received for consideration from FOHG. However, we believe there is an opportunity for Department of Conservation to provide objective and impartial guidance now, to encourage FOHG to explore other alternatives and avert the situation in the local community becoming more adversarial. In any event, by the time Department of Conservation receives an application, it would be overshadowed by significant opposition.

Marine Reserve Act 1971

The Marine Reserve Act 1971 appears to permit the development of a proposal by a private interest group without any requirement of community consultation until after Department of Conservation has received the application and determines to notify it to the public. It is clear FOHG understands this feature of the Act and intends to exploit it, hence their intransigence toward any engagement with any parties seeking to express concern about its proposal or mediate toward alternatives. It's hard to imagine the Act was ever intended to be used in this way or that residents should be forced to resort to petitions and protest just to be consulted and heard on a matter that could be reasonably engaged and accommodated. We intend to seek an audience with senior leadership in Department of Conservation in the near future to at least provide a briefing of our position and activities and hopefully encourage the Department to adopt a more proactive role.

We respectfully request your assistance to help resolve this issue in a more efficient and timely manner than is possible with a Department of Conservation notified application process. We believe that the idea of including any residential beach in the upcoming marine reserve proposal is so ill conceived, that either Department of Conservation or senior political leadership should provide guidance to FOHG now. We believe it is in the entire local community's interest to defuse the resentment and opposition that currently exists toward FOHG, thereby preserving the goodwill we believe exists toward potentially establishing a marine reserve in an appropriate location.

We would greatly appreciate the opportunity to meet with you and reiterate that our supporters would greatly value your leadership of this important matter.

Yours Keep Our Beaches



Miriam Whelan, Deb Cox, Andrew Barclay
Conveners

The Friends of the Hauraki Gulf's level of consultation with stakeholders was poor in 2013 and has not improved with this proposal.

Clash brewing over proposed northern marine reserve location

As the northern marine reserve project moves forward, recently gaining the endorsement of the Hauraki Gulf Forum, opposition from property owners in the area may pose a challenge.

Led by Miriam Whelan, Deborah Cox and Andrew Barclay, the group called Keep Our Beaches aims to prevent the marine reserve proceeding in the currently proposed location and say they have substantial support from local homeowners.

The group first learned of the proposal when *Gulf News* reported on a meeting between organiser of Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, Alex Stone, and several Waiheke business owners.

"We were shocked to learn that a proposal of this scale was so well developed," says Miriam Whelan.

"And [it] was being presented to local businesses before any consultation or discussion with the residents of Waiheke, quite apart from those who actually live in the bays being included in the proposal."

Organiser Andrew Barclay says the promoters of the reserve have attempted to marginalise the voice of residents by "leaving consultation with residents as long as possible and building support from vested commercial interests to pressure them."

The group is concerned that putting the area under Department of Conservation stewardship would mean a loss of traditional activities like collecting shellfish, walking dogs, and launching boats.

The group is also worried about a surge

in visitors to the area, which they say conservatively could be at least 100,000, and could have a major effect on residents' enjoyment of the beach.

Andrew says Save Our Beaches is not necessarily against the idea of a reserve, but does object to the proposed location.

"Alex Stone and his group are now insisting that the location they are promoting is only a proposal, yet they are not researching any area other than the northern Waiheke coast."

"If the ultimate goal of a marine reserve is marine biodiversity and conservation,

surely other sites in the Gulf should be considered and researched by impartial experts, rather than selecting a location then gathering 'evidence' to justify it, as appears to be happening in this case?"

However, organiser of Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Alex Stone says the group has been consulting with stakeholder groups for several weeks now. He says they are also planning to talk to people in the area individually through a 200-person phone survey.

He says anyone who is concerned about the proposal is welcome to speak with him, as the goal is to create a reserve that

Hi-tech boat new for Harbourmaster



The Harbourmaster's new vessel, the HMS 238, is designed to fulfil a variety of roles around the

Appendix 4

References and Awards Dennis Scott

Environmental Assessment North Western Waiheke: Landscape Architect & Author Dennis Scott

Design with Nature had a global impact on late twentieth-century landscape architectural practice. This paper looks at both the direct influence of the text and how McHarg's ideas were developed on Waiheke Island, New Zealand. The project that we will examine is the Western Waiheke Entrance Landscape (Western Landscape), a 430-ha (1065 ac.) landscape project that is now 30 years old. The project was designed by a New Zealand landscape architect/planner, Dennis Scott [DJScott Associates Ltd (DJSA)] and has been widely deemed as a well-rounded ecological, social and economic success winning the NZILA enduring landscape award in 2017 (NZILA in Showcase: enduring category winner: Waiheke Western Entrance Headland Landscape, D J Scott Associates.

<https://nzila.co.nz/showcase/waiheke-island-western-entrance-headland-landscape>, 2017). The DJSA design methodology combines integrated catchment management and a wide range of human activity into an ecologically regenerated landscape. *"We argue that this approach is a conscious, yet indigenous, development of Ian McHarg's theory and methodology as expounded in the seminal book Design with Nature. These ideas and the consequences for the transformation of an important landscape point to new directions for socio-ecological practice"*

Links

- D J Scott Associates. Winners of the enduring category in the 2017 Resene NZILA Pride of Place Landscape Awards for the Waiheke Island Western Entrance Headland.. [An Award 30 years in the making](#)
- University of Pennsylvania 25 World leading Environmental projects: <https://www.landscapearchitecture.nz/landscape-architecture-aotearoa/2019/6/4/dennis?rq=Waiheke>
- NZILA Category Winner / Enduring — 2017 <https://nzila.co.nz/showcase/waiheke-island-western-entrance-headland-landscape>

Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board and Iwi Trust express differing views on marine reserve

Tangata whenua views on Auckland's first marine reserve proposal in more than a decade were heard at a meeting of the Waiheke Local Board last week.

If approved, the proposed marine reserve would extend over 2,350 hectares of the Hauraki Gulf from Mātiatia Point to Hākaimangō Point.

Much of the area is of great significance to Māori with the Hākaimangō Peninsula once heavily fortified and used by Ngāti Pāoa as a major rig shark (mangō) drying platform.

Because of the importance of the location and the need for further discussions, Herearoa Skipper of Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust told *Gulf News* this week that the Iwi Trust is yet to make a formal decision on the application.

Skipper told attendees at the local board meeting last week that the Iwi Trust has several concerns around the proposal.

"In our view, the marine reserve would extinguish connectivity with our moana, and we wouldn't be able to enact customary intergenerational practices," she said.

"The location is a significant taonga to Māori, and the idea of a total lockdown feels like a land grab."

Skipper said that the Marine Reserves Act 1971, under which the application would be managed, is no longer fit for

purpose and needs to be reviewed.

"We want the opportunity to do our own reflection to determine the best area for marine protections. Hākaimangō is wāhi tapu (sacred) and a significant area."

The Iwi Trust trustee also said she was unimpressed by a lack of consultation.

However, Friends of the Hauraki Gulf chairperson Mike Lee refuted her statement saying that the group had contacted the Iwi Trust several times over the past year.

Skipper noted that communication issues may have arisen due to structural and personnel changes within the trust and apologised for such difficulties.

Meanwhile, Lee said the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf want tangata whenua involved in all aspects of the marine reserve proposal.

"There are mechanisms to enable the expression of mana whenua, which is important as this site is Ngāti Pāoa heartland."

Lee also said that although the marine reserve would not allow for customary take, the restrictions would allow for the area to develop untouched.

"No take means no take. It's only a tiny area, and it will benefit the rest of the Gulf."

Meanwhile, Danella Roebeck, co-chair of Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board, who also attended the board meeting virtually last week, expressed support for the marine

reserve proposal in a letter to the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf.

Roebeck thanked the group for acknowledging the tino rangatiratanga and kaitiaki status that sits with Ngāti Pāoa on Waiheke and for engaging in in-person consultation.

"We are very grateful that your team took the time to physically show us your marine reserve aspirations, which aligned with the aspirations we also hold for the Hauraki Gulf," she said.

"As we discussed, every iwi/hapū has a coastline, stream, river or lake in their rohe, and all require their mātauranga and tikanga principles to be listened to for them to successfully participate in the decisions relevant to issues surrounding water, water quality, coastal development and climate change."

Roebeck says that as Ngāti Pāoa is driven by principles which include kaitiakitanga (environment responsibility) and manaakitanga (capability building), the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board supports the application to establish the marine reserve.

"The mana of Ngāti Pāoa iwi/hapū support will help to make our joint aspirations a reality," she said.

Considering the views of affected iwi, hapū and whānau who exercise kaitiakitanga in the area is an essential part of DoC's role in the marine reserve application process and the Minister of Conservation will place particular emphasis on such views when considering the Hākaimangō-Mātiatia marine reserve proposal. • *Sophie Boladeras*

**"The mana of Ngāti Pāoa iwi/hapū support will help to make our joint aspirations a reality."
Danella Roebeck,
Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board.**

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amir

Last Name

Dzulkiflee

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791832.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Amir Dzulkiflee [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 7:48:27 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke Island marine reserve proposal

Amir Haziq bin Dzulkiflee,
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Kia ora,

My name's Amir Haziq, currently studying at University of Auckland. I am writing this to express my opinions and views on the Waiheke Island reserve proposal. I have some suggestions that you can consider in the proposal for the reserve. It would be my honor if you consider my views and suggestions in the proposal.

One thing that I am highly concerned with is the balance of species in the marine reserve. How likely it is for species that are not native to that reserve to migrate into it? If the fishing on species outside the marine reserve that are normally a food source for some predator species becomes so significant that those predator species started to migrate into healthier ecosystems, which one of it is these flourishing marine reserves, wouldn't it disrupt the balance of the food chain? If my view stands correct, I believe that establishing marine reserves would need more attention to the way the species interact around the areas of the marine reserve. You can propose a limit to the number of fish per species that are predatory.

Interactions between human and fish, as we all know, can change the behavior of certain species. I believe that is the cause of excessive human intervention in the marine reserves. Marine reserves have been providing opportunities for the government or community to generate income and in the year 2008, the reserves have generated approximately under \$19 million. The marine reserves also offered job opportunities for the local community. Though this is a positive effect on the community, it may differently affect the species' behavior in the marine reserves. Some species have become less wary and some became overly aggressive. This may look like a positive effect but this behavior may endanger some species as they became less defensive than they should have been. I proposed that human interactions, especially that of the general community should be conducted during specific seasons. This could possibly help maintain the species' behavior towards human.

Though my understanding may be lacking, I hope that my views would be a consideration in the Waiheke Island proposal. I fully support the sanctions of these reserves as it benefits the overall ecosystem. I am looking forward to this reserve flourishing like any other reserves.

Yours sincerely,

Amir Haziq bin Dzulkiflee

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cassie

Last Name

Smith

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791838.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Cassie Smith [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:05:01 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke Marine Reserve

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing this email regarding the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve to state that I favor this proposal.

Our sea life and diversity are critical to Aotearoa. It pains me to see the coral bleaching and lack of sufficient Fish, coral, and plankton populations around an island that once held adequate promise. I see no reason why this marine reserve shouldn't be established, even with possible doubts about the good it will do, due to data we have found.

For example, an excellent case study of the benefits that a marine reserve can have is shown in the Leigh Marine Reserve. Shortly after establishing this reserve, biodiversity began to return, with a growth increase of up to 60% for surrounding seaweed, which is vitally important to protect junior species to develop. We found that with the removal of the ability to fish, the Fish's abundance and size continued to increase. 10% of snapper from up to 40km away from the reserve were from the Leigh Marine Reserve. Plenty of other just as vital species returned to this reserve, such as butterflyfish, Jon dory, banded wrasse, and many less common species.

The spillover effect from the traveling snapper and various other Fish found outside of the Leigh Marine reserve would be sufficient to make up for any losses that would occur from the inability to fish in this area.

Economically, I can understand why the community of Waiheke could be nervous about the impacts that this could have due to the large fishing culture in coastal towns. However, the Leigh Marine reserve brought in a tourism increase of 200,000 people a year to draw comparisons. With Waiheke's other hot commodities as a tourist island (vineyards, hiking, and adventure/thrill destinations), this reserve is likely to have a similar impact to draw a broader community in to boost the local Waiheke economy.

Alongside the economic boost funding-wise- this also gives back to the community through providing jobs. Over the past several years, accessibility to Waiheke has become more readily available, showing an increase of 2000 residents in the past 15 years. The introduction of this Marine Reserve would provide around 173 FTEs to the community, which would be greatly needed. While I understand reservations, coast guards would need to patrol the reserve and the strain it could put on them; this continues to open up the opportunity for more jobs within this island community.

The health of the marine ecosystem dramatically depends on the interaction of humans with the ocean in a positive way. With a coastline of around 133.5km, Waiheke can afford to cordon off a 3km stretch of the beach. The plants and Fish's general health would improve significantly, protecting snapper and other Fish, ensuring they live to a sufficient age as with age increases, so does egg production.

In conclusion, I wholeheartedly support the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia North-Western Waiheke Marine Reserve and would love to see the benefits it provides to the surrounding ecosystem.

Thank you for reading,
Ngā mihi, Cassie.

*All data sourced from *Fish Forever; Doc Proposed Waiheke reserve, Friends of Hauraki Gulf*

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Christiane

Last Name

Hepburn

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791841.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Christiane Hepburn [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 6:39:18 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine protection

Tom and Christiane Hepburn support Mike's Lee Marine protection plan for the Hauraki gulf.

Cheers
Christiane

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charlotte

Last Name

Bradburn

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791844.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Charlotte Bradburn [REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 11:14:42 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Charlotte Bradburn_Submission for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve_17.3.22
Attachments: Charlotte Bradburn_Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve Submission_17.03.22.pdf (168.97 KB)

Hiya,

Please see attached submission for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve.

Thank you & Regards

Charlotte Bradburn
[REDACTED]

Charlotte Bradburn

Contact: [REDACTED]

Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

17 March 2022

Below is my response in support of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve.

The Hauraki gulf is an incredibly diverse marine environment, both geologically and for the marine species it inhabits, with this it also has big opportunities for educational and other recreational activities. This is an area for which we need to enhance and protect for future generations, as evident by the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000).

With a range of geologically diverse habitats within the Hauraki gulf it welcomes a range of species to the region. Establishing a marine protected area within part of a coastline which encompasses this diversity, thus no extraction from occurring, will enable fish stocks and marine biodiversity to flourish. Recognized by the current 2-year rāhui for this area, many species have been depleted substantially. From research & surveys undertaken throughout other marine reserves, namely in comparison to Cape Rodney-Okakari Point (also based in the Hauraki gulf), has proven that both snapper and lobster species within reserves are more abundant and of greater size than areas outside of the protected areas¹. Enabling fish stocks to replenish not only has a positive effect for the immediate area, such as with preventing kina barren as there is more predation towards them, but also has a positive effect on the outer areas too to encourage more wide-spread diversity.

With recognizing the geologically diverse area and the specific, indicative boundaries proposed for this marine reserve I would encourage further research be undertaken to survey whether it is plausible to extend the boundary further north. I appreciate the consideration towards the recreational land and wharf fishing locations on the coast of Waiheke Island, namely Matiatia Bay and Oneroa Bay not being affected by this indicative boundary, therefore extending the boundary north to alleviate imposing on these areas. 'The Noises' are also an extremely popular area for the recreational fishing community (via boat); therefore, I also acknowledge identifying a boundary nearing this area will be a fine balancing act.

Another strong reason for my support of this proposal is based on the educational opportunities which also tie in with the potential growth of recreational activities within this area of Waiheke Island. Between the cultural heritage of Ngāti Paoa, fossil deposits and further research possibilities of marine reserves, is an opportunity of learning not to be missed. Sharing this knowledge and inspiring curiosity in Aotearoa's largest city, also at an already established tourist destination (Waiheke Island) should be seen as an exciting prospect. Supporting the recreational possibilities such as kayaking, snorkeling, diving and coastal walking tracks, will not only have a great economic benefit with attracting visitors to the area but also highlights awareness for environmental possibilities for when we practice sustainability and nurture this ecologically rich area. Understandably the recreational aspect will have a lot of challenges along the way such as infrastructure but recognizing the benefits and potential of this opportunity encourages innovative ideas to ensure we find suitable solutions.

My support of this proposal, the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve, to enable protection of the diverse species and habitats within the area and recognising the potential of educational and recreational opportunities I believe are incredibly important factors. I anticipate a positive outcome for this proposal and will follow with keen interest.

¹ Department of conservation's monitoring programme <https://www.doc.govt.nz/parks-and-recreation/places-to-go/auckland/places/cape-rodney-okakari-point-marine-reserve-qaat-island/monitoring/>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charles

Last Name

Flores

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791847.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Charles Flores [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 9:53:03 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve
Attachments: Proposed Marine Reserve - Northwest Waiheke.pdf (65.88 KB)

Name: Charles Flores (M)

Organisation: University of Auckland/Personal

Contact details:

Reasons:

Marine Reserves provide the highest level of protection and have been proven as a successful way to conserve the natural environment reaping both direct and indirect benefits. And although, many may already know, or at least realise at some level, that it does help keep aquatic fauna and flora largely safe from human disturbance. Which ultimately allows them to live life to what God intended (or how nature intended at the very least). My reasonings on why the proposed Marine Reserve situated Northwest of Waiheke takes a more indirect approach.

In a time of great change; With the Covid-19 Pandemic and the threat of a new World War emerging. It is now an important time protect what so little parts of the World that have remained largely untouched by human interference. It is now the time to begin thinking beyond the scope of our singular lifetime, but to think about what the future holds for our Children's as well. Given how much we exploit the 'hotspots' of the ocean, with commercial fishing, illegal dumping, and other forms of illegal fishing. We our slowly draining the life of one of the most beautiful environments on this Earth. And though, we may not be able to protect our oceans 24/7, simply due to its large scale and difficulty accessing remote parts of it. We now have a chance to protect an area in our backyard.

We have a chance to protect the so few little gifts we have been left with in this World. To protect it from further human endangerment and interreference. To protect it from further abuse. So that the life growing in the Northwest Waiheke zone can grow and flourish; can remain 'untouched'. And by doing so, we can ensure that our future children, and their future predecessors will always have an area where they can witness what nature should look like, for who knows what the future holds.

To conclude, with so much global change occurring it has become difficult to ascertain how much is as stake. But even with all the uncertainty hanging over all our heads. We now have a chance for a little security. A Chance to protect an area from further harm and damage by humans, so that our children can enjoy the natural world in person, rather through written or oral knowledge. So, I plead to the council in charge, think about our future, our children. Protect the little things we have left.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Walden

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Kaipatiki Local Board.

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group

Waiheke Island community member

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791850.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Paul Walden [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 3:07:45 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve (the proposal).
Attachments: Waiheke Marine Reserve PRES Final 080715.pptx (1.06 MB), Survey presentation PW 27 July 2015 v5.pptx (13.81 MB), Copy of invitees 4 march.pdf (368.71 KB)

Dear Director General,

My name is Paul Walden,

Please Accept this objection under S5(3) of the Marine Reserves Act 1971.

My objection is an objection in support of the reserve save seeking that it be enlarged and expanded to the shoreline of Motutapu Island as proposed by the Kaipatiki Local Board.

I am an elected representative of the Waiheke Local Board and have been elected to this position since 2012. For four and a half of those years I was the Chairman of the Local Board.

I am also a father of five children who have been raised on Waiheke and my family has been living on Waiheke for several generations.

I was a leader at the Waiheke Sea Scout Group for around ten years and for the the latter five of these acted as the Group leader.

I have enjoyed fishing around the Waiheke coastline over the past forty years although have largely refrained from fishing here as I have become aware of the degraded state of the environment in the Hauraki Gulf.

I have been involved on a number of school trips with my children comparing our Waiheke Island depleted environment with the Goat Island marine reserve.

Children from Waiheke Primary Schools have submitted to the Local Board over time asking for action and for marine reserves to be established.



Alex Matthews and David Walden submitting to the Waiheke Local Board in December 2012 seeking action on marine protection around Waiheke. Dave and Alex were Te Huruhi School students at the time and Sea Scouts.

When I was elected in 2012, I was confronted by very polarised debate between members of the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf and representatives from Keep Our Beaches. The polarisation followed a discussion document issued by FOHG with a suggested reserve spanning a number of popular beaches. Representatives of Keep Our Beaches encouraged me that the reserve should be located around the stretch of coastline that it is currently proposed.

Over time we sought as a local board to address this polarisation and to ensure that views articulated were representative of our community by engaging Culmar Brunton to design a community attitudinal survey to marine protection here.

In 2014 the Waiheke Local Board hosted a day long tour of the marine area in the Waiheke Local Board area and we invited diverse aspects of our community, those for and against marine reserves, recreational and commercial fishermen, Legasea, Island farmers and land owners, Mana whanua and tangata whenua, Piritahi Marae, community volunteers across Islands, DOC, Auckland Council, NIWA, ATEED, Seachange, Marine Spatial Planning team, students and educators across schools and tertiary institutes, Hauraki Gulf forum members and officers principal environment court judge Newhook and others. We had a series of presenters presenting throughout the day, including amongst other things the Department of Conservation on processes for developing marine reserves.

I have attached here a [link](#) to a video made, documenting the day and also a series of newspaper articles around this in the Waiheke Gulf News.

I have also attached by way of a PDF attachment a list of invitees to demonstrate the diversity of involvement.

Ultimately we had several hundred participants who contribute ongoing to outcomes for the Gulf and many are involved in this decision in front of the Department of Conservation. Further to our Waiheke Local Board plan 2014 which was consulted on during this tour.

[Waiheke Local Board Plan 2014](#)

"Marine environment Marine environments are vulnerable to pollutants and fish stock depletion. By advocating for a network of marine protected areas that link our islands, we will help retain and enhance biodiversity. "



In an effort to shift the community discussion from divisive emotive conjecture to a truly representative discussion with some foundation principals, the Local Board engaged Culmar Brunton to conduct a community attitudinal survey. I am aware that you have a copy of the survey results and associate report and I share here with you a copy of the presentation to the community by Culmar Brunton.

The summary is as follows.



Further attached is a power point presentation used by the Local Board when sharing the findings

The Local Board shared our community views with the Sea change stakeholder working group and the Hauraki Gulf Forum and other Local boards and universities etc. We had to work to ensure that the sea change plan was able to consider Waiheke Views. There was a paucity of representation from Waiheke throughout the process and a bias against marine reserves from the outset and ultimately the sea change plan recognised that our community was engaged and working in this space.

In response to Minister Nick Smiths discussion document proposing the development of a recreational fishing park circa 2016, the Local Board documented some proposals we were aware of in discussion, for marine protection in our Local board area.

In this, the, the Local Board also documented a range of draft proposals including one broadly resembling that before the Department for consideration presently. The broad principles with these proposals were around public access/ esplanade reserves, public transport and access to foster scientific research opportunities.

Later we funded the Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust to facilitate some scientific baseline research with Dr Tim Haggit which form the basis for this application.

From memory, Dr Haggit identified the proposed reserve as the best of the options put forward for consideration by the Local Board and I welcome the application from FOHG

The Local Board worked consistently with ATEED the Auckland Economic Development agency plant seeds for tertiary institutions to consider developing facilities at Waiheke so as we can develop a hub of marine based learning, including conservation and aquaculture. Chris Locke and Brett O'Reilly did work on this at the time. I observe when walking the coastline abutting the reserve that Auckland University have some viticulture school facilities in close proximity to the coastline and these may be useful in the future to foster educational and scientific research opportunities.

Over recent years, I attended a number of collaboration meetings of the Waiheke Marine collective, now Waiheke Marine Project (WMP). However over time it became clear that the collective was being captured and diverted by an opaquely appointed and almost unidentifiable at times steering group down a fisheries management pathway, rather than considering in any way biodiversity and ecosystem preservation and conservation and restoration, or our communities views. WMP flatly refused to consider the representative Culmar Brunton Survey rather proceed down the path of a future search process with invitees screened and authorised by the then mystery steering group. I have experienced and observed aggressive behaviours in the past from some WMP steering group, members and

public servants associated with the WMP processes, intended to frustrate and stifle community and principle based representation and certainly not to foster a spectrum of involvement. I have witnessed numerous participants over time including I think all early representatives for the Ngati Paoa Trust Board and many other outspoken advocates for marine conservation disconnect with the WMP. The WMP steering group representatives have met with the Local Board and espoused their position that the WMP will not be doing marine reserves. I am exceedingly disappointed that public servants and Consultants with close ties to the recreational fishing lobbyists have manoeuvred their way into influential positions in the WMP and now purport to be leading on behalf of our community.

I have not engaged with the WMP in recent years, aside through official Local Board Business. This follows the steering group, after calling at a meeting for suggestions around action based objectives, flatly refused to document any direction around proposing Marine reserves, in spite of this avenue being widely supported by participants. I consider their direction to be deliberately ignorant of clearly articulated and representative views and aspirations of our community in the coastal marine area.

Over the past ten years, I have always met with and kept informed any representatives whom were engaging with me at the Local Board as to where we were at with our marine reserve aspirations, all of our calmer Brunton and scientific survey work was undertaken with the knowledge and blessing of spokespersons from Ngati Paoa at the time. That is in no way any suggestion that they support now this application. That is for them to do and was always our understanding. Sadly some off our touch stones have passed and I acknowledge their encouragement and in particular our efforts to engage our community and play our part to protect, maintain and enhance the Hauraki Gulf..

The proposed reserve should be supported;

There is a very well established public interest and support for this.

Public infrastructure is good with a very good walking trail, a wharf nearby, public toilets, an already popular and established look walk.

There is adequate esplanade reserve created by the Delamore family and later through the subdivision process.

The restoration scheme, largely undertaken by the developers of the subdivision, on the landscape, blends well with the proposed conservation scheme at sea off the coastline and in time will become an asset to communities of interest.

There is no real impact on adjacent land owners, The administrators of the esplanade reserves support public access.

The proposed reserve provides for fantastic opportunities for scientific research including for our local school children to monitor the reserve and also for students across the region and tertiary institutes

I am not aware of any established kelp gardening or Kina removal scheme in this area aside efforts perhaps propagated by neighbouring land owners over recent months in a nimby campaign to steer this proposal off.

There will be no real impact on recreational fishers, commercial fishers and on any navigation

This application is robust and sound and in the public interest.

If I can be of any assistance, please advise.

Yours faithfully

Paul Walden



**WAIHEKE
MARINE
PROTECTION**
Survey Results

July 2015



Background and objectives of the research

In May 2015, the Waiheke Local Board and Auckland Council commissioned Colmar Brunton to conduct a survey to understand the level of support for establishing a network of Marine Protected Areas, and Marine Reserves around Waiheke and surrounding islands

The survey aimed to identify:

1.

The level of support for the establishment of a network of Marine Protected Areas around Waiheke and surrounding islands.

2.

The level of support for the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves around Waiheke and surrounding islands.

3.

The key factors that should be taken into consideration to inform the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves

4.

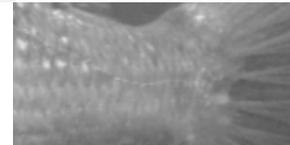
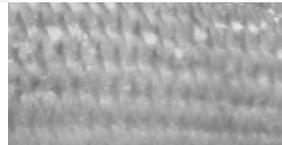
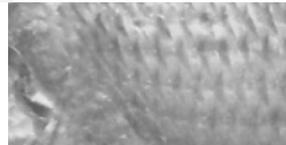
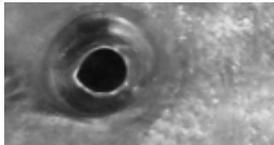
Opinions for and against the establishment of MPAs and 'no take' marine reserves.

5.

Views on the general areas or specific places that are considered acceptable and unacceptable for the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves.

6.

How perceptions differ by suburb, age, gender, ethnicity, type of resident etc.



Research Approach

Two populations were included in the research:

Registered Voters



- ▶ **A representative survey with Waiheke residents** aged 18+ enrolled in the Waiheke Local Board Area for local government elections
- ▶ All individuals on the electoral role were sent the survey (n=6,333)
- ▶ n=1,402 registered voters completed the survey, resulting in a response rate of 22%
- ▶ Maximum margin of error +/- 2.3%
- ▶ The electoral role contains approximately 94% of Waiheke residents from the 2013 Census, therefore the data of from registered voters has been weighted to reflect this profile

Off-island ratepayers



- ▶ Inclusion of Waiheke ratepayers with an **off-island residential address**
- ▶ The single named off-island ratepayer was sent a survey (n=2,370)
- ▶ n=597 off-island ratepayers completed the survey, resulting in a response rate of 20%
- ▶ Maximum margin of error +/- 4.0%
- ▶ The data from off-island ratepayers is unweighted as it is not possible to know the profile of this survey population

Research Methodology

The methodology used to conduct the research was:

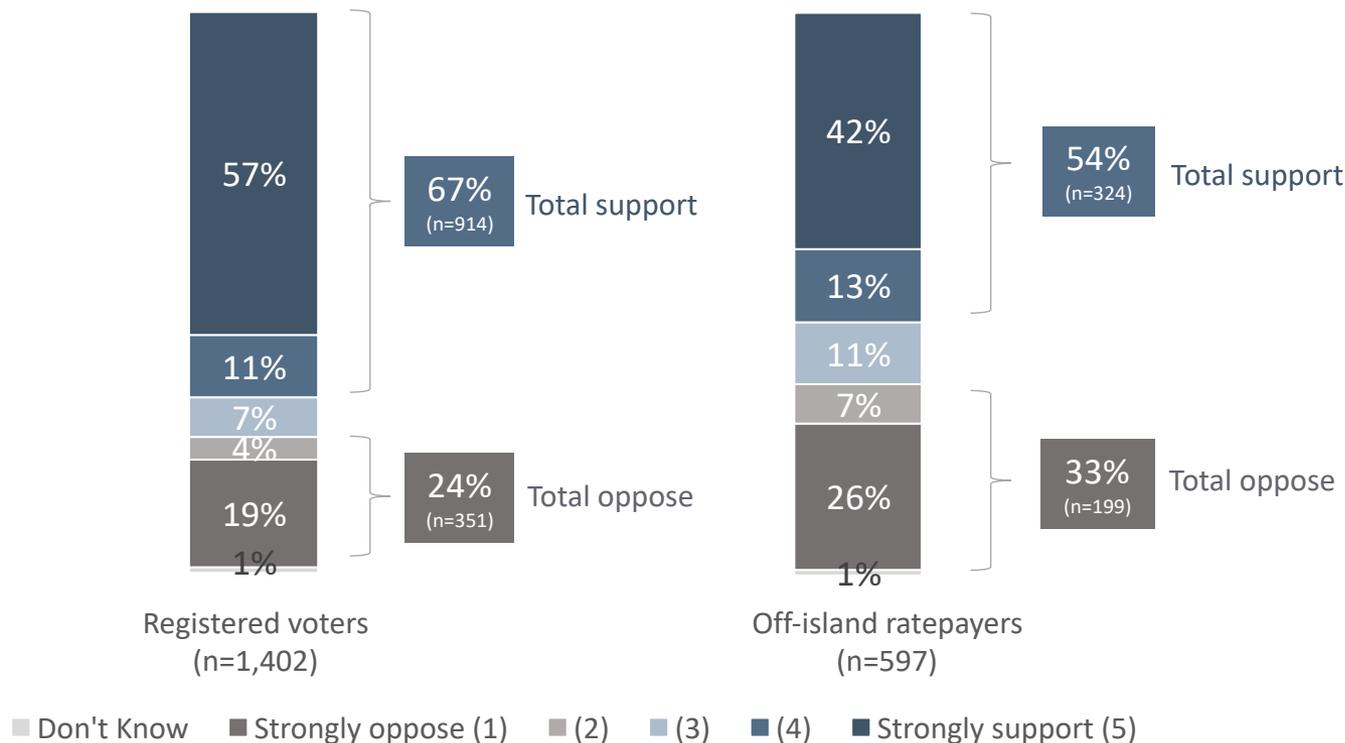
- ▶ Surveys were conducted by hard copy and sent via post, or option to complete online
- ▶ The electoral role and off-island ratepayers databases were de-duplicated to ensure residents only received one survey
- ▶ All surveys included a unique ID number to track the response rate and filter out multiple responses from the same person
- ▶ Surveys were sent on Friday 15 May and asked to be completed by Monday 25 May
- ▶ Online surveys completed by midnight on Monday 25 May, and hard copy surveys received by midnight on Wednesday 27 May have been included in the findings
- ▶ There were no additional postal surveys distributed

KEY FINDINGS



The majority of registered voters and off-island ratepayers support the proposal to establish a network of marine protected areas linking the islands in the Waiheke Local Board.

SUPPORT FOR MARINE PROTECTED AREAS



Base: All respondents (n=1,999)

Source: Q1

The main reasons for supporting the establishment of MPAs are based around belief that protection of marine areas in the Hauraki Gulf is needed to restore and improve its marine life and ecosystem.

Main reasons why residents <u>support</u> the establishment of MPAs (rated 4 or 5 out of 5)	Registered voters (67% of all registered voters or n=914)		Off-island ratepayers (54% of all off-island ratepayers or n=324)	
	%	n=	%	n=
Protection and preservation of marine life and eco systems	41%	369	44%	142
Restore and improve marine life and biodiversity of the Hauraki Gulf	30%	282	29%	94
Hauraki Gulf is seriously depleted/over fished	14%	132	12%	38
For the future generations	12%	98	9%	30
Generally agree with idea of marine protected areas	9%	81	10%	34
Greater number of marine protection areas needed	4%	33	5%	16
Other reasons (<5% of mentions)	25%	220	25%	81
No reason provided / no particular reason	12%	111	12%	39

Base: Respondents who support the establishment of MPAs; registered voters (n=914), off-island ratepayers (n=324)

Source: Q2

The main reason given by those who oppose the establishment of MPAs is that it will take fishing away from residents and/or recreational users. Around one in ten residents who oppose MPAs were also concerned about the increase in visitor numbers it would bring.

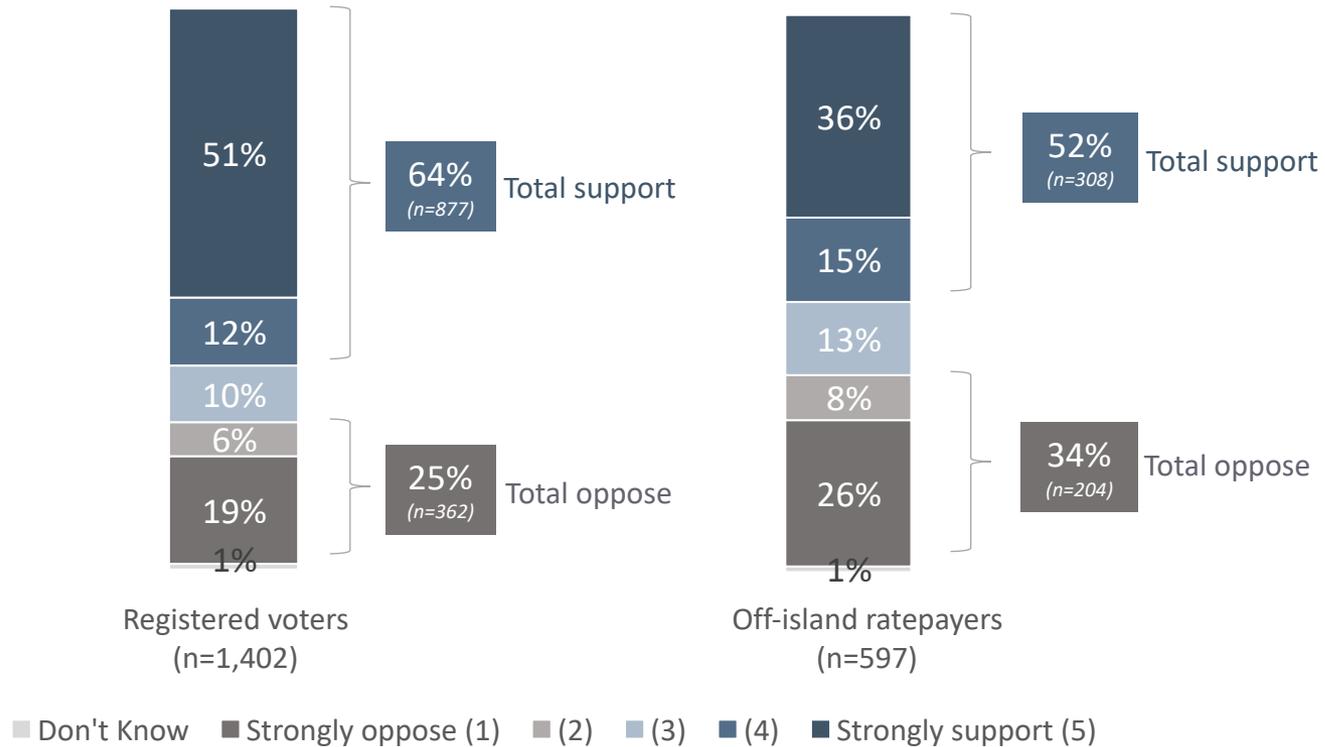
Main reasons why residents <u>oppose</u> the establishment of MPAs (<i>rated 1 or 2 out of 5</i>)	Registered voters (24% of all registered voters or n=351)		Off-island ratepayers (33% of all off-island ratepayers or n=199)	
	%	n=	%	n=
It will take fishing away from local residents and recreational users	23%	87	40%	79
Opposed to increase in visitor numbers the reserves would bring	10%	37	7%	14
More information needed – the proposal is too vague	8%	31	7%	13
Do not agree with proposal for MPAs	8%	32	5%	9
The area has traditionally been used by generations of residents	7%	24	8%	15
Quotas, limits and restrictions already exist	7%	22	6%	11
Commercial fishing needs to be excluded or restricted in the Gulf	6%	21	11%	22
Northern beaches are not acceptable areas for MPA	6%	25	6%	12
Marine reserves better placed in more isolated areas, away from existing populated areas	5%	21	13%	26
Do not believe marine reserves are the domain of local boards	5%	17	2%	4
Other reasons (<5% of mentions)	31%	99	30%	59
No reason provided / no particular reason	14%	51	12%	23
Don't know	2%	2	1%	2

Base: Respondents who oppose the establishment of MPAs; registered voters (n=351), off-island ratepayers (n=199)

Source: Q2

Almost two thirds of registered voters and one in two off-island ratepayers support the inclusion of 'no take' marine reserves around the islands in the Waiheke Local Board area, with the majority of these respondents indicating the strongest level of support.

SUPPORT FOR 'NO TAKE' MARINE RESERVES



Base: All respondents (n=1,999)

Source: Q3

The median proportion of the marine environment in the Waiheke Local Board survey area that all registered voters feel should be protected as 'no take' marine reserves is 40%, compared to 30% for all off-island ratepayers.

PROPORTION OF 'NO TAKE' MARINE RESERVES

**REGISTERED
VOTERS**

**OFF-ISLAND
RATEPAYERS**

Median proportion of the marine environment that should be protected as 'no take' marine reserves

40%

30%

Base: All respondents (n=1,999)

Source: Q5

The main reasons for supporting the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves are because residents believe they will help restore, rebuild and protect fish and marine life in the Hauraki Gulf.

Main reasons why residents <u>support</u> the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves (rated 4 or 5 out of 5)	Registered voters (64% of all registered voters or n=877)		Off-island ratepayers (52% of all off-island ratepayers or n=308)	
	%	n=	%	n=
Restores, rebuilds and improves fish, marine life, eco systems and bio diversity	32%	283	30%	91
Protects and preserves marine life, eco systems and bio diversity	22%	201	27%	83
Hauraki Gulf has been seriously degraded and stocks are being over fished	9%	75	6%	18
'No take' marine reserves are the strongest form of protection	9%	70	6%	20
Generally agree with idea of 'no take' marine reserves in the right area	8%	73	11%	35
'No take' marine reserves are important/necessary	7%	62	6%	19
Ensure there are adequate areas for local/recreational fishing, shellfish gathering etc.	7%	67	8%	26
For the future generations	6%	54	7%	22
Depends on areas proposed (would support specific reserves, not a total reserve around Waiheke)	4%	39	6%	18
Other reasons (<5% of mentions)	39%	333	44%	135
Don't know	13%	123	13%	39

Base: Respondents who support the establishment of marine reserves; registered voters (n=877), off-island ratepayers (n=308)

Source: Q4

The main concern among those who oppose the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves is that they would like to maintain adequate areas for residents to go fishing or gather shellfish etc.

Main reasons why residents <u>oppose</u> the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves (rated 1 or 2 out of 5)	Registered voters (25% of all registered voters or n=362)		Off-island ratepayers (34% of all off-island ratepayers or n=204)	
	%	n=	%	n=
Ensure there are adequate areas for local/recreational fishing, shellfish gathering etc.	28%	99	38%	78
The area has traditionally been used by generations of residents	16%	46	11%	23
Opposed to marine reserves, think they're a bad idea	11%	46	8%	16
Commercial fishing needs to be excluded or restricted in the Gulf	9%	26	12%	24
Depends on areas proposed – I would support specific reserves	8%	23	10%	20
'No take' seaweed, driftwood or shells is excessive	6%	25	6%	12
Do not want reserves along northern beaches	6%	26	9%	19
Recreational restrictions should be on quantities, species or size only	5%	14	6%	12
Opposed to reserves in residential or rural residential areas	4%	13	6%	12
Quotas and limits already exist and work well	4%	19	6%	13
Marine reserves should be placed in more isolated areas, away from existing populated areas	4%	17	8%	16
Other reasons (<5% of mentions)	33%	120	35%	72
Don't know	19%	67	13%	27

Base: Respondents who oppose the establishment of marine reserves; registered voters (n=362), off-island ratepayers (n=204)

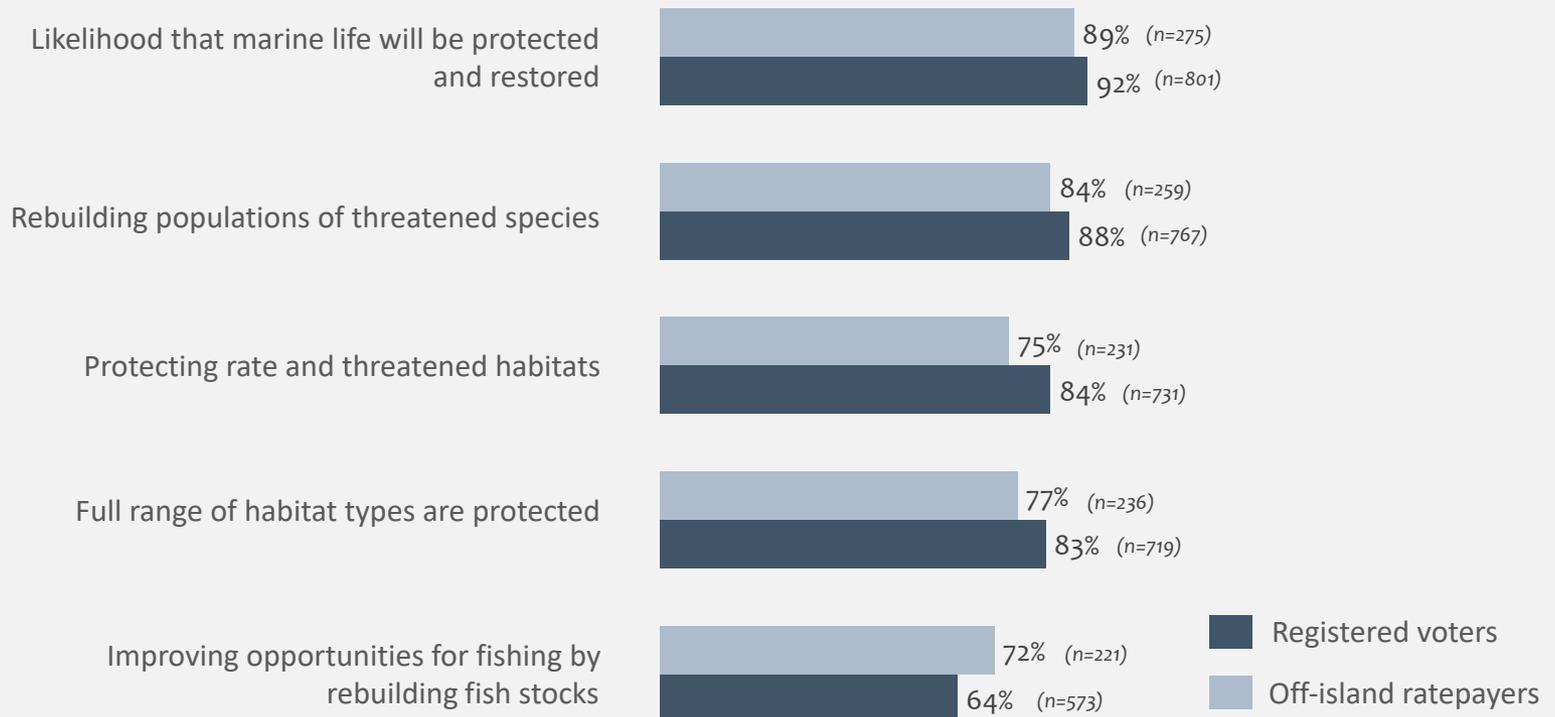
Source: Q2

The most important factor to be considered for marine reserves among those who support the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves is that marine life will be protected and restored.

CONSIDERATIONS FOR DECIDING THE LOCATION OF MARINE RESERVES

Q: In your view, what are the main factors that should be considered when deciding the location of 'no take' marine reserves around the islands in the Waiheke Local Board area?

BASE: THOSE WHO SUPPORT MARINE RESERVES



Base: Residents who support marine reserves; registered voters (64% or n=877), off-island ratepayers (52% or n=308)

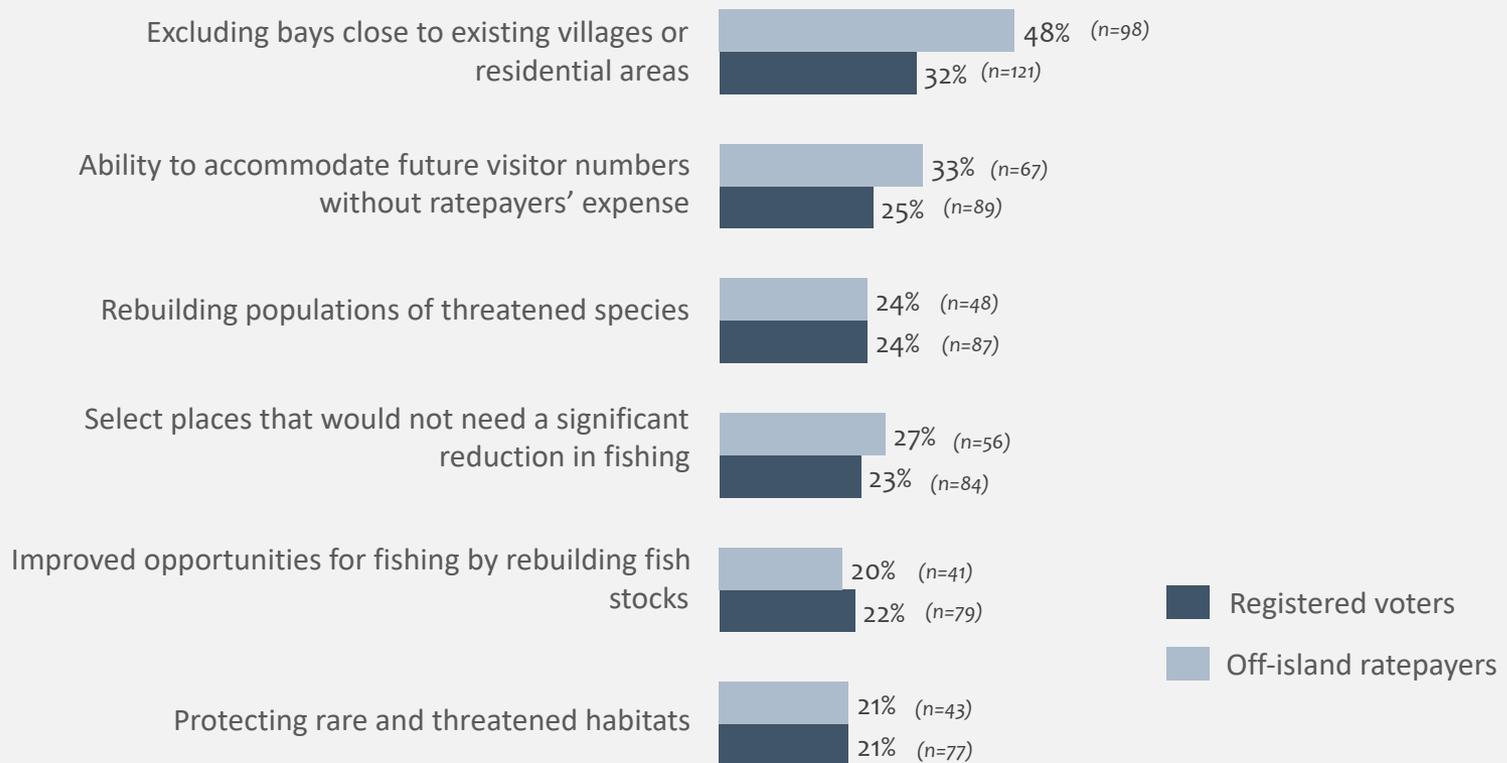
Source: Q6

For those who oppose the establishment of marine reserves, the most important consideration is that beaches and bays close to existing residential areas are excluded.

CONSIDERATIONS FOR DECIDING THE LOCATION OF MARINE RESERVES

Q: In your view, what are the main factors that should be considered when deciding the location of 'no take' marine reserves around the islands in the Waiheke Local Board area?

BASE: THOSE WHO OPPOSE MARINE RESERVES

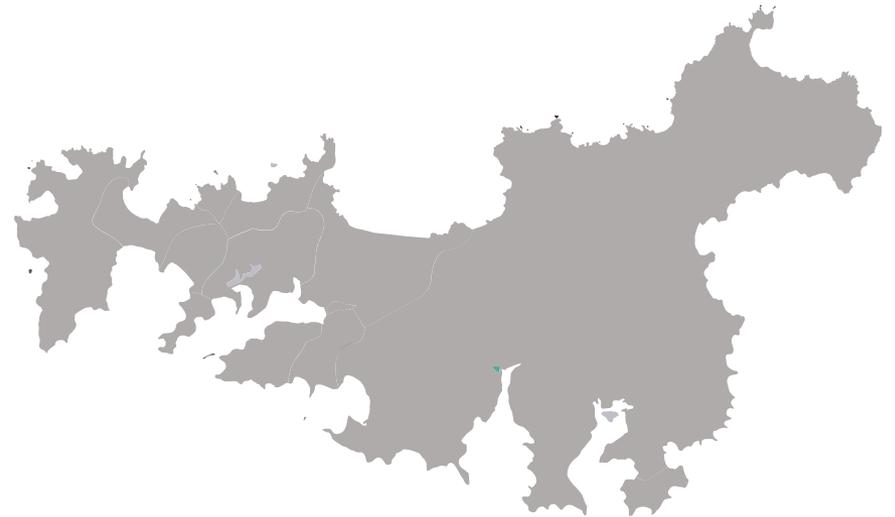


Base: Residents who oppose marine reserves; registered voters (25% or n=362), off-island ratepayers (34% or n=204)

Source: Q6

WHICH AREAS ARE CONSIDERED ACCEPTABLE AND UNACCEPTABLE FOR ESTABLISHING MARINE RESERVES?

- ▶ The survey included two questions that asked respondents if there were any general areas or specific places they would consider acceptable/unacceptable as 'no take' marine reserves
- ▶ Around half of all respondents were able to suggest areas they felt were acceptable or unacceptable, and these ranged from general areas in the Hauraki Gulf to specific bays and beaches in Waiheke
- ▶ For detailed information about the areas that were considered acceptable and unacceptable for marine reserves, please refer to **Appendix E** in the main report (pages 31-34)



Summary of Results

In summary:

67% (n=914) of registered voters and 54% (n=324) of off-island ratepayers support the proposal to establish a network of marine protected areas linking the islands in the Waiheke Local Board

64% (n=877) of registered voters and 52% (n=308) of off-island ratepayers support the establishment of 'no take' marine reserves

The median proportion of the marine environment in the Waiheke Local Board survey area that registered voters feel should be protected as 'no take' marine reserves is 40% and 30% for off-island ratepayers

Among those who support marine reserves, protection and restoration of marine life is the most important factor they feel should be considered for deciding locations of them (92% or n=801 of registered voters, 89% or n=275 of off-island ratepayers)

Among those who oppose marine reserves, excluding beaches and bays close to existing residential areas is the most important factor they feel should be considered for deciding locations of them (32% or n=121 of registered voters, 48% or n=98 of off-island ratepayers)

QUESTIONS?





FOR FURTHER INFORMATION, PLEASE CONTACT

Emily Bing

Colmar Brunton, a Millward Brown Company

6-10 The Strand, Takapuna, Auckland 0622

Phone (09) 9199200

www.colmarbrunton.co.nz





Important Information

Research Association NZ Code of Practice



Colmar Brunton practitioners are members of the Research Association NZ and are obliged to comply with the Research Association NZ Code of Practice. A copy of the Code is available from the Executive Secretary or the Complaints Officer of the Society.

Confidentiality

Reports and other records relevant to a Market Research project and provided by the Researcher shall normally be for use solely by the Client and the Client's consultants or advisers.

Research Information

Article 25 of the Research Association NZ Code states:

- a. The research technique and methods used in a Marketing Research project do not become the property of the Client, who has no exclusive right to their use.
- b. Marketing research proposals, discussion papers and quotations, unless these have been paid for by the client, remain the property of the Researcher.
- c. They must not be disclosed by the Client to any third party, other than to a consultant working for a Client on that project. In particular, they must not be used by the Client to influence proposals or cost quotations from other researchers.

Publication of a Research Project

Article 31 of the Research Association NZ Code states:

Where a client publishes any of the findings of a research project the client has a responsibility to ensure these are not misleading. The Researcher must be consulted and agree in advance to the form and content for publication. Where this does not happen the Researcher is entitled to:

- a. Refuse permission for their name to be quoted in connection with the published findings
- b. Publish the appropriate details of the project
- c. Correct any misleading aspects of the published presentation of the findings

Electronic Copies

Electronic copies of reports, presentations, proposals and other documents must not be altered or amended if that document is still identified as a Colmar Brunton document. The authorised original of all electronic copies and hard copies derived from these are to be retained by Colmar Brunton.

Colmar Brunton New Zealand is currently working towards full compliance with the requirements of **ISO 20252**. This project will be/has been completed in compliance with this International Standard.

Marine protected areas and reserves around the Gulf Islands

Results of the
survey of Waiheke
Island residents and
ratepayers

Background

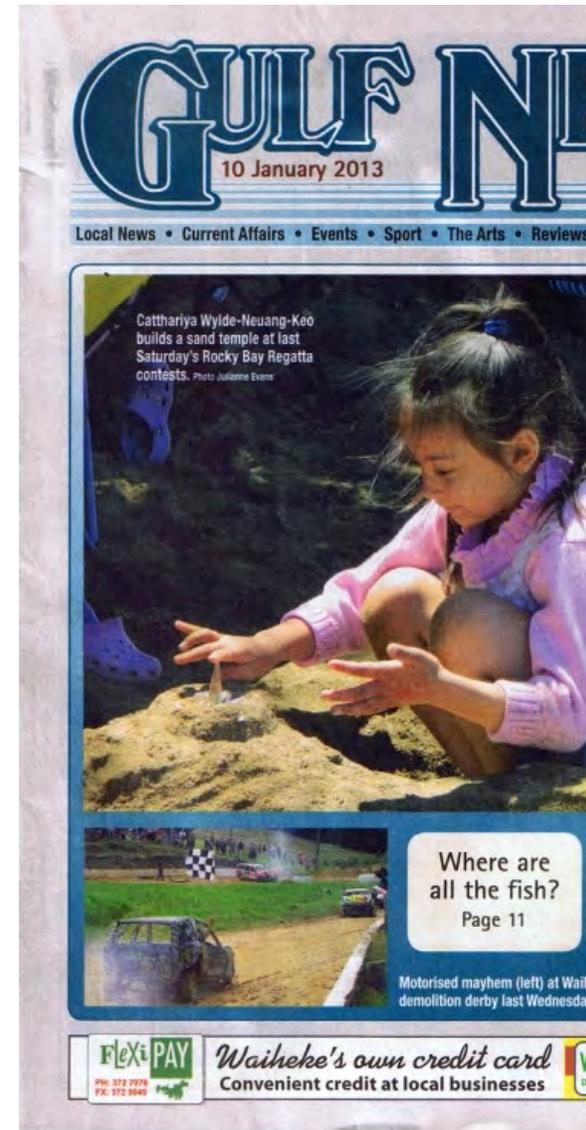
- NZ Biodiversity Strategy
- Auckland Council Indigenous Biodiversity Strategy
- Marine Reserves Act (1971) and Bill
- Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000)
- State of the Hauraki Gulf reports (2011, 2014)



Community leading the conversation

- From divisive, emotive conjecture
- Principle-based conversation
- Encourage communities to make applications
- Enable Waiheke Local Board to
 - Advocate and propose
 - Some marine reserves
 - Other mechanisms of protection

[1.2]



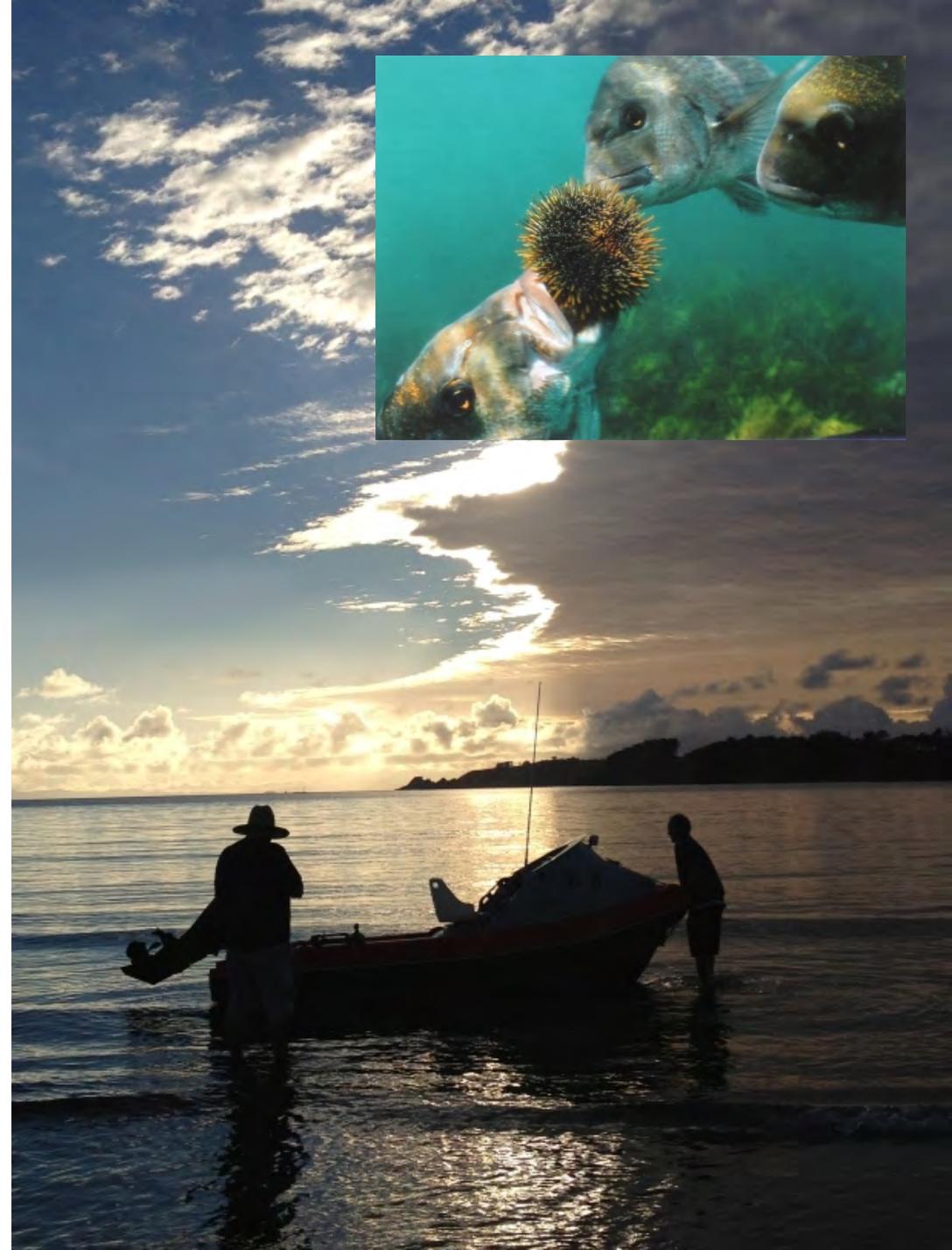
Key objectives of the survey

Determine:

1. Level of support for establishing a network of Marine Protected Areas around Waiheke and surrounding islands
2. Level of support for establishing 'no take' marine reserves
3. Opinions for and against establishment
4. Acceptability of general areas or specific places



Establish principles



Survey methods

- Questionnaire developed by Colmar Brunton
- Covering letter
- Postal survey (8,703 posted out in total)
 - To 6,333 Waiheke residents 18+ years old
 - Source - Electoral roll
 - 94% of residents according to Census 2013
 - To 2,370 Off-island ratepayers
 - Source - Auckland Council ratepayers' database
 - Off-island address
 - Single questionnaire to listed ratepayer



Survey results

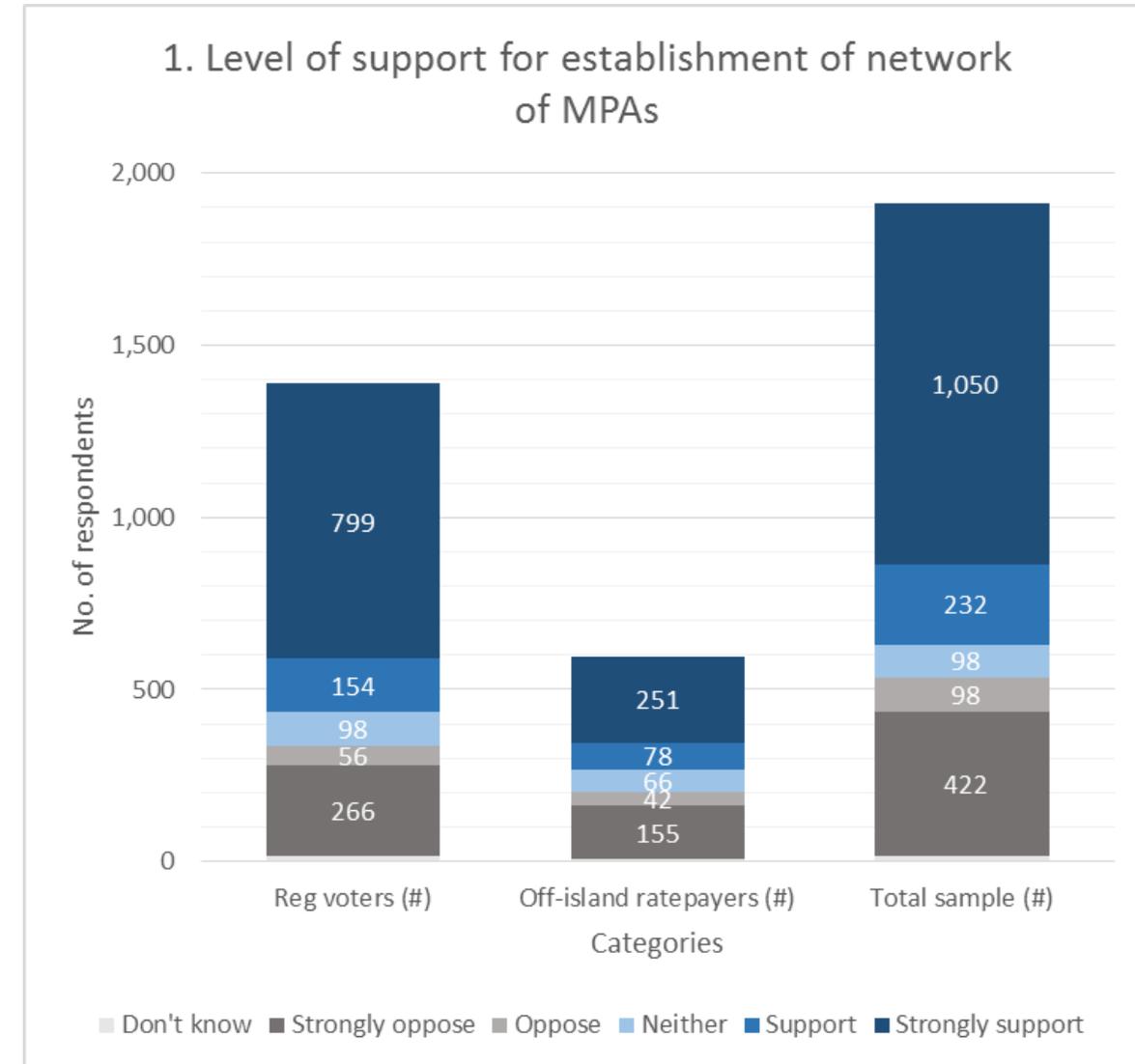
- Responses
 - 1,409 Registered voters responded (22.1%)
 - Demographic profile aligned with Census 2013
 - Weighted to reflect age, gender, ethnicity of resident population
 - Can be considered representative
 - Max. margin of error $\pm 2.3\%$
 - 597 Off-island ratepayers responded (20.3%)
 - No demographic profile available
 - Not able to be weighted
 - Nothing to determine whether representative
 - Max. margin of error $\pm 4\%$

[3.1]

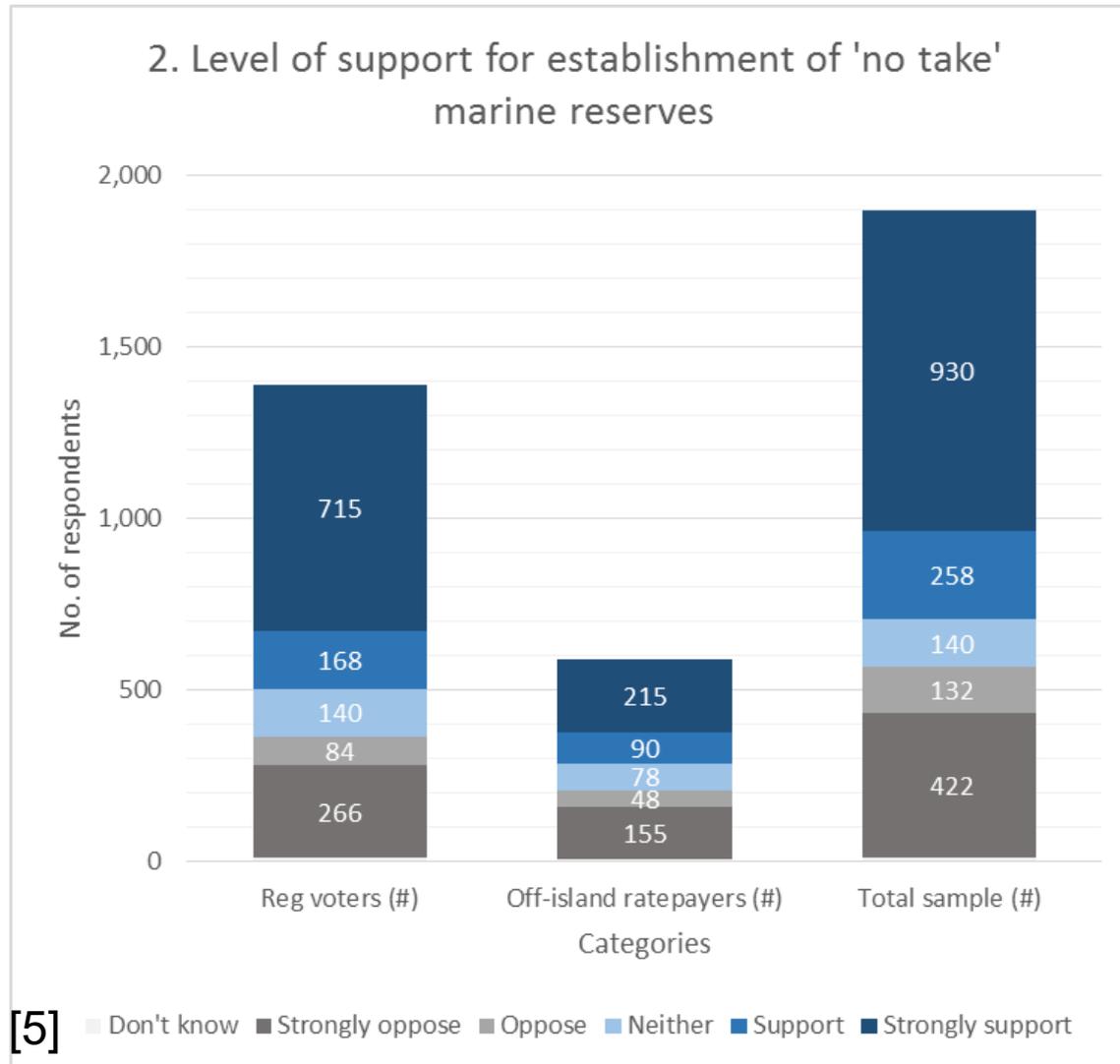


1. Support for Marine Protected Areas around Waiheke and surrounding islands

- Of the total number of respondents (1,999):
 - 64% support MPAs
 - 26% oppose MPAs
 - 6% are neutral or don't know
- Two and a half times more respondents support, rather than oppose MPAs

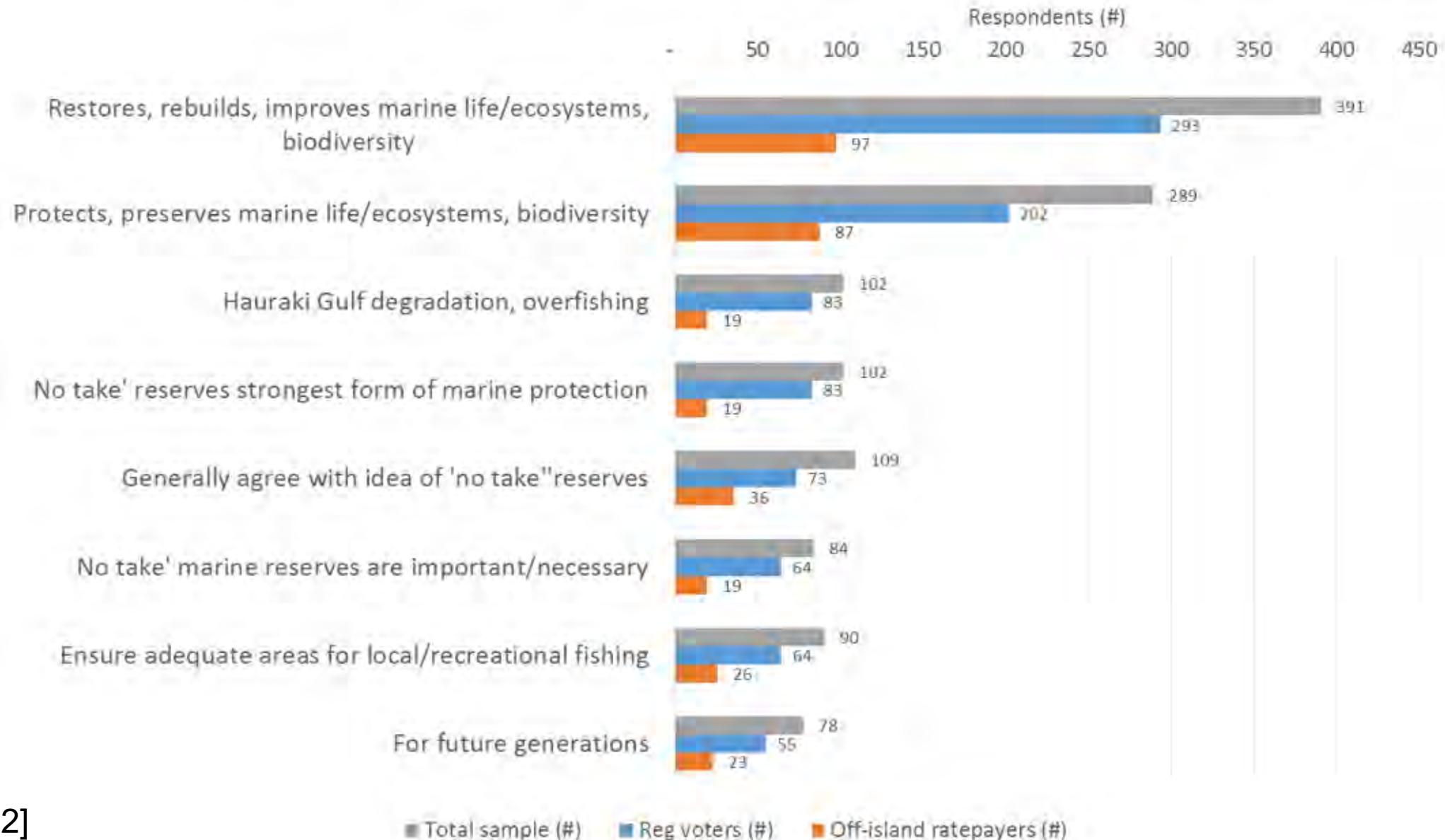


2. Support for 'no take' marine reserves around Waiheke and surrounding islands

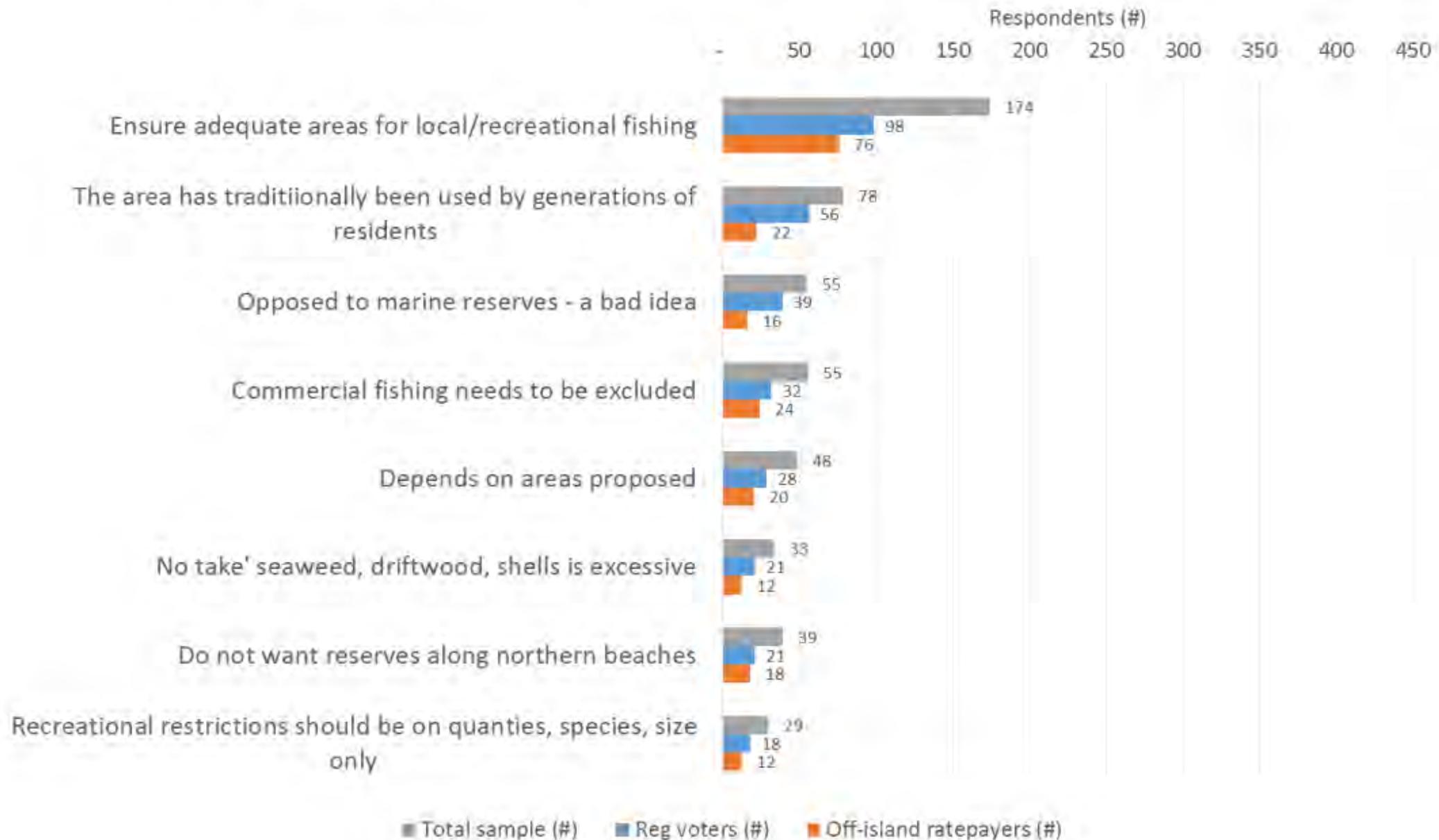


- Of the total number of respondents (1,999):
 - 59% support 'no take' reserves
 - 28% oppose 'no take' reserves
 - 7% are neutral or don't know
- Just over twice the number of respondents support, rather than oppose 'no take' marine reserves

3. Top eight reasons for support of 'no take' reserves (n=1,241)



3. Top eight reasons for opposition to 'no take' reserves (n=550)



How much?

- Registered voters want 40% in 'no take' marine reserves
- Off-island ratepayers want 30% in 'no take' marine reserves



Next steps

- Communicate results
- Excite communities of interest
- Support communities keen to move ahead with proposals
- Scientific research and partnerships

Invitees	Interest group
Roche,Matariki	Youth Advisory Panel
Aickin, Jane	AC
Appleton,Kevin	community member
Ball,Matt	SWG shipping
Barnett,	Tourism
Batt,Tanya	Storyteller
Beardon,Colin	HGES
Beauchamp,Dan	Regional Park Ranger
Behan-Kitto,Eugene	community garden marae
Behan-Kitto,Pounamu	Waiheke High School
Blok,Eva	Waiheke High School
Brassey,Robert	shipwrecks
Brown, Mrs	
Brown,Barrie	Rotoroa Island Trust
Brown,Mark	Fishing Charters
Brown,Shirin	Waiheke local board
Buchanan,Finlay	biosecurity with Jak - rat/dog
Buckley,Peter	Waikato Regional Council
Burgess,Graeme	heritage architect - advisory panel grandfather Captain Burgess
Burgess,Keith	community member
Burgess,Pat	community groups
Burrows,Ian	HGCT
Butland,Brett	invited by Paul - Biosecurity
Butler,Lynne	Tourism Auckland
Butler,Richard	community developments- Auckland Council - halls, fruit trees
Carlson,Jen	PHD, Soils
Cash,Noema	Waka Ama Group
Chalmers,Linda	Art Gallery (director)
Chamberlin,Billy	Ponui
Chamberlin,Ros	Ponui
Clare, Karyn	Rotoroa Island Trust
Clarkin,Jeanine	Ngati Paoa
Clarkin,Noa	
Cleave,Jeff	Great Barrier Local Board
Colin	Rangitoto NZ maritime trust
Cook,Simon	Auckland Council, trees
Cox,Deborah	Keep our Beaches
Cox,George	Forest and Bird
Cullum,Carola	studying for PhD in spatial planning biodiversity assessment
Cureen,Chris	Waiheke High School
Daley,Sue	Great Barrier Local Board
Davis,Huhana	Piritahi Marae Trustee and Committee rep Mana Whenua - Ngati Whanaunga Teacher Waiheke High
Denton,John	Rakino current president - get phone
Douglas,Jade	Waiheke High School
Duffy,Clint	DOC
Duncan,Leith	community member
Elmore,Nicky	enviro schools
Evans,Sue	urban designer
Ewing,Scott	Waiheke Cinema

Fanselow, Kristen	AC Community Development Youth
Field, Janine	Auckland council
Flaws, Mary	Motutapu restoration trust
Fordham, Izzy	Great Barrier Local Board
Fryer, Glenda	AC
Geddes, Janine	Local Board services - Auckland council
George Kahi	Ngati Paoa
Gilbert, Judy	Great Barrier Local Board
Gillespie, Ross	community member
Gilmour, Lynne	community member
Gisby, Christine	See waiheke tours
Goddall, Kaaren	Marine Spatial plan/ Placemaking
Goldwater, Jeanette	wine growers
Goldwater, Kim	wine growers
Goodbrand, Jean	Tourism
Goodenough, Rebecca	Scouts
Gray, Marlene	Forest and Bird/ Elders
Griffiths, Brian	Forest and Bird
Griffiths, Robin	Forest and Bird
Halstead, Sally	
Halstead, Stu	
Hannan, Jim	former former HGMF rep
Harrop, Paul	Art Gallery
Hellberg, Claudia	stormwater - but says attending privately
Hembley, Zane	Waiheke High School
Henry, Robb	coastguard
Higham, Tim	Hauraki Gulf Forum
Hill, Stacey	presenter
Holibar, Francesca	community member
Holliday, Lisa	Rakino Residents
Hudson, Doug	CEO Fullers - he may have to be in Queenstown
Hyland, Charles	PHD, Soils
Jarvis, Rebecca	presenter
Johnson, Graeme	community gardens
Joseph, Bella	High school student -senior
Joseph, Jacqueline	Forest and Bird
Kaio, Pirihiira	Tangata Whenua
Keen, Tony	wetland ecology
Kelleher, Rachel	invited by Paul - Biodiversity
Kellian, David	SWG comm fishing
Kennedy, Harriet	Local Board services - Auckland council
Kinghorn, Bill	community member
King-Turner, Turner, WIWI	Waiheke Island Wetlands Initiative
Kirk, Amanda	Photographer - for Joan Kirk
Kitson, Ivan	Forest and Bird
Kitto-Verhoef, Jonah	Regional Park Ranger
Kralicek, Fiona	Library
Lawler, Merran	community member
Lilly, Grant	community member
Lowe, Vaughan	Waiheke Island Adventures tourism
Lowry, Scott	enviro trade coming with Paul Harrop
Lucas, Lynda	Sports and Recreation
Lumsden, Sally	community gardens

Lyttle, Deb	byo bags
Mackay, Jamie	Wildlands - rat ecology
Madaraz, Judith	community member
Mahuta, Tipa	Deputy Chair Waikato Regional Council
Malan, Dave	Omiha welfare
Malan, Dot	Omiha welfare
Manuel, Robyn	Bike Tour Operator
Mason, Jim	Rangitoto Baches trustee chair NZ maritime trust
Mason, Katherine	Secretary NZ Maritime Trust
Maxwell, Ian	AC
McCallum, Callum	Aquaculture
McCallum, Callum	SWG
McCann, Sue	tourism
McElrea, Anna	AC
McGarva, Renee	Council Local Board support
McGuire, Rob	Waikato District Council
McLeod, Karl	Round Waiheke Walk project manager
Meager, Lyndsay	Forest and Bird
Meeuwsen, John	Waiheke local board
Meeuwsen, Pip	community member
Meijer, Kirsten	presenter
Miles, Jonathan	DoC
Morgan, Kepa	Auckland University
Morton, Rob	Gulf Trees, revegetation
Mulvey, Tom	Waiheke High School
Nalepa, Marcia	Motutapu restoration trust
Neureuter, Sue	Noises Trust
Ngapo, Kathryn	Teacher
Ogilvie, Dean	Ngati Paoa
Oliver, Gavin	Ecozip - tourism
one teacher and 10 students	schools
Palmer, Chris	community member
Palmer, Tim	Head of Operations
Parkes, Charlotte	environmentalist
Partington, Jerome	The natural step, Jasmax
Peart, Raewyn	SWG environment
Poulsen, Martin	Coastal landowner/ developer - for Colin Devine
Rackley, Roley	Motutapu restoration trust
Ransom, Graeme	wine tours
Reed, Lynette	Civil Defence
Rikys, Pita	community member
Ritchie, Jo	Rotoroa Island Trust
Ross, Hue	community member
Ross, Liz	Auckland Council Environmental Services
Sandford, Gemma	City Transformation
Saul, David	community member
Scott, Phil	Fishing charters
Scott, Gailene	Fishing charters
Shirley, Sam	Waiheke High School
Silverstar, Sarah	Ocean aware
Smith, Berin	Ise land
Smith, Sally	Marae and community member
Sorensen, Tilda	eel conservation

Spence,Andy	Cut'n'paste
Spence,Christina	Great Barrier Local Board
Stansfield,John	High School board chair
Stevenson,Ann	HGCT
Strickson Pua,Linda	community member
Strickson Pua,Muamua	Presbyterian Church
Subedar,Katrina	SWG environment
Tana,Darleen	E Cycles
Taua,Te Hana	Waiheke High School
Te Rangi,Tame	Ngati Whatua
Theuerzeit,Marie-Anne	Te Huruhi Primary School
Towns,Dave	DoC island restoration
Treadwell,Beatle	Waiheke local board
Trusewich, Will	Auckland Council
Tuinder,Pieter	DoC
van de Wetering,Renee	Commercial Analyst
Veart,Dave	presenter
Velvin,Bridget	Council ranger
Waiheke Gulf News	Media
Waiheke Gulf News editor	Media
Wairepo,Jacqui	
Walden,Liz	community member
Walden,Paul	Waiheke local board, chair
Walden,Ron	community member
Walsh,John	Rangitoto Baches (RIBCA)
Walters ,Jane	community member
Walters,Andrew	community member
Warbrick,Jodi-ann	Tangata Whenua
Washington,Flynn	Forest and Bird
Watson,Duncan	Motutapu Outdoor Educational Camp (manager)
Webster,Judith	Local Board services - Auckland council
Wedekind,Richard	sculpture, painting
Whaiapu,Greg	community developments- Auckland Council
Whelan,Miriam	Keep our Beaches
Whitfield,Denise	Waiheke Walking Festival
Wilton, Christine	author
Wilton, Gary	Auckland council
Woodhall,Robyn	
Wragge,Chris	WICPG
Wragge,Ping Lee	WICPG
Wray,Dorte	community member
Wright,Cyril	Landowner, marine reserve, Te Matuku
	Te Huruhi Primary School
Andrew Neal,Glenda	waste
Matthews,Clive	
Ananda tours	tourism

Anderson,Ree	Former Ranger/ /Forest and Bird / housing -Auckland Council
Andrew,Elizabeth	Rangitoto Baches
Ashby,Shane	Tangata Whenua
Bailey,Chris	
Bailey,Mowai	
Bartrom,Jake	SWG communities
Bean, Meredith	Apple Education
Beattie, Lee	Auckland University
Bishop,Angela	Rotoroa Island Trust
Blakeley, Roger	Auckland Council
Bond,Barnett	Medical Clinic/ Casita Miro
Braddock,Rick	Motutapu restoration trust
Bremner,Nicole	Town Planner
Brownell,Bill	Kaiawa, Vision Hauraki
Bryant,Baraka	community member
Bryant,Roger	WICOSS
Bullock,Geoff	Peter Blake Trust
Chambers,Shale	Shale Chambers/ Pippa Coome
Cleave,Jeff	Auckland Council Great Barrier Local Board
Collings,John	
Coney,Sandra	Waitakere Ranges Local Board
Cooper,Dave	SWG commercial fishing
Crawford,Julia	School Teacher
Darby,Cr Chris	Auckland Council
Darvill,Trevor	Onetangi Residents association
Delamore,Mike	Resident, Waiheke working sail
Disley,Barbara	HGCT
Duthie,John	Motutapu Outdoor Educational Camp
Eaton,Rachael	City Transformation
Education for sustainability	
Evans,David	wine growers
Evans,Veronica	wine growers
Fletcher, Chris	Motutapu restoration trust
Fluid,Billy	Poet, youth advocate
Goldman, Dina	landowner and businessman
Gow,John	Rotoroa Island Trust
Grace,Roger	Marine Biologist
Guthrie,Graham	Marina
Halstead,Georgie	
Hobbs,Moiria	Rangitoto Baches
Hohneck,Terrence	Tangata Whenua
John Campbell	Media
Johnstone,Alex	
Kaye,Barry	
Kingi,Pauline	Minister of Māori Affairs
Kirkpatrick,David	contractor Unitary Plan
Laurence,John	Motuihe Restoration Trust
Lee,Annabelle	Media
Lee,Sandra	councillor
Local Board, Waitemata x 2	Local Board, Waitemata x 2
Machado,Joao	local planning
Mahaki,Claire	Piritahi and school
Majurey,Paul	Tangata Whenua

Mancia,Pia	community member
Mares,Daniel	Council open space contractor
Marsh,Selina	Poet, storyteller
Matthews,Lilly	
Millar,Eric	Resident and former CEO LGNZ
Mills,Margaret	Onetangi Residents association
Moore,Jane	Motutapu restoration trust
Newborn,Susie	environmental activist
NZ Herald	Media
Oakhill,David	Former Community Board Chair /resource consents
Ogg,Greg	marriage celebrant
Ormsby,Maurice	Waiheke bike hire
Ormsby,Molly	
Ormsby,Raoul	The Huruhi Board of Trustees
Ormsby,Sanchia	Waiheke bike hire
Paora	
Pemberton,Jude	
Percy,John	coastguard -president
Pope,Tony	landowner and businessman
Ralph,Christy	Sea Sports
Rapson,Ken	Motutapu Outdoor Educational Camp
Robertson,Don	
Royal, Charles	Ak uni, Maori
Sheppard,Harvey	Motutapu Outdoor Educational Camp
Shortland,Danny	Piritahi
Sieling,Dirk	SWG recreation
Storer,Faye	previous Local Board chair
Taylor,Prue	Auckland University Centre for Environmental Law
Thomas,James	Matamata-Piako District Council
Thomas,Ted	Auckland university, law
Trainer,Lyn	Rangitoto Baches (RIBCA)
Waiheke Radio, Chris Walk	Media
Walker, Max	waiheke tours and kayak
Walker,Wayne	AC
Warburton,David	Auckland Transport CEO
Whitfield,Roger	photographer
Wilson,Matt	Waiheke primary school chair board trustees
Woodall,Serena	
Woodhall,Grant	
Yates,Antony	resource consent - Auckland council
	Rangitoto Baches
Saward,Brian	community member
Adrichem,Sharon	community member
Ardern,Jacinda	Member of Parliament
Ballard,Becs	Waiheke local board
Ballard,Dan	community member
Barclay,Andrew	Keep our Beaches
Barton,Mels	Seaweek
Baverstock,Wendy	Ise land
Beolens,Rhiannon	Library
Bloxham,Matt	AC
Bossleman,Klaus	Auckland University Centre for Environmental Law
Breen,Barbara	AUT

Breen,Dan	AUT
Brown,James	Ngai Tai-ki-Tamaki
Brown,Len	Mayor
Brown,Phil	Land and Water Advisory team leader
Buchanan,Connall	SWG primary industries land
Burrill,Bill	Former ARC Councillor, FOR parks
Campbell,Graeme	Motutapu restoration trust
Casey,Cathy	AC
Cashmore, Cr Bill	Auckland Council
Chamberlin,Richard	Ponui
Coghlan,Kasey	Fishing Charters
Constantine,Rochelle	whales and dolphins
Cuthbert,Jane	Art Gallery
Cuthers,Reg	Infrastructure- Auckland council
Darwin,Zoe	Noises trust
Doak,Wade	Marine Biologists
Doube,Andy	Minister of Fisheries
Eccleton,John	Motutapu restoration trust
Edmonds,Greg	Auckland Transport COO
Eng,Rebecca	Principal Policy Analyst, Community Policy & Planning
Ericson,Ray	past local board chair
Fenwick, Rob	HGMP vesting
Finlay,Rae	Headland Sculpture project director - tourism
Fitchett,Sue	Forest and Bird
Fletcher, Cr Christine	Auckland Council
Foreman,Ruth	no longer Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust
Forsyth,Caroline	Art Gallery
Fountain,Jennifer	artist
French,Peter	Thames-Coromandel District Council
Harris,Heather	Former Ministry of Conservation / Resource consents
Hart,Graeme	landowner and businessman
Harvey,Bob	City Transformation
Hastings,Kate	previous Local Board chair
Hawkesby,John	community member
Henry, Graham	Waiheke resident, All Black coach
Henry,Alison	SWG communities
Hooper,Gary	SWG aquaculture
Hughes,Emma	photographer
Hulse,Penny	Deputy mayor
Hunt,Janet	Conservationist, writer
James,Janine	walking guide
Jeffrey,Dawn	WRT
Johnson,Anne	Art Gallery
Joyce,Emma	Auckland Council Environmental Services
Kahn,Philippa	photographer
Kaye,Nikki	Member of Parliament
Kilgour,Anne	Tahatai Retreat
Knight,Peter	NZ Police
Lee, Cr Michael	Auckland Council
Leitch, Peter	Waiheke resident, NZRL
Leonard,Ron	Auckland Transport
Lewenz,Claude	Village towns
Lewenz,Gabriella	church bay studio

Local Board Devonport x 2	Local Board Devonport x 2
Mackenzie,Iain	Motutapu restoration trust
Main,Nick	Marine Spatial plan
Mathieson,Danielle	community member
McGarry,Carol	Local Board services - Auckland council
Merriott,Daphne	Co-ordinator for Wise Guide volunteers from isite at wharf
Monin,Paul	Gulf Historian
Morrison,Mark	NIWA habitat mapping
Mount,Julia	Library
Moy Lowe,Kathy	waiheke primary school
Neureuter,Rod	Noises (Cooks Beach)
Newhook,Laurie	ENV Court Judge - to Lorene O'Rourke PA to principal ph 916 9058
Ngamane,Liane	Tangata Whenua
Nicolson,Ian	Scouts
Parlane,Jane	Art Gallery
Phillips,Ngaire	
Plested,Bruce	landowner and businessman
Poutasi,Meg	Minister of Conservation
Proctor,Alan	SWG rec fishing
Ramp,Jan	environmentalist
Ramsey,John	Pakatoa island
Rayner,Matt	Auckland University - research biodiversity
Reeve,Jenness	community organiser
Roche,Denise	Member of Parliament
Rongonui,Theresa	Ngati Maru
Roxburgh,Mike	waste water
Salmon,Peter	Royal Comission
Salmond,Anne	NZ'er of the year
Samuel,James	Social Networking, Waiheke food forest
Scott,Tanya	Onetangi Beach Apartments
Sears,Tony	Sea sports
Shoebridge,Graham	Rotary President
Smith,Timmy	youth worker
Sorensen,Hanna	Awaawaroa
Speedy,Cam	Wildlife management
Spencer,Berridge	landowner and businessman
Stewart,Carol	Principal Policy Analyst, Community Policy & Planning
Stewart,Lynne	Cinema
Stoddard,Di	Library
Stone,Alex	Marine Reserve
Stone,Lesley	HGCT
Taylor,Gary	EDS
Thom,Elizabeth	community member
Tregidga,John	Hauraki District Council
Trinkle-Legge,Katie	Art Gallery
Tyler,Megan	local planning
Upchurch,Bob	teacher
Upchurch,Duana	Te Matuku Oysters
Verbank,Els	Forest and Bird
Waiheke Marketplace	Media
Walker,Cr Wayne	Auckland Council
Ward, Mace	AC
Webb,Rob	tourism

White, Kathy	Waikato RC
Winstone, Bridget	Motutapu restoration trust
Zinzan, Jeremy	Ecozip - tourism
Wairoa Mahaki	Youth leader

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ron

Last Name

Walden

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791853.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Ron Walden [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 2:46:46 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>; info@friendsofhaurakigulf.co.nz
Subject: Ron Walden Submission - Hākaimangō-Matitā (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve
Attachments: 220320 – 134 Marine Reserve Submission4.pdf (243.23 KB)

Dear Minister,

Please find my attached objection in support to the proposed Hākaimangō-Matitā (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve, as a pdf

Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand
www.doc.govt.nz/waihekeproposal

R. A. Walden.

NZAdv.TC. NZTCC. Dip Ed. LLB. LLM (Hons).
Admitted to the High Court of New Zealand as a
Barrister and Solicitor.



Wednesday, 9 February 2022

AND

**FRIENDS OF THE HAURAKI
GULF SOCIETY INCORPORATED**

(2587943) (NZBN: 9429043255429)

Chris Curreen,
21 Tetley Road,
Surfdale,
Waiheke Island, 1081,
New Zealand.

Info@friendsofhaurakigulf.nz

220320 – 134 Marine Reserve Submission – Objection in Support *Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve*

Dear Minister,

I submit an objection in support of the proposed application by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Society Incorporated (Friends) in relation to the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal – Waiheke Island.

I have read the application made by the friends, the Marine Reserves Act 1971 (Act) and the Marine Reserve Regulations 1993 and associated Legislation and Regulations.

I am also aware of the loss of biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf both from having lived most of my 80 years in the Hauraki Gulf, and from reading the various reports of the Hauraki Gulf Forum.

I also heard the heartfelt plea of Tangata Whenua at the initial meeting of the of the Hauraki Gulf Forum when Tangata Whenua expressed their distress to Minister of Conservation Lee at the profound loss of biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf.

I am also aware of the world wide concern at loss of biodiversity and New Zealand's commitment to the International Convention on Biodiversity which now reflects in our laws of Resource Management. Even to concern among the great religions of the world (Laudato si' – a

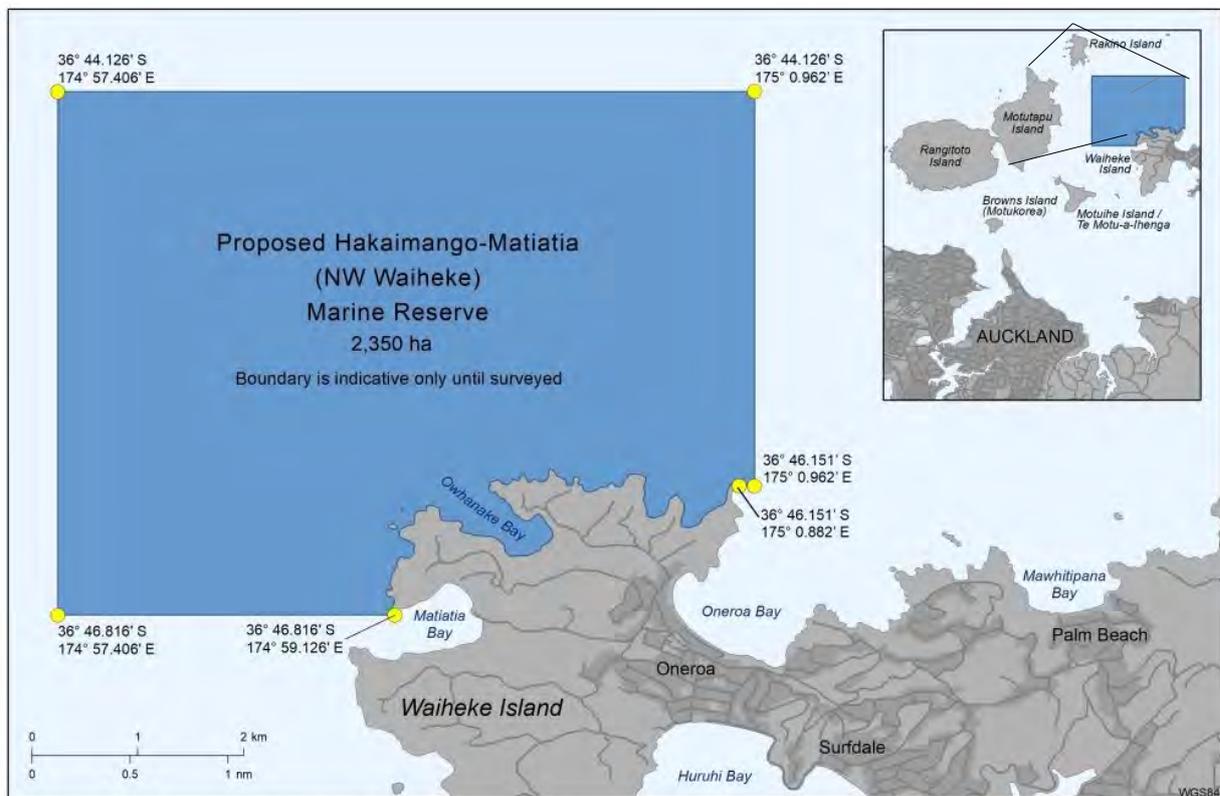
2 Of 3

paper by the Catholic Pope Francis) reflecting a world wide imperative to take account of biodiversity)

Whilst my objection is wholly in support of the application as lodged, I am aware that international research has argued for larger marine reserves than smaller ones, and it may be that this reserve could be larger, for example extending to the most southern point of Motutapu, following mean high spring eastwards around the coast of Motutapu to the most Northern point of Motutapu and extending over to Rakino and around to encompass the Noisies and back to the most north eastern position as marked in the insert in the map below.

This larger reserve would allow for a highly praised catchment approach as used on the adjacent Waiheke Island land use planning by D. J. Scott.

I do not believe the proposal unduly interferes with the matters raised in the Act at Section 5. (6)(a-d) or will be contrary to the public interest in S5(6)e).



Proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve indicative boundary



New Zealand Government

I am prepared to appear at any hearing and/ or to answer any questions that may arise.

Yours faithfully,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Ron Walden". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a distinct flourish at the end.

Ron Walden

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Adrian

Last Name

Walden

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Science and research

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791856.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Adrian Walden [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:13:57 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>; [REDACTED]
Subject: submission Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve
Attachments: 20220319-AW-DGDOC-Submission Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.pdf
(233.9 KB)

To the Director General.

Please accept the attached submission on the Proposed
Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve.

Adrian Walden

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Saturday, 19 March 2022

The Director-General of Conservation

By email (waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz)

Dear Director General.

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve (the proposal).

1. Please Accept this objection under S5(3) of the Marine Reserves Act 1971.
2. I hold a doctorate in Biological Sciences from the University of Auckland.
3. I have published in peer reviewed scientific journals on the topic of evolutionary aspects of plant reproduction as well as in relation to various aspects of New Zealand agriculture.
4. My family has been associated with Waiheke for at least five generations; from my grandparents to my grandchild.
5. As a pre-schooler fifty years ago I was fascinated by the vertebrate, invertebrate and plant life readily visible in rock pools on the Waiheke Coastline. As a teenager I enjoyed the beauty and mystery of kelp beds and associated wildlife on the Waiheke coast and further out from the coast of Waiheke Island.
6. As a father I am now unable to show my children the beauty of the Waiheke Coastline in the more natural and healthy state in which I knew it to exist when I saw it as a child.
7. I recognise the importance of taking active steps to protect and preserve the Hauraki Gulf marine and coastal environment in a natural and healthy state.
8. We are reminded repeatedly by scientists, politicians and incorporated bodies of the poor state of the Hauraki Gulf, and yet nothing of any substance is done to protect the gulf. This proposal is the first meaningful proposal in decades.
9. It is in the public interest to be aware of and able to see the Hauraki Gulf marine and coastal environment in a natural and healthy state from coastal margin rockpools and riparian areas, to deeper water habitats.
10. It is in the public interest to preserve the Hauraki Gulf marine and coastal environment in a natural and healthy state for the benefit and enjoyment of current and future generations.
11. Modern science, medicine, agriculture and aquaculture derive extraordinary benefits from comparative studies of anatomy, physiology and genetics. Those benefits are expressed as important leaps in scientific knowledge that improve health, scientific and living standards,

and as significant income that enters the New Zealand economy through new products and improved productivity. Those studies are reliant on multiple divergent examples of organisms obtained from rich and varied habitats and locations.

12. Our understanding of basic processes such as plant reproduction, speciation, physiological and evolutionary adaption to habitat will be diminished without a rich and diverse marine habitat available for study. The declaration of the proposed area as a reserve will provide a rich source of biological material for scientific study both now and for future generations.
13. I have visited and walked around the coastline of Waiheke where the reserve is to be located.
14. I have visited part of the Hauraki Gulf where the proposed reserve extends into deeper waters of the gulf.
15. I am aware that the Waiheke Local Board has facilitated community consultation regarding the idea of marine reserves around Waiheke Island in order to identify aspirations of the community and and to identify concerns that the community might have regarding marine reserve proposals.
16. I am aware that the Waiheke Local board have previously brought together representatives of iwi, local government, central government and interest groups for a hui on a boat in the Hauraki gulf to facilitate discussion regarding the protection of the Hauraki Gulf.
17. I can see that the proposal before the Minister draws on and makes use of the past history of dialogue and consultation regarding marine reserves around Waiheke.
18. It is my submission that the marine reserve proposal does not;
 - (a) interfere unduly with any estate or interest in land in or adjoining the proposed reserve:
 - (b) interfere unduly with any existing right of navigation:
 - (c) interfere unduly with commercial fishing:
 - (d) interfere unduly with or adversely affect any existing usage of the area for recreational purposes:
 - (e) otherwise be contrary to the public interest.
19. My objection is in support of the proposal.

Kind regards,

Adrian Walden (Ph.D. Biological Sciences, University of Auckland.)

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kathy

Last Name

Walls

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

New Zealand Marine Sciences Society

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Science and research

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791859.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: NZMSS President [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 12:43:55 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: NZMSS secretary <secretary@nzms.org>
Subject: NZMSS submission on the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve proposal
Attachments: NZMSS_Submission_Waiheke_final_20220320.docx (114.92 KB)

Dear Applicant/Director General of Conservation

Please find attached the submission from NZMSS in respect of the application for the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Yours sincerely

President

New Zealand Marine Sciences Society.

NEW ZEALAND MARINE SCIENCES SOCIETY

TE HUNGA MĀTAI MOANA O AOTEAROA



20 March 2022

Email: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Submission: Hākaimangō - Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve Application, Section 5, Marine Reserves Act 1971.

This submission is made on behalf of the Zealand Marine Sciences Society (NZMSS) - Te Hunga Mātai Moana ō Aotearoa. It is made in good faith in my role as President of the NZMSS and in accordance with the Code of Ethics and Rules of the Royal Society of New Zealand.

NZMSS is a professional society affiliated to the Royal Society of New Zealand - Te Apārangi. NZMSS has approximately 470 members. We are a non-profit organisation that provides access to, and within, the marine science community, and we identify emerging issues through annual conferences, annual reviews, a listserv and a website www.nzmss.org.nz. NZMSS membership covers all aspects of scientific interest in the marine environment and extends to the uptake of science in marine policy, resource management, the environment and the marine business sector. We speak for members of the society, and we engage with other scientific societies as appropriate.

In general, NZMSS supports the establishment of the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve. The proposed marine reserve only covers ~5% of the Waiheke coastline so in our view this provides a small first step in a more holistic and community-wide approach to marine conservation on Waiheke Island. In addition, NZMSS believes that more no-take marine protected areas are needed to enable the establishment of an effective MPA network for the Hauraki Gulf. Our detailed submission on this proposed marine reserve is attached.

Please contact me at the email address provided below for any further information regarding this submission.

Handwritten signature of Kathy Walls in purple ink.

Kathy Walls

President
New Zealand Marine Sciences Society

Address for service:

Email: [REDACTED]

Submission: Hākaimangō - Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve Application

NZMSS congratulates the applicant, Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc., on proposing a marine reserve to help increase the area of protection of marine biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf. This is the first new site to be formally proposed as a marine reserve in over a decade¹.

NZMSS generally supports the propose marine reserve “Hākaimangō – Matiatia”, located on the northwestern section of Waiheke Island. However, we point out that there is an urgent need to develop a network of MPAs (including a sufficient number of no take MPAs) in the Hauraki Gulf. The current process for establishing MPAs under the Marine reserves Act, 1971 is outdated and doesn’t provide a holistic approach to marine conservation and protection. Accordingly, we urge the Minister of Conservation to expedite the development of a new MPA framework and legislation, and the establishment of a comprehensive network of MPAs in the Gulf.

- ***General support for marine reserves and general comments***

NZMSS generally supports the establishment of marine reserves because they provide excellent opportunities for science and education, as well as enabling biodiversity to recover and thrive.

Historically, we have supported the establishment of marine reserves and presented scientific advice on numerous proposals and made submissions on a range of policy and marine protection initiatives. For example, the Society supported the first marine reserve proposed by the University of Auckland, at Leigh and later, the large Kermadec Islands Marine Reserve. Since then, the NZMSS has been active in writing submissions supporting specific marine reserve proposals (e.g., West Coast and South Island East Coast MPAs, the Kaikoura Marine Reserve and the Subantarctic Marine Reserves).

In 2016, the IUCN’s World Conservation Congress encouraged IUCN State and Government Agency Members to designate and implement at least 30% of each marine habitat in a network of highly protected MPAs, with the ultimate aim of creating a fully sustainable ocean at least 30% of which has no extractive activities (res. 050). However, current progress with establishing marine reserves in New Zealand is so slow that we are likely to fall well short of meeting the IUCN goal by 2030².

When considering the Hauraki Gulf, the existing marine reserves comprise only 0.3% of its area (Haggitt, 2016) and do not meet the scientific criteria for a representative network of MPAs (which should include sufficient number of highly protected areas, i.e. marine reserves) (PISCO, 2007; SCBD, 2004).

NZMSS considers that the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a good start towards developing a Hauraki Gulf MPA network, but this must be followed by concrete actions to establish more MPAs nationwide based on an updated framework and legislation for MPA establishment.

¹ The Tawharanui Marine Reserve was designated in 2011 but was established in 1981 as a Marine Park with marine life fully protected under the Fisheries Act.

² https://portals.iucn.org/library/sites/library/files/resrecfiles/WCC_2016_RES_050_EN.pdf

- ***Specific comments on the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve.***

1. Marine reserve boundaries, geographic location, habitats and size

Due to the mobility of many exploited species (e.g., rock lobster, snapper, blue cod), the effective area of a marine reserve is considerably smaller than the actual size of the reserve. This is due to “edge-effects” associated with removal of fish through fishing at and near the boundaries. These edge-effects have been shown to extend from 200m to 2km inside marine reserve boundaries, depending on the mobility of the exploited species in question (Guidetti 2007, Kellner *et al.* 2009, Willis *et al.* 2003). Consequently, simple, straight-line boundaries minimise edge-effects, whereas complicated boundaries maximise edge effects and therefore reduce the effective size and conservation value of marine reserves.

For example, research by Willis *et al.* (2003) in the Cape Rodney – Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Leigh) showed that edge effects on snapper extend approximately 1 km into the reserve due to high fishing pressure on the reserve boundaries. Based on this research and subsequent tagging work, Babcock *et al.* (2012) have recommended that reserves should span at least 5 km² of coastline in order to protect resident reserve snapper populations. Similarly, Freeman *et al.* (2009) studied rock lobsters in the Te Tapuwae O Rongokako Marine Reserve and concluded that, if reserves are intended to conserve 'natural' biological communities, then decisions on reserve boundaries should take into consideration the movement of the species intended for protection. In California, a minimum size for marine reserves of 5 km of coastline was also recommended during the Marine Life Protection Act process in order to protect a wide variety of exploited species (CDFG, 2008).

NZMSS generally agrees with the boundaries, location and size/area of the proposed marine reserve. These straight-line boundaries of the reserve will help to reduce the edge effects detailed above.

The location of the proposed reserve incorporates a range of intertidal and subtidal habitats representative of the inner/mid-Hauraki Gulf, including habitat suitable for rock lobster and snapper (Haggitt, 2016³).

The area of the proposed reserve is 2350 ha, considerably larger than the other marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf. The coastline of the proposal is approximately 7.2 km in length, slightly longer than the recommended minimum coastline length of 5 km for marine reserves, described above.

While we would support a marine reserve with a longer coastline and a larger area, we accept the rationale put forward by the applicant to remove the Matiatia Harbour area from the proposal as this area is frequented by vessel traffic, including the commercial ferries operating between Auckland and Waiheke Island. However, we are of the view that serious consideration should be given to including the two sites to the east of the proposal (sites 4 and 4a) identified by Haggitt, 2016.

³ We point out that Haggitt recommended two additional sites to the east of the proposed area should be combined with a northwestern site to provide improved opportunities for the recovery of snapper and rocklobster. It is also noted that the northwestern site was modified by the applicant to remove Matiatia Bay, thus reducing a portion of the site's southern section.

2. Access

Section 2 of the Marine Reserves Act, 1971 refers to the public having freedom of access and entry to marine reserves “*so that they may enjoy in full measure the opportunity to study, observe, and record marine life in its natural habitat.*”

NZMSS considers that the ability for the public to access marine reserves is important for raising awareness and understanding about the marine environment and its biodiversity. The location of the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve on the northwestern section of Waiheke Island will enable visitors from Auckland to visit the reserve relatively easily (i.e., via ferries to Waiheke Island and recreational vessels).

3. Management of the Marine Reserve

NZMSS supports co-management between iwi and the Crown for the proposed marine reserve. We suggest that a local community committee is established that includes mana whenua representatives specifically to enable management oversight of the marine reserve.

4. Research and monitoring

NZMSS would like to see research and monitoring highlighted as critical activities in the marine reserve. The marine reserve will provide new research opportunities and it is likely that some of our members will be interested. Monitoring the marine reserve should be undertaken as a priority, with a focus on biodiversity, recovery of harvested species, physical parameters such as sea temperature changes and social and cultural changes.

The Society considers it important that opportunities are provided by the Department of Conservation to include matauranga Māori.

- ***Other matters***

1. Network of MPAs for the Hauraki Gulf

We have previously highlighted the need to urgently progress a network of MPAs for the Hauraki Gulf, including a sufficient number of marine reserves.

2. Marine Reserves Act review and updated MPA Policy

NZMSS is aware of a number of shortcomings with the Marine Reserves Act, 1971. A significant shortcoming is the absence of a specific reference to Te Tiriti o Waitangi. Various reviews of the Marine Reserves Act have been undertaken over past decades but have never resulted in new legislation that properly reflects partnership with Maori and recognition of their relationship with and aspirations for the moana. NZMSS is itself on a journey towards better understanding how we can be more inclusive of matauranga Māori. The NZMSS would like to see the conclusion of the review of the Marine Reserves Act with appropriate recognition of Maori incorporated.

Further, NZMSS would urgently like to see development of an updated MPA Policy framework and legislation in order to advance networks of MPAs nationally.

3. NZMSS expert advice

Our membership includes a wide range of marine expertise and we would be interested in contributing further to discussions on the proposed marine reserve and designing/implementing a network of no-take MPAs for the Hauraki Gulf.

• **References cited**

Babcock, R. C., D. P. Egli, and C. G. Attwood. (2012) Incorporating Behavioural Variation in Individual-Based Simulation Models of Marine Reserve Effectiveness. *Environmental Conservation* 39: 282-94.

California Department of Fish & Game (2008) CALIFORNIA MARINE LIFE PROTECTION ACT MASTER PLAN for Marine Protected Areas <http://www.dfg.ca.gov/mlpa/masterplan.asp>

Freeman, D.J., MacDiarmid, A.B. & Taylor, R.B. (2009). Habitat patches that cross marine reserve boundaries: consequences for the lobster *Jasus edwardsii*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 388, 159-167.

Guidetti, P. (2007). Potential of Marine Reserves to Cause Community-Wide Changes beyond Their Boundaries. *Conserv Biol*, 21, 540-545.

Haggitt, T. (2016). Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Network – gaps analysis and feasibility study. A report prepared for Waiheke Island Local Board and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust.

Kellner, J.B., Tetreault, I., Gaines, S.D. & Nisbet, R.M. (2007). Fishing the line near marine reserves in single and multispecies fisheries. *Ecol Appl*, 17, 1039-1054.

PISCO (2007). The science of marine reserves – international version. PISCO – partnership for interdisciplinary studies of coastal oceans. www.piscoweb.org

Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity. (2004). Technical advice on the establishment and management of a national system of marine and coastal protected areas. CBD Technical Series no. 13.

Willis, T. J., Millar, R. B. & Babcock, R. C. (2003) Protection of exploited fishes in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (Sparidae) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology* 40: 214-227.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Momoko

Last Name

Burgess

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

NZ Sport Fishing Council

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791865.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Momoko Burgess [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 10:53:30 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: [REDACTED]
Subject: Submission - Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Submission-Joint-Recreational-Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.pdf (514.98 KB)

Kia ora team,

Please find attached a joint submission for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

The submission is on behalf of organisations: New Zealand Sport Fishing Council, New Zealand Underwater Association, New Zealand Angling & Casting Association, Yachting New Zealand, Outboard Boating Club of Auckland, Warkworth Gamefish Club, Whakatakataka Bay Sportfishing Club, Piha Deep Sea Fishing Club, Counties Sportfishing Club, and LegaSea.

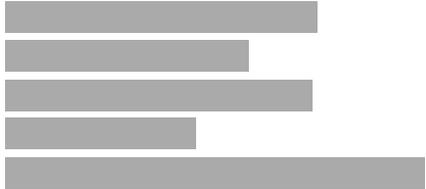
Would you please confirm receipt of this submission and keep us informed of any further developments?

[REDACTED]

Thank you,
Momoko
Momoko Burgess
For the New Zealand Sport Fishing Council
And LegaSea team.

[REDACTED]

Bob Gutsell
President



Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand
waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

20 March 2022



Submission: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Contents

The submitters	2
Recommendations	4
Background	6
Marine reserves	7
Proposed area	8
Mana whenua action	10
Fishing effort displacement	12
Differing perspectives	12

Hauraki Gulf species under threat.....	13
New Zealand Sport Fishing Council policy on marine reserves.....	14
Revitalising the Gulf & Sea Change	15
Proposal	16
Submission	16
Appendix	20

The Submitters

1. The New Zealand Sport Fishing Council (NZSFC) appreciates the opportunity to submit on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, under the Marine Reserve Act 1971.
2. The NZ Sport Fishing Council is a recognised national sports organisation of 55 affiliated clubs with over 36,200 members nationwide. The Council has initiated LegaSea to generate widespread awareness and support for the need to restore abundance in our inshore marine environment. Also, to broaden NZSFC involvement in marine management advocacy, research, education, and alignment on behalf of our members and LegaSea supporters. Legasea.co.nz.
3. Counties Sport Fishing Club, with over 1000 members, and Piha Deep Sea Fishing Club, both representative of the West Coast of Auckland are affiliated with the NZSFC.
4. The New Zealand Angling and Casting Association (NZACA) is the representative body for its 35 member clubs throughout the country. The Association promotes recreational fishing and the camaraderie of enjoying the activity with fellow fishers. The NZACA is committed to protecting fish stocks and representing its members' right to fish.
5. The New Zealand Underwater Association is comprised of three distinct user groups including Spearfishing NZ, affiliated scuba clubs throughout the country and Underwater Hockey NZ. Through our membership we are acutely aware that the depletion of inshore fish stocks has impacted on the marine environment and the wellbeing of many of our members.

6. Yachting New Zealand is the national sports organisation in New Zealand for the sport of sailing at all levels. They are a not-for-profit organisation of approximately 25 employees around the country and over 250 member organisations, comprising not only of sailing and boating clubs and class associations, but also many leading organisations in the marine industry and individuals that continue to support their work.
7. The Outboard Boating Club of Auckland (OBC) is a landmark for boatowners across the nation, based out of East Auckland. The OBC represents 1876 members.
8. The Whakatakataka Bay Sportfishing Club Incorporated is affiliated with the OBC, with a membership of 72 members.
9. Warkworth Gamefish Club NZ has a steady core of around 300 members, based at Sandspit on the east coast near Warkworth.
10. Collectively we are 'the submitters'. The joint submitters are committed to ensuring that sustainability measures and environmental management controls are designed and implemented to achieve the Purpose and Principles of the Fisheries Act 1996, including "maintaining the potential of fisheries resources to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations..." [s8(2)(a) Fisheries Act 1996].
11. Our representatives are available to discuss this submission in more detail if required. We look forward to positive outcomes from this review and would like to be kept informed of future developments. [REDACTED]

Recommendations

12. The Minister of Conservation rejects this proposal based upon —

- a. Inability of the proposed marine reserve area to enhance marine biodiversity in surrounding areas.
- b. Although marine reserves are effective for educational, scientific and engagement purposes, there is a gap in their ability to protect biodiversity, especially fish and other migratory species populations. The decline of fish species, marine mammal species, seabird species and benthic habitat destruction is mainly due to bottom-contact mobile harvesting methods, bulk-harvesting methods, overallocation of quota and land-based runoff. Marine reserves do not address these issues and therefore marine reserves are not the answer to failed fisheries management.
- c. After consulting stakeholders affected by the application for this marine reserve (Local iwi/hāpu, Waiheke community groups, groups affected by the implementation of this reserve), we have concluded that many community groups are divided on this proposal, and there is no support by the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board for this application. Please refer to ‘differing perspectives’ for more information.
- d. A section 186A (Fisheries Act 1996) temporary closure is already in place within 1 nautical mile of the Waiheke Island coastline and encompasses 21400 hectares. This is already protecting coastal species such as kōura [crayfish], pāua, tipa [scallops] and kūtai [mussels]. Unlike this application, the rāhui is widely supported by the community.
- e. The issues highlighted by the applicants ‘decline of fish populations and land runoff’ (throughout the entire Hauraki Gulf Marine Park) do not align with purposes of the Marine Reserves Act 1971. Section 3.1 states the purposes of marine reserves as —

“For the scientific study of marine life, areas of New Zealand that contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life, of such distinctive quality, or

so typical, or beautiful, or unique, that their continued preservation is in the national interest.”¹

- f. Other than referencing the cultural and social significance of the entire Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, the applicants have failed to present any ‘underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life, of such distinctive quality, or so typical, or beautiful, or unique, that their continued preservation is in the national interest’ within the select proposed area. This is outlined further in the section ‘Proposed area’.
 - g. The issues highlighted in the proposed marine reserve area are not geographically isolated issues. These issues encompass the entirety of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park and other areas nationwide. Hence the justification should be addressed under the Fisheries Act rather than spatially under the Marine Reserve Act 1971.
- 13. The Minister of Conservation recognises and takes appropriate action** to address long-standing concern of declining marine life and biodiversity, and environmental stressors by —
- a. Recommending the Minister of Oceans and Fisheries ban mobile bottom contact fishing methods such as scallop dredging and bottom trawling within 12 nautical miles of Aotearoa’s coastline.
 - b. Introduce adaptive fisheries management. An ecosystem-based approach in accordance with the oceans vision, objectives and principles for the Oceans and Fisheries portfolio, which the Hon. David Parker, the Minister of Oceans and Fisheries presented on the 26 June 2021².

¹ <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1971/0015/latest/DLM398102.html>

² <https://www.beehive.govt.nz/release/government-adopts-oceans-vision>

Background

'Protected areas will survive only if they are seen to be of value, in the widest sense, to the nation as a whole and to local people in particular.' - IUCN 2004.

Around the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) fish populations are declining and the inshore environment is degrading. Calls for marine protection are growing louder in response to the recent [Revitalising the Gulf](#)³, which is the Government action-plan response to the 2016 [Sea Change Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan](#)⁴. It is amazing to witness community efforts to engage with fisheries management of the HGMP, which are only increasing with these Government changes, however, unawareness means most often this only translates into a demand for more marine reserves.

We acknowledge marine reserves can be useful in education as a control in marine environment experiments, but there are gaps in their ability to protect fish and migratory species populations.

A marine reserve is no protection against wider biodiversity loss, as we have witnessed with Goat Island marine reserve. Populations of crayfish in the marine reserve are now similar or lower than crayfish populations outside the marine reserve since 2014⁵ (and Tāwharanui Marine Reserve), a sad reflection of the depleted crayfish population on the northeast coast of the North Island, which supports the case of migratory species - marine reserves are a symptom-based cure that do not address all the underlying issues.

We ask the question, what are the alternative tools available to protect marine life from becoming depleted in the first place?

There is simply no need to close this area in perpetuity to all fishing, restricting whanau to gather kai moana and restricting access for future generations with little reason or scientific basis. Tikanga-based traditional methods, such as mātaimai, taiāpure, and enforcing rāhui by section 186A closures, have proven with proper management, fishing and marine conservation

³ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/our-work/sea-change/revitalising-the-gulf.pdf>

⁴ <https://www.nzsportfishing.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/Seachange-Spatial-Plan-Dec16.pdf>

⁵ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/habitats/marine/type-1-marine-protected-areas-marine-reserves/marine-reserve-report-cards/cape-rodney-okakari-point-goat-island-marine-reserve/rock-lobster/#:~:text=There%20has%20been%20a%20decline,recorded%20in%20the%202006%20survey.>

can co-exist. For example, a case study on a mātaïtai placed around Paterson Inlet (Stewart Island) on scallops showed more scallop density in the mātaïtai as opposed to the surrounding marine reserve⁶. This proves both the effectiveness of traditional management tools, and the ineffectiveness of marine reserves if placed in the wrong area.

Marine reserves

14. The author of the application explains at length that the objective of the marine reserve is to address the population decline of inshore species and land-based pollution around the greater Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.
15. Albeit valid concerns, the proposed marine reserve simply can't address these concerns. The issues outlined in this application are due to failures in our fisheries management regime, the Quota Management System (QMS). The key drivers being:
 - a. Overallocation of keystone species
 - b. Ongoing use of mobile fishing techniques which damage the benthic environment and reduce the productivity of the entire ecosystem.
 - c. Land-based runoff and pollution.
 - d. Justifying the establishment of reserves by arguing the benefits of spillover effects, genetic variation and regeneration of juvenile fish are extremely tenuous arguments at best, which we do not support. Whatever the possible benefits, marine reserves cannot be justified as fisheries management tools.
16. If we continue to use spatial plans as a substitute for Fisheries Management, the fishing pressure will be displaced elsewhere. Interestingly, this is also highlighted in the application (section 1.4) as below —

⁶ Twist, B., Hepburn, C., & Rayment, W. (2015). Distribution of the New Zealand scallop (*Pecten novaezealandiae*) within and surrounding a customary fisheries area. *ICES Journal of Marine Science: Journal du Conseil*. 73. fsv228. 10.1093/icesjms/fsv228.

“Waiheke Island community’s strong support for marine reserves is in keeping with its long history of environmental awareness and activism, especially regarding the marine environment. In 1901 Waiheke Island residents drew up a petition objecting to the destructive impacts of trawling in the inner Gulf – one of several from Aucklanders at that time.”⁷

17. In the Māori Methods and Indicators for Marine Protection project, DoC clearly states marine reserves, although meet some conservation objectives, often conflict with iwi/hāpu objectives for marine management⁸
18. This is the case happening on Northwest Waiheke. It is known marine reserves are a conservation tool that have been developed independently of Māori, and in this case, the application for the marine reserve within the Ngāti Pāoa rohe moana was not developed in step with Ngāti Pāoa.

Proposed area

19. The DOC website describes the implementation of marine reserves to expand scientific knowledge of marine ecosystems —

“Type 1 Marine reserves are the highest level of marine protection established under the Marine Reserves Act 1971.... The main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life, providing a useful comparison for scientists to study. Marine reserves may be established in areas that contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life of such distinctive quality, or so typical, beautiful or unique that their continued preservation is in the national interest”⁹

20. The above statement is used by the applicants as their basis for their [application](#) (Section 1.2), under the Marine Reserve Act 1971. We question what research is

⁷ Peart, R. (2017). A ‘sea change’ in marine planning: the development of New Zealand’s first marine spatial plan. *Policy Quarterly*. 13. 10.26686/pq.v13i2.4658.

⁸ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-and-technical/sap242entire.pdf>

⁹ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/nature/habitats/marine/type-1-marine-protected-areas-marine-reserves>

proposed to undergo in this area, which is abundant with fish, but no more unique than other areas of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. We cannot see a suitable basis for scientific research in this area.

21. There is no evidence in section 4 of the application to show that this specific area of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is so unique as compared to other areas in the HGMP, that their continued preservation is in the national interest. The extensive Sea Change process identified the priority areas for new MPAs.
22. The eCoast case studies initially proposed a similar area (referred to as PMR1) as a marine reserve in 2016. This was subsequently rejected by Auckland Council's Environment and Community Committee. This reinforces the fact this area does not hold any distinctive or unique marine features justifying a marine reserve¹⁰. However, this reference is used as the showcase for marine biodiversity in this application 29 times.
23. There are some very optimistic claims in the proposal of the benefits to the snapper population and economy from the establishment of the marine reserve. Daily egg production surveys identified the main snapper spawning areas in the Hauraki Gulf as the eastern and western areas, not the central Hauraki Gulf or Waiheke. The smallest snapper prefers very shallow water with fine seagrass. As they grow, they shift to slightly deeper seagrass and horse mussel beds. There is evidence that snapper spawning areas are selected to maximise transport to adjacent nursery ground areas. See appendix 1.
24. In addition to questioning the validity of the applicants research, under section 11 of the application, the article referred to ([Sala & Giakoumi, 2017](#)) is not a peer-reviewed study, with comments such as “ biomass of whole fish assemblies in marine reserves is on average: greater than in adjacent unprotected areas [than no-take marine reserves]”¹¹ is based on data that is mostly unpublished, and by a single person, rather than a ‘meta-analysis’ as claimed.

¹⁰<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/docswaihekeplans/waiheke-north-western-coastline-ecological-survey.pdf>

¹¹ Sala, E. & Giakoumi, S. (May-June 2018). No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the ocean, *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, Volume 75, Issue 3, Pages 1166–1168, <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsx059>

Mana whenua action

25. A Section 186A temporary closure that already encompasses the entire island enables mana whenua to provide for customary conservation and management practices. Tāngata whenua associated with an iwi can request an area closure and/ or prohibition of fishing methods to protect, sustain, or in respect of an aquatic (fish, seaweed, shellfish) species. A section 186A closure uses principles of rāhui¹².
26. Timed management is a crucial component of customary management tools, as areas are temporarily closed, or bylaws are made to ensure marine biodiversity and kai moana can replenish and self-sustain for generations to come.
27. Tikanga-based action is important for empowering Māori for future generations. This rāhui is a reclamation of indigenous rights, and Ngāti Pāoa, and other iwi and hāpu taking local action need to be uplifted in strengthening their current closure management processes, instead of being overridden by new closure management processes.
28. The way for the Government to support kaitiakitanga over rohe moana is by first and foremost combating the issue of marine life depletion, and destruction of benthic communities by banning mobile bottom-contact fishing methods such as scallop dredging and bottom trawling from our inshore waters.
29. Tikanga-based traditional management tools such as rāhui provide a more focused, nuanced approach to localised fisheries management. They are inclusive and require ongoing community involvement.
30. Engaging the community is crucial as it allows for proactive restoration, something not allowed within a Marine Reserve. Adaptive management is a preferred option.
31. A marine reserve means taking future goal setting out of the hands of mana whenua and local communities.

¹² <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1996/0088/1.0/DLM397974.html>

Current Waiheke marine life protection

32. A section 186A (Fisheries Act 1996) closure is already in place by Waiheke mana whenua Ngāti Pāoa, within 1 nautical mile of the Waiheke Island coastline, already protecting coastal species such as kōura, pāua, tipa and kūtai from 2021 until 2023.
 - a. This has seen commercial fishing effort transfer away from Waiheke and focus on other areas of the Gulf. This will undoubtedly have had detrimental impacts on the benthic environment inside the Rohe Moana of Ngāti Hei, Ngāti Manuhiri and Ngāti Rehua.
33. The size of the rāhui area is 21400 hectares. This represents a significantly larger area already under protection of further depletion for key species than the proposed marine reserve area, which is 2350 hectares.
34. The Ngāti Pāoa rāhui has unified the community. It is supported by a wide range of community and nationwide organisations. This includes but is not limited to New Zealand Sport Fishing Council, New Zealand Underwater Association, Waiheke Marine Collective, Local body councils LegaSea, Yachting New Zealand, Outboard Boating Club, Waiheke Fishing and Recreation Club, and others. It's clear that without community support, this application will not deliver the desired result.

Existing Hauraki Gulf marine life protection

35. A section 186A (Fisheries Act 1996) closure is also currently in place by eastern Coromandel mana whenua Ngāti Hei, encompassing an area of almost 2500km² or 250000 hectares off eastern Coromandel to protect tipa [scallops] until 2023.
36. The Ngāti Manuhiri rāhui on all scallop harvesting was placed in 2022, with a current application for a section 186A closure pending for approval for public consultation by the Minister of Oceans and Fisheries. Ngāti Manuhiri placed this rāhui specifically in response to fishing effort displacement, where scallop fishers were coming to fish in

their rohe moana due to closures in the above other areas of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park¹³.

Fishing effort displacement

37. All mana whenua in the above examples of section 186A closures agree this solution is only temporary while the community research longer-term solutions. In usual cases it is known closures and bylaws would be enough to replenish fish populations, but that this is not the case if over-fishing and bulk-harvesting are occurring¹⁴.
38. A closure in perpetuity, as proposed with this marine reserve, will not address, or solve the issue of declining marine life populations.
39. The above examples show closures only lead to fishing effort displacement if the fishing effort itself is not addressed.
40. Fishing effort displacement is defined as changes in fishing behaviour and patterns (moving to other fishing grounds) occurring in response to spatial constraints without sufficient management measures.¹⁵

Differing Perspectives

41. There is a division and distinct lack of community and mana whenua support for this proposed marine reserve.
42. **We understand the following groups have not offered support for this proposal:**
 - a. Ngāti Pāoa Iwi Trust
 - b. The Waiheke Marine Project
 - c. (Waiheke Island) Coastal Custodians
 - d. Waiheke Fishing and Recreational Club

¹³ <https://waateanews.com/2022/02/09/ngati-manuhiri-calls-rahui-to-stem-scallop-loss/>

¹⁴ <https://www.tandfonline.com/doi/pdf/10.1080/00288330.2003.9517198>

¹⁵ McLeod, M.(2014). Assessing the potential levels and effect of fisheries displacement as a consequence of possible management measures for future inshore Marine Protected Areas, *Scottish MPA Project*.

43. We have confirmation that The Waiheke local board, Auckland City Council and Hauraki Gulf Forum are only offering conditional support.
44. The [Waiheke Marine Project](#) (WMP) is a direct collaboration with Waiheke mana whenua and local community groups working together as a pilot for community involvement in marine conservation. Ngāti Pāoa are mana whenua involved with the WMP. WMP Steering Group member, Dean Ogilvie of Ngāti Pāoa states --
- "We think back to the unity that was created at [Future Search](#) in 2020, and we remain committed to the 9 commitments that were unanimously agreed at that event. It's about the partnership with the community, embracing mutual respect, and supporting mana whenua connection and leadership."*
45. Exclusion of human interaction with the marine environment limits people's ability to assist with proactive restoration. For example, the [kōura rewilding program](#) which Ngāti Pāoa and the Waiheke Marine Project are both heavily invested in.
46. For many, humans are inextricably connected with the environment. It's part of their identity. They are derived from the lands and waters. It's who they are. A marine reserve will disconnect these communities from areas of real cultural significance.

Hauraki Gulf Species under threat

47. The commercial fishing industry harvests more than 9500 tonnes annually from the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park¹⁶. The increased fishing effort includes —
- a. A 30% increase in the three-year period before the marine park was established. Around 21000 tonnes of fish were reported as caught commercially between 2016-17 and 2018-19.

¹⁶<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-full-report.pdf>

- b. The greatest proportion of fish landed was caught using indiscriminate bulk harvesting methods including purse seining and mobile bottom contact fishing methods (74%).
- c. A dramatic increase in the amount of keystone species being harvested will result in detrimental effects on marine mammals, seabirds and other apex predators that migrate annually to the gulf to feed. Examples of this include —
 - i. 470% increase in the harvest of Blue Mackerel
 - ii. Pilchards went from a minor species with reported landings of 1 tonne before the park was established to reported landings of 376 tonnes in the recent period.
 - iii. Three-year landings of jack mackerel and skipjack tuna increased by 16% and 76% respectively.

48. Many of the species identified such as snapper, whales and dolphins and sharks are migratory throughout their life. Others such as crayfish, scallops and mussels are migratory while in their larval form. They drift long distances on the currents before settling. Without taking an ecosystem management approach and setting objectives such as restoring wider populations to the [internationally recognised 50% of unfished biomass](#), a marine reserve won't facilitate an increased population around the wider Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, or further afield.

New Zealand Sport Fishing Council policy on marine reserves

49. The NZSFC is not opposed to the establishment of marine reserves in situations where it has been clearly established that a need for special protection exists. This should not include average or typical examples of marine habitats, but rather areas that are "particularly fragile and/or vulnerable to a range of potential impacts and enforcement is more practical than other mechanisms." The onus should be on the proposer to justify the need for marine reserve status.
50. Justifying the establishment of reserves by arguing the benefits of spillover effects, genetic variation and regeneration of juvenile fish are extremely tenuous arguments at

best, which we do not support. Whatever the possible benefits, marine reserves cannot be justified as fisheries management tools.

51. The nature of our fishing activities utilises many of our offshore islands, many of which appear to be targeted for marine reserve status. The NZSFC will vigorously oppose any marine reserve proposal that attempts to take the total area around any offshore island, such as has occurred at the Poor Knights. Such action seriously disadvantages our members. If marine reserve status can be justified in the case of any offshore island, it must follow the basic pattern of the Tuhua (Mayor Island) reserve, where only a portion of the waters are reserved for "no-take", such compromise to be reached through genuine negotiation between our members and other stakeholders.
52. That all marine reserves applications have had ample notification in a timely manner to enable meaningful submissions and consultation by the public, affected NZSFC clubs, and the Council itself.

Revitalising the Gulf & Sea Change

53. In June 2021, the Minister for Oceans and Fisheries, David Parker announced Revitalising the Gulf. In this, the government outlined the establishment of 11 high protection areas with customary take and 5 benthic protected areas.
54. The Government's Revitalising the Gulf action plan does little to defend the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park from ongoing destructive fishing practices. It still allows for bottom trawl 'corridors' and commercial scallop dredging.
55. A Spatial Plan for the Hauraki Gulf branded as 'Sea Change - Tai Timu Tai Pari' largely sponsored by Auckland Council and the Waikato Regional Council was completed in 2016. The non- statutory plan was 4 years in the making and not all elements could be agreed on by the stakeholders involved. The final product was a mixture of compromises that was not meant to be pulled apart. Being non-statutory, implementation was up to the Government. The ministries of Conservation and Fisheries proceeded to pull the document apart and applied their own silo-ed thinking, resulting in the flawed Revitalising the Gulf document.

Proposal

56. DoC put out an application to create a new marine reserve by the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc for public consultation on 2 February 2022, with submissions due 20 March 2022.
57. The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve is off the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland. The proposal covers 2,350 ha off the north-western corner of Waiheke Island. It would span from Hākaimangō Point to Matiatia Point.

Submission

58. **The submitters appreciate** the opportunity to submit in opposition to the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve, under the Marine Reserve Act 1971.
59. **The submitters know** the proposal does not enhance marine biodiversity in the suggested area and surrounding areas. The proposed area also does not contribute to protection of highly migratory species, nor does it address overfishing. Preserving marine biodiversity of *“such distinctive quality, or so typical, or beautiful, or unique, that their continued preservation is in the national interest”*¹⁷ is a crucial component outlined in section 3.1 of the Marine Reserves Act 1971.
60. **The submitters know** there is already adequate protection in place addressing key species decline around Waiheke Island.
- a. A section 186A (Fisheries Act 1996) closure placed by Ngāti Pāoa is already in place within 1km of the Waiheke Island coastline, protecting coastal species such as kōura, pāua, tipa and kūtai. Unlike this application, the rāhui is widely

¹⁷ <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1971/0015/latest/DLM398102.html>

supported by the community, and there is further planning by Ngāti Pāoa to manage their rohe moana in the future.

- b. The closed area is 21,400 hectares in size, protecting a much more significant portion of the coast than the proposed marine reserve, while addressing the issue of overfishing, with potential of iwi-led future management of the area.

61. **The submitters realise** the issues highlighted in the application encompass the entirety of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park and other areas nationwide. The issues highlighted in the proposed marine reserve area are not geographically isolated issues, and closing off this area will only result in unwanted fishing displacement for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.

62. **The submitters call for more realistic solutions.** There are shortcomings in the ability of marine reserves to protect biodiversity, especially fish and migratory species populations, and they do not address bottom-contact mobile harvesting methods and bulk-harvesting methods that are mainly responsible for marine life decline. Closing an area in perpetuity will subsequently result in the public being unable to access kai moana from this area. To achieve meaningful success the Government needs to take back control of our inshore fisheries by dismantling the Quota Management System and the accumulated power associated with quota rights. Then we can start to implement change by —

- a. Resetting catch limits to enable fish stocks to be restored to 50% of their unfished natural stock size.
- b. Banning inshore bottom trawling, dredging and industrial indiscriminate bulk fishing methods.
- c. Issuing commercial permits for mixed finfish species, not single species. Electronic monitoring and onboard cameras will be mandatory.
- d. Ensuring conservation by monitoring recreational fishing regulations to keep pace with a growing fish resource.
- e. Use a range of measures including Māori tikanga-based management tools to enable finer scale management of regional waters to meet local needs.

63. **The submitters understand** the need for the Marine Reserve Act 1971 to be reviewed and refreshed. As below —

- a. The 1971 Marine Reserves Act is outdated legislation. We are currently aware of the 25-year review discussion, but this is yet to be legislated. Meanwhile, the proposed area will be closed in perpetuity.
- b. In the Māori Methods and Indicators for Marine Protection project, there is a clear statement the Act needs to be reviewed to become more relevant to Māori¹⁸. This statement was made 15 years ago, back in 2007.

64. It is known DoC resources are currently stressed as it is. DoC does not have the resources to monitor the current marine reserves. Any new reserves initiated will be managed and administered by an under-resourced DoC. There is already a marine reserve at the southern end of Waiheke, and this has seen little investment.

65. **The submitters are** also concerned about the cost of education, enforcement, and management by DoC, all for an area that does not require protection. It is better to invest in resources that address the issues, not the symptoms.

66. **The submitters suggest** funding that would be used in resourcing the marine reserve (see above point) should instead be used to further Government staff education in traditional management tools. It has been highlighted by DoC in previous projects that there is a lack of Government staff knowledge in traditional Māori tools, and a lack of knowledge by some mana iwi/hāpu in Government-established tools, as below —

- a. In the Marine Protected Areas Policy and Implementation Plan (2005), by DoC, it is stated traditional management systems and Government management systems can and should work together, with proper education around all systems being a two-way process with Government agencies and communities¹⁹.

¹⁸ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-and-technical/sap242entire.pdf>

¹⁹ <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/conservation/marine-and-coastal/marine-protected-areas/mpa-policy-and-implementation-plan.pdf>

67. **The submitters support** exercising the use of tikanga Māori principles and mātauranga Māori into fisheries management, with the ideal of incorporating traditional methods into ecosystem-based marine management, as both methods of fisheries management co-exist perfectly.

- a. In using traditional tools alongside ecosystem-based management, this works accordingly with all principles outlined in section 2 of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000²⁰.

68. **The submitters view the application as dismissive** to the management systems already in place as well as future planning by Ngāti Pāoa and the local community to protect and manage their rohe moana. A marine reserve is placed in perpetuity, and Waiheke Island coastal marine areas are important for customary and recreational fishing. **We cannot support further strip backs of critical access to kai moana.**

²⁰ <https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/2000/0001/latest/DLM53131.html>

Appendix

1. Snapper spawning areas

The main snapper spawning areas detected in the Hauraki Gulf daily egg production survey were the eastern and western areas, not the central Hauraki Gulf. The smallest snapper prefers very shallow water with fine seagrass. As they grow they shift to slightly deeper seagrass and horse mussel beds. There is evidence that snapper spawning areas are selected to maximize transport to adjacent nursery ground areas.

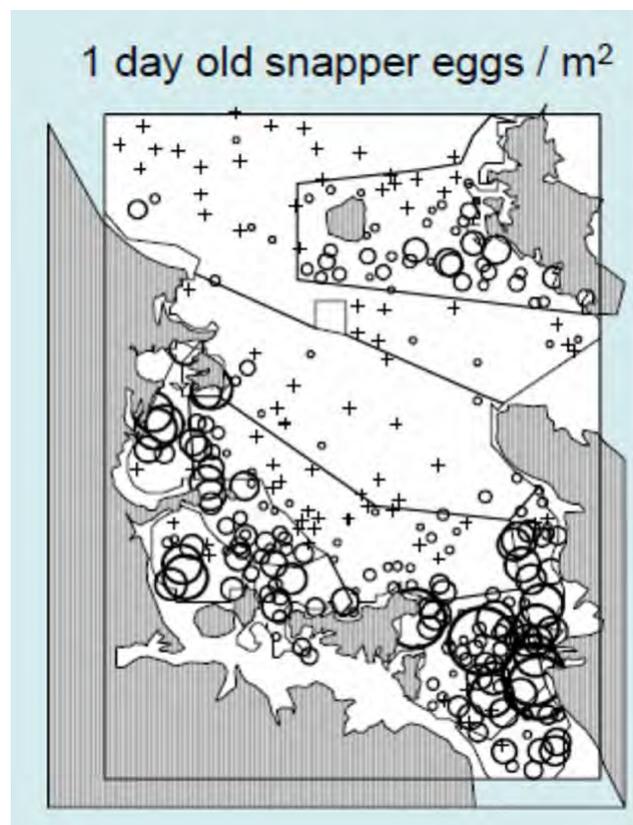


Figure 1. Snapper egg abundance (proportional to circle size) from the daily egg production method survey for stage 0 to 6 eggs.

Zeldis, J. R. and Francis, R. I. C. C. 1998. A daily egg production method estimates of snapper biomass in Hauraki Gulf, *New Zealand*. – *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 55: 522–534.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Eugen

Last Name

De Bruyn

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791871.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: EUGEN DE BRUYN [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 8:23:03 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject:

I oppose this proposal.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Annwyn

Last Name

Buchanan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Auckland Conservation Board

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Science and research

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791874.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Annwyn Buchanan [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 7:23:36 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: [REDACTED]
Subject: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve
Urgent: High

Attachments: ACB-2032 Submission Waiheke marine reserve - 18 Mar 2022 .pdf (224.64 KB)

Tena Koe

On behalf of the Auckland Conservation Board, please find attached their submission regarding the above-mentioned.

Nga manaakitanga

Annwyn J. Buchanan

Auckland Conservation Board

Conservation Board Servicing Officer (CBSO) – Temp Support

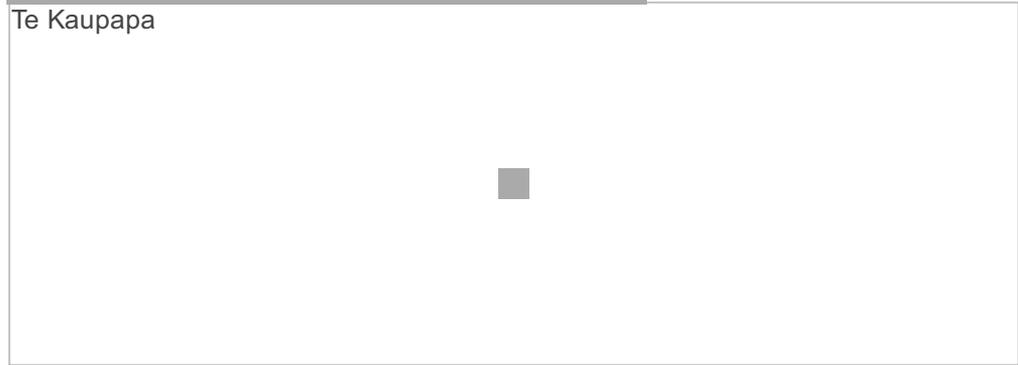
Department of Conservation – Te Papa Atawhai

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Te Kaupapa



Caution - This message and accompanying data may contain information that is confidential or subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient you are notified that any use, dissemination, distribution or copying of this message or data is prohibited. If you received this email in error, please notify us immediately and erase all copies of the message and attachments. We apologise for the inconvenience. Thank you.

AUCKLAND CONSERVATION BOARD

Te Rūnanga Papa Atawhai o Tāmaki Makaurau

Board File Ref: ACB-2032

18 March 2022

Planning Permissions & Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
Via email: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Submission re: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

The Auckland Conservation Board (the Board) is an independent statutory body appointed by the Minister of Conservation. It is responsible for overseeing the development and implementation of the Conservation Management Strategy and Conservation Management Plans for the region.

This is achieved through their statutory functions, determined primarily under the:

- Conservation Act 1987
- National Parks Act 1980 (s30)
- Reserves Act 1977

The Board's aims are also progressed through our relationship with the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) and Department of Conservation.

This is achieved through their statutory functions, determined primarily under the Conservation Act (1987) and the Reserves Act (1977), as well as through their relationships with the New Zealand Conservation Authority (NZCA) and Department of Conservation.

The Board provides for interaction between the public and the Department of Conservation at the regional level. The Board also acts as an advocate for the protection of conservation values. Its prime role is to advise the Department and the NZCA.

The Auckland Conservation Board notes the following considerations.

- notes that substantial, specific conservation actions are long overdue in the Hauraki Gulf, as identified in the Sea Change report.
- notes that, although encompassing only a relatively small area, the proposal has a strong scientific basis, includes a range of marine habitats, and should be seen as one small part of the essential wider Hauraki Gulf marine conservation response foreshadowed in the Sea Change Report

SERVICED BY

DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION
TĀMAKI MAKĀURAU AUCKLAND
Private Bag 68908, Newton, Auckland 1141, New Zealand
Telephone (09) 307 9279 | Email aucklandconservationboard@doc.govt.nz

- notes that the complete protection offered by Marine Reserves is essential for rapid recovery and continuing survival of high levels of marine biodiversity, and that there is now substantial scientific evidence from Hauraki Gulf waters that it is only within fully protected marine reserves that substantial recovery of biodiversity has occurred.
- notes and encourages inclusion and involvement of tangata whenua, and mana whenua as treaty partners.

I am also the tangata whenua Co-chair of the Hauraki Gulf Forum and the Auckland Conservation Board supports the position of the Hauraki Gulf Forum which is as follows:

- Notes that the Hauraki Gulf Forum has a goal of 30% marine protection, using all available tools.
- Notes overwhelming public support for more marine protection in the Forum's recent public poll.
- Notes that the proposed marine reserve could offer sustained ecological and other benefits but could also have the significant effect of extinguishing customary connection to the area.
- Notes the importance the Forum places on the views of the local community, iwi, hapu and whānau.
- Notes that part of the area proposed is already covered by the Ngāti Paoa rāhui and s186A Fisheries Act temporary closure by the Minister for Oceans and Fisheries.
- Supports the application in-principle, subject to the above points.
- Suggests that if (i) the scientific constraints in the 50+ year old Marine Reserves Act will not allow the application (or its full extent) or (ii) customary connection to the Hākaimango-Matiatia area would be adversely impacted, the Minister consider whether this application could be considered under foreshadowed new legislation for *Revitalising the Gulf* which will enable both larger marine protected areas and the maintenance of customary connection.

Ngā mihi



Nicola MacDonald
Chair – Auckland Conservation Board

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Glenn

Last Name

Bankier

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791877.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Glenn Bankier [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:04:26 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Proposed reserve

I wish to voice my disapproval at another reserve in the gulf as an old fisherman I have watched on with disgust as governments and councils have allowed commercial trawlers and other commercial fishing and now when it is a virtual desert you want to make reserve areas.

I would welcome a reserve if all commercial take in the gulf be stopped and the reserve is a no go zone for everybody that includes Iwi
NO EXCEPTIONS

Thank You

Glenn Bankier
[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPhone

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alistair

Last Name

Coles

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791880.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Alistair Coles [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 11:15:11 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke Proposal

Another idea worth investigating is a rule that says you can take snapper of any size but you are only allowed 140cm total of snapper per person when the individual fish are measured and totalled. Right now you throw back a 28cm snapper which has been gut-hooked or swim-bladder expanded when brought to the surface . You're not allowed to take it but you know it won't survive. So that fish will die and it will be wasted. It would be better if the angler can take that fish and have that fish contribute to a maximum number of centimetres of snapper that that angler can take for the day. Eg 140cm. This would stop a huge amount of wastage of fish that is happening currently.

Thanks

Al Coles
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brydie

Last Name

Craven

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Bay of Plenty / Te Moana-a-Toi

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791883.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Brydie Craven [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 10:06:03 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve
Attachments: Brydie Craven - Dialogue One.pdf (43.31 KB)

Brydie Craven



waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Proposed Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve

Dear DOC,

I would like to please outline my position on the proposed marine reserve off Waiheke Island. I have grown up in New Zealand in a family very keen on boating, fishing and diving. As a result, I have been taught to respect the ocean and its marine life from a very young age. I have visited multiple marine reserves in New Zealand, and I believe the benefits gained outweigh the downsides; however, stricter regulations should be implemented.

Marine reserves give wildlife the chance to thrive without the pressure humans put on their ecosystems. It allows them to repopulate areas and gives offspring a better chance of survival. An example that supports this is crayfish at the Leigh Marine Reserve. Here, the size and abundance of many fish increased, and the fish became less wary of divers. In fact, there were up to five times more crayfish found inside the reserve compared to outside. Unfortunately, while this seemed very promising initially, the crayfish population has now dropped significantly due to intensive fishing on the boundaries of the reserve, even after 40 years of crayfish conservation, according to marine scientist Nick Shears.

Due to this, and after much research, I believe the most significant risk associated with marine reserves is exploitation at the boundaries by fishermen, primarily commercial fisheries. Marine life knows no boundaries and will freely travel in and out of any area as they please. Fishermen can take advantage of this, which reverses the benefits associated with marine reserves; therefore, stricter rules should be implemented to stop this. For example, there could be a smaller limit for fish and shellfish caught around the outskirts of the marine reserve, or the use of berley could be banned near the marine reserve to prevent fish and shellfish from being lured out and getting caught. In addition to this, more education could be provided for fishermen to give them a greater understanding of the ocean and hopefully change their attitude towards marine life, encouraging them to make a difference.

The revenue generated for the local economy would also be a significant advantage (the Leigh Marine Reserve generated \$18.6 million in 2008, as an example). It would draw thousands of tourists to Waiheke Island every year, which would be hugely beneficial after the economic downfall associated with COVID 19. It may even encourage additional people to visit the Te Matuku Marine Reserve already located on Waiheke Island. Not only this, but it will also provide more local employment, and while many fishermen may lose a favourite fishing spot, the spill over effect will benefit them in the long term.

Fishing environments are being exploited worldwide, and I would like to do my part to try and prevent this, starting with New Zealand. Consequently, I would appreciate my opinion to please be considered when deciding the outcome of the proposed Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve. Thank you for taking the time to read my submission.

Kind regards,
Brydie Craven

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tracey

Last Name

Turner

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Environmental Defence Society

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Science and research

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791886.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

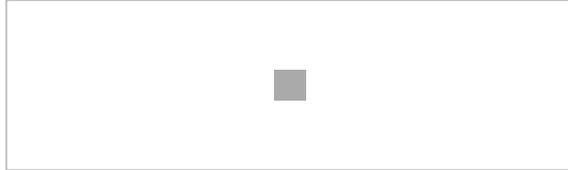
Zephaniah

From: Tracey Turner [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:51:14 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Final_EDS_Submission_waiheke_20220320.pdf (281.03 KB)

Please find **attached** the EDS submission on the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

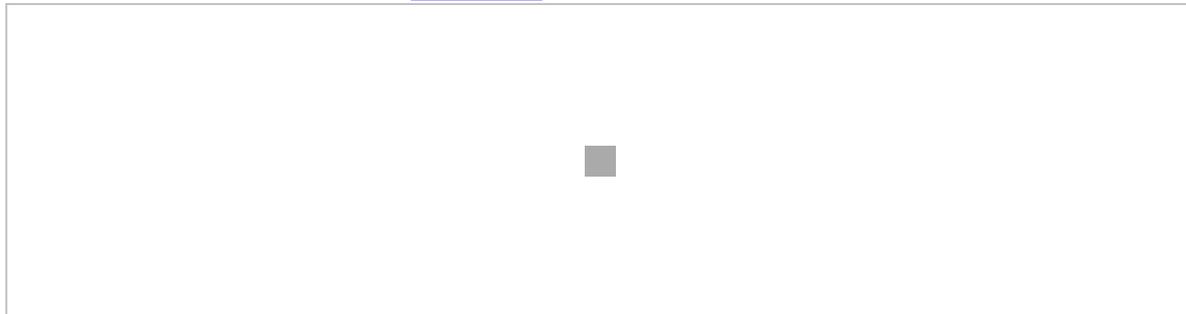
We would be happy to discuss.

Ngā mihi nui | Kind regards
Tracey Turner
Researcher
Environmental Defence Society



For more information about EDS: www.eds.org.nz; www.edsconference.com

SUPPORT the work of EDS. Make a **[DONATION](#)**



Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143

By email: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

20 March 2022

SUBMITTER DETAILS

Organisation: Environmental Defence Society Incorporated
Address: [REDACTED]
Contact: Tracey Turner
Email: [REDACTED]

Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

Introduction

1. This is a submission on the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve (herein described as “proposed marine reserve”).
2. The Environmental Defence Society (**EDS**) is an independent not-for-profit organisation conducting interdisciplinary policy research and litigation. It was established in 1971 with the purpose of improving environmental outcomes in Aotearoa New Zealand. EDS has a special interest coastal and marine ecosystems and is currently leading research on future options for oceans system reform.
3. The Hauraki Gulf has been a core focus of EDS’s prior research projects. In 2019, EDS published a report outlining potential options for improving the governance of the Hauraki Gulf.¹ That report was informed by a review of international literature; reports commissioned by the Hauraki Gulf Forum; and lessons from the Sea Change Tai Taimu Tai Pari marine spatial plan for the Gulf. More recently, EDS submitted in support of iwi-led proposals to temporarily close the waters around Waiheke Island, in the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, to protect and restore populations of taonga species and their important role in marine ecosystems.²

¹ Peart R and Cox B *Governance of the Hauraki Gulf: A review of options* (EDS, Auckland, February 2019), available from www.eds.org.nz.

² Recent submissions prepared by EDS are available from www.eds.org.nz.

Summary of submission

4. EDS supports the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve and commends the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Society (**FHG**) for taking action to protect the health and mauri of the marine environment around Waiheke Island.
5. As human-induced pressures on the Gulf continue to increase and threaten its future, the proposed marine reserve provides an opportunity to protect the important natural values that remain. The proposed site hosts a range of biogenic habitats with high ecological values, including sponge gardens, kelp forests and scallop beds; and distinct geological features including marine fossil beds with historic and scientific values that are of national significance.
6. Marine reserves are not only beneficial for marine life, they also provide enhanced opportunities for recreation, tourism and educational activities and generate economic benefits for local communities. The proximity of the proposed marine reserve to the largest urban centre in Aotearoa New Zealand will make it easier for people to access and enjoy the reserve; and there is strong support from the local community for the proposal.
7. The proposed marine reserve will complement the recent actions of local iwi to protect and restore populations of taonga species in the waters around Waiheke Island; and it will fill a gap in the proposed marine protected area network that is set to (eventually) be implemented within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.
8. There is an urgent need to strengthen existing marine protection to sustain the life-supporting capacity of the marine environment within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. A mere 0.3% (or 3,960ha) of the Gulf is currently protected from direct human-induced pressures within marine reserves. The proposed marine reserve will increase the total area of marine reserves by 60% (2,350ha) and expand the range of natural features that are afforded protection.
9. EDS requests that the Minister approve and implement the proposed marine reserve without delay; and take action to improve the long-term management of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park by establishing a network of marine protected areas in accordance with the recommendations of the Sea Change Plan.

The proposal

10. On 23 April 2021, the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Society (**FHG**) notified the Director-General of Conservation (**Director-General**) of their intention to apply for an Order in Council to establish a new marine reserve under s 5 of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 (**the Act**). The FHG application was subsequently accepted by the Director-General for consideration and publicly notified on 20 January 2022.
11. The FHG application proposes to establish a marine reserve in the coastal and marine area off the Northwest coast of Waiheke Island. The proposed marine reserve is bound by Matiatia Point on the west coast and Hākaimango Point on the north coast. The landward margin of the proposed reserve is defined by the mean water high springs line and the seaward margin is approximately 5 km offshore. The total area of the marine reserve is approximately 2350 ha and it is located entirely within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.
12. This submission considers the FHG proposal within the relevant legislative context, which includes the Act and the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000 (**HGMPA**).

Legislative context

Marine Reserves Act 1971

13. The Act creates a framework for the establishment of marine reserves in Aotearoa New Zealand. The long title indicates that marine reserves are to be created “*for the purpose of preserving them in their natural state as the habitat of marine life for scientific study*”.³
14. The general purpose of the Act is to preserve areas that “*contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life, of such distinctive quality, or so typical, beautiful or unique, that their continued preservation is in the national interest*”.⁴ The term “*marine life*” is defined broadly to include any species of plant or animal that inhabits the sea or foreshore during its life cycle.⁵ No definition of “*habitat*” is provided in the Act.
15. Marine reserves established under the Act afford areas with a high level of protection. Section 3(2) of the Act sets out principles that are to be applied to the management of marine reserves, which include:
 - marine reserves “*shall be preserved as far as possible in their natural state*”;⁶
 - marine life within reserves is to be “*protected and preserved*” as far as possible;⁷ and
 - the value of marine reserves as the natural habitat of marine life is to be “*maintained*” as far as possible.⁸
16. The principles also provide for public access, but only to the extent it does not undermine the preservation of marine life or the general welfare of marine reserves.⁹ The taking or disturbance of marine materials (living or dead) is generally inconsistent with the purposes of marine reserves, and s 3(3) of the Act creates a *prima facie* prohibition on fishing within reserves.
17. Under s 5(9) of the Act, the Minister may declare an area to be a marine reserve if it will be in the “*best interests of scientific study and it will be for the benefit of the public*”.

Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000

18. In making a decision on whether or not to establish the proposed marine reserve under the Act, the Minister must have particular regard to the provisions of ss 7 and 8 of the HGMPA.¹⁰
19. Section 7 recognises that the interrelationship between the Gulf, its islands, and catchments and the ability of that interrelationship to sustain the life-supporting capacity of the Gulf (which includes its waters and ecosystems)¹¹ are matters of national significance.
20. Section 8 of the HGMPA sets out management objectives for the Gulf, which include:

³ Marine Reserves Act 1972, long title.

⁴ Marine Reserves Act 1972, s 3(1).

⁵ Marine Reserves Act 1972, s 2(1).

⁶ Marine Reserves Act 1972, s 3(2)(a).

⁷ Marine Reserves Act 1972, s 3(2)(b).

⁸ Marine Reserves Act 1972, s 3(2)(c).

⁹ Marine Reserves Act 1972, s 3(2)(d).

¹⁰ Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, s 13.

¹¹ Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, s 2(1).

- the protection and “where appropriate” enhancement of the life-supporting capacity of the Gulf environment;¹²
- the protection and “where appropriate” enhancement of the Gulf’s natural, historic and physical resources (including kaimoana) with which tangata whenua have a unique relationship;¹³ and
- the maintenance and, where appropriate, enhancement of the contribution of the Gulf’s resources to social and economic wellbeing,¹⁴ and to the recreation and enjoyment of people and communities.¹⁵

There is an urgent need to act to protect and enhance the marine environment of the Hauraki Gulf

21. The state of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is of serious concern. The latest assessment report, published by the Hauraki Gulf Forum in 2020, describes long-term declines in marine biodiversity, the depletion of taonga species and the loss of important benthic habitat.¹⁶ The cumulative effects of human-induced pressures including overfishing and poorly regulated land-based activities (i.e., sedimentation and nutrient run-off) have led to widespread degradation of the marine environment and undermined the capacity of species and ecosystems to perform important functions.¹⁷
22. There are numerous examples of the alarming state of decline. The collapse of shellfish populations (including cockles, pipis, mussels, oysters and scallops) throughout the Hauraki Gulf has hindered their capacity to recover, even in the absence of fishing, and eroded their capacity to provide important water filtration services.¹⁸ The overfishing of large reef predators, including rock lobster and snapper, has triggered cascading effects and led to the expansion of persistent urchin barren habitat across shallow rocky reef ecosystems.¹⁹
23. The impacts are not only ecological. It is now difficult to find, let alone harvest, many of the taonga marine species that were once abundant across shallow coastal waters of the Hauraki Gulf. The absence of rock lobsters, scallops, mussels, and pāua around Waiheke Island has impeded the continuation of customary harvest practices and led local tangata whenua to place rāhui and request urgent fisheries closures.²⁰
24. The state of the marine environment demands urgent action. The pressures on the Hauraki Gulf are already high, but they are set to increase as the effects of climate change (i.e., ocean warming and acidification) are realised in coastal waters around Aotearoa New Zealand.²¹
25. To date, action toward achieving the management objectives of the HGMPA has been underwhelming at best. A mere 3,960 ha of the 1,200,000 ha area (or 0.33%) of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is protected within marine reserves.²² Only one marine reserve, the Te

¹² Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, s 8(a).

¹³ Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, s 8(c).

¹⁴ Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, s 8(e).

¹⁵ Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act 2000, s 8(f).

¹⁶ Hauraki Gulf Forum *State of our Gulf 2020: Hauraki Gulf / Tikapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi State of the Environment Report 2020* available from www.haurakigulfforum.org.nz

¹⁷ Ibid.

¹⁸ Hauraki Gulf Forum, above n 16.

¹⁹ Ibid.

²⁰ In January 2021, Ngāti Pāoa placed a rāhui on the harvest of scallops, mussels, rock lobsters and pāua from the nearshore marine area around Waiheke Island. In February 2022, Ngāti Manuhiri laid a rāhui over the entirety of the Hauraki Gulf to prohibit the harvesting of scallops.

²¹ Ministry for the Environment and Stats NZ *New Zealand’s Environmental Reporting Series: Our marine environment 2019* (Wellington, 2019), at 6, available from www.mfew.govt.nz and www.stats.govt.nz.

²² Hauraki Gulf Forum, above n 17, at 39.

Matuku Marine Reserve on the south coast of Waiheke Island, was created after the inception of the Marine Park in 2000.²³ Although considerable effort has been directed towards developing a marine spatial plan for the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (“the Sea Change Plan”), the Plan’s implementation has been subject to protracted delays. This is evident in the fact that the recommendations of the Sea Change Plan were published in 2017, and included the objective of creating a network of 15 marine protected areas by 2020.²⁴ We are now two years beyond that target and the marine environment of the Hauraki Gulf remains largely unprotected.

26. There is an urgent need to implement strong area-based protection to reverse the decline of marine species and habitats within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, in accordance with the management objectives of the HGMPA.

The benefits and values of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Protection of marine life and benthic habitat

27. “No-take” marine reserves are recognised as one of the most powerful and effective methods for protecting marine life and habitats.²⁵ They provide refuges where populations of exploited marine species can recover and habitats modified by fishing can regenerate.
28. Long-term studies at sites within marine reserves in Aotearoa New Zealand have identified the numerous ecological benefits of permanent marine protection.²⁶ The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (widely described as the “Leigh Marine Reserve”) was established in 1976. Two decades after protection, scientists had observed significant increases in the abundance and size of snapper and rock lobsters; declines in the abundance of urchins; and the expansion of kelp forest across shallow rocky reefs within the reserve.²⁷ The total area of urchin barren habitat had shrunk from 31.4% to 3.2% in the space of 20 years, which increased primary productivity within the reserve by 58%.²⁸ Studies have shown that the increase in kelp habitat supports aggregations of marine invertebrates, which in turn provide an important food source for larger fish species.²⁹
29. The FHG application is supported by scientific assessments that describe the natural features, ecology and habitats to be protected by the marine reserve. The ecological characteristics of the proposed reserve area include:³⁰
 - high macroalgal biodiversity;
 - high benthic invertebrate diversity (particularly in certain parts of the reserve);
 - a diversity of physical habitats (i.e., soft sediment and complex rocky reef habitats);
 - a diverse array of biogenic habitats (including macroalgal forests, sponge gardens, benthic invertebrates and bivalve beds); and

²³ Hauraki Gulf Forum, above n 17, at 39.

²⁴ Seachange Stakeholder Working Group, *Sea Change Tai Timu Tai Pari Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan* (April 2017), at 112 to 120.

²⁵ See Ballentine B (2014) Fifty years on: Lessons from marine reserves in New Zealand and principles for a worldwide network *Biological Conservation* 176 297-307.

²⁶ See Babcock *et al* (1999) Changes in community structure in temperate marine reserves *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 189: 125–134; Shears NT and Babcock RC (2002) Marine reserves demonstrate top-down control of community structure on temperate reefs *Oecologia* 132, 131-142; and Shears N T and Babcock RC (2003) Continuing trophic cascade effects after 25 years of no-take marine reserve protection. *Mar Ecol Prog Ser* 246: 1–16.

²⁷ Babcock *et al*, above n 23, at 131.

²⁸ Babcock *et al*, above n 23, at 131.

²⁹ Ballentine B (2014) Fifty years on: Lessons from marine reserves in New Zealand and principles for a worldwide network *Biological Conservation* 176 297-307.

³⁰ Haggitt T (2016) *Ecological survey of Waiheke Island north-west coastline: Prepared for Auckland Council and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust*, at 41, available from www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz.

- negligible urchin barren habitat and high macroalgal cover on shallow rocky reefs.
30. It is notable that some small scallop beds were recorded within the proposed marine reserve area.³¹ The latest stock assessments for scallop fisheries located within the Hauraki Gulf suggest the stocks are on the verge of widespread and persistent collapse.³² The biomass of commercially important scallop beds declined from 1,005 tonnes in 2012 to 52 tonnes in 2021.³³ Any remaining scallop beds within the Hauraki Gulf are a rarity that deserve the highest form of protection. Their presence within the proposed reserve area must be recognised as a unique and special natural feature in the context of widespread depletion.
 31. The presence of dense macroalgal forests across shallow rocky reef habitat is also a positive indicator of a healthy marine ecosystem in the context of the wider Northeastern coastal bioregion where urchin barren habitat is rapidly expanding. The existing kelp forests will promote a quicker recovery than in adjacent areas (i.e., Endeavour Bay) where urchin barrens have already emerged. They provide an important food source and shelter for invertebrates and underpin marine food webs. Consequently, they are a prerequisite for the wider recovery of fish and other marine species.
 32. The scientific assessments indicate that are relatively low abundances of taonga marine species (i.e., snapper, kingfish, kahawai and rock lobster) along the Northwest coast of Waiheke Island. This reflects a wider trend across coastal waters around Aotearoa New Zealand. EDS considers this finding only emphasises the need to take urgent action to protect the important species and habitat that remains.

Protection of significant geological features

33. The proposed marine reserve area encompasses the coastal inlet known as “Fossil Bay” (or Double U Bay). The Bay hosts rich fossil beds which have been the subject of considerable scientific interest since their discovery in 1927.³⁴ The fossils represent Miocene deposits and are more than 20 million years old. Fossils have been collected from intertidal and shallow subtidal rocky reefs as well as from shelly gravel and inner shelf sandy seafloor habitat within the proposed reserve area.³⁵
34. Marine fossil records are recognised as an important source of information and are used to determine the outcomes of climate-related stressors in natural systems over geological timescales.³⁶ For example, similar records have been used to inform predictions of the extinction risk of marine species under climate change.³⁷ Marine fossils are of historic and scientific significance. They are a rare and distinct feature that should be protected and preserved under the Act.

Public benefits

35. The potential benefits of marine reserves extend beyond their boundaries. Studies have shown that marine reserves can benefit adjacent fisheries through the spill over of adults and juveniles

³¹ Haggitt, above n 30, at 34.

³² FNZ (2021) Review of Sustainability Measures for New Zealand scallops (SCA 1 & SCA CS) for 2022/23 FNZ Discussion Paper No: 2021/30, December 2021, page 10, available from www.mpi.govt.nz

³³ Ibid.

³⁴ Eagle M Hayward B and Grant-Mackie J (1995) *Early Miocene Beach, Rocky Shore, and Enclosed Bay Fossil Communities, Waiheke Island, Auckland Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum* 32:17-44.

³⁵ Ibid.

³⁶ Clapham M (2019) Conservation evidence from climate-related stressors in the deep-time marine fossil record *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society Biological Sciences* 374:1788 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2019.0223>

³⁷ Ibid.

and the export of eggs and larvae to sites located down-current.³⁸ Increases in the size and abundance of individuals within marine reserves translates to increased reproductive potential and boosts the capacity of target fish stocks to maintain sustainable population levels.³⁹ Consequently, marine reserves can enhance opportunities for commercial and recreational fishing activities in surrounding waters.

36. Marine reserves are a tourism and recreation attraction and can provide substantial economic benefits at local and regional scales. An economic impact analysis of the Leigh Marine Reserve estimated there were 375,000 visits to the reserve in 2008, which contributed \$18.6 million into the local economy.⁴⁰ In contrast, the operational costs associated with managing the reserve over the same period were relatively low at \$70,000.⁴¹ The FHG application represents the culmination of more than 10 years of local community consultation led by the Waiheke Local Board and there is strong support for its establishment.⁴² The local community appears to support the potential for additional tourism and economic opportunities that might flow from the creation of the marine reserve.
37. The proposed marine reserve site is located in close proximity to Auckland City, which is the most populated city in Aotearoa New Zealand. It will provide for a range of public benefits through enhanced recreation, tourism, and educational opportunities. In addition, the potential spill over effects may enhance recreational fishing opportunities in adjacent waters and support the sustainability of local fisheries.

Scientific benefits

38. The scientific benefits of marine reserves are of critical importance moving into a period where environmental change is expected to occur at unprecedented scale, magnitude, and pace. Marine reserves provide an opportunity to study the natural processes and ecology of areas that are protected from the direct effects of fishing. Results can then be compared with findings from fished areas to provide insights on the impacts of fishing on species and the wider environment. Marine scientist Bill Ballentine aptly described the scientific merits of marine reserves as follows:⁴³

The scientific benefits of marine reserves proved so numerous that it became clear that marine reserves are as important to science as clean apparatus is to chemistry, and for the same reason. They are the controls for the uncontrolled experiment that is happening due to fishing and other human activities.

39. There are currently six marine reserves located within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. Each of the individual reserves is smaller than 1,000 ha in area, and they have a combined area of 3,961 ha. Four of the marine reserves are located on the exposed coast (at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Long Bay, and Cathedral Cove), while two of the marine reserves are located in more sheltered environments (in Auckland Harbour and on the south coast of Waiheke Island).
40. The proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will enhance opportunities for scientific research by increasing the area and representation of benthic habitat that is protected. The

³⁸ Gell FR and Roberts CM (2003) Benefits beyond boundaries: fishery effects of marine reserves *Trends in ecology & evolution*, 18(9) 448-455, available from www.aquadocs.org.

³⁹ Ibid.

⁴⁰ Hunt L (2008) *Economic Impact Analysis of the Cape Rodney Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve on the Rodney District* DOC Investigation Report 4052, at 2, available from www.howtokit.org.nz.

⁴¹ Ibid.

⁴² Friends of the Hauraki Gulf (2022) *Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) Report in support of application for an order in council for a marine reserve*, at 48 – 49, available from www.doc.govt.nz.

⁴³ Ballentine B, above n 26, at 297.

proposal will increase the area of existing marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf by 60% and provide a unique opportunity to directly compare the ecological characteristics and effects of marine reserves at sheltered and exposed sites in close proximity to each other (i.e., at sites on the Northwest and Southeast coasts of Waiheke Island). This is particularly useful because it enables scientific assessments to track how different benthic communities, that have evolved in response to different prevailing environmental conditions (i.e., wave exposure), respond to environmental change. Some benthic communities are likely to tolerate future change better than others and understanding the resilience of different marine species and communities enables the development and implementation of effective management actions.

41. For reasons already indicated, the marine reserve is necessary to protect the scientific values of a nationally distinct and significant marine fossil deposit.

Other benefits

42. The proposed marine reserve will give permanent effect to existing rāhui that have been placed over the coastal waters around Waiheke Island. In 2021, Ngāti Pāoa placed a rāhui to prohibit the harvest of scallops, mussels, rock lobsters and pāua from waters within the one nautical mile limit around Waiheke Island. The rāhui was subsequently affirmed by the Minister of Oceans and Fisheries through the implementation of a temporary closure under the Fisheries Act 1996. More recently, in February 2022, Ngāti Manuhiri laid a rāhui over the entirety of the Hauraki Gulf to protect scallop beds from the impacts of fishing. The proposed marine reserve recognises the concerns of iwi and complements their efforts by creating a permanent marine protected area to protect taonga from further decline. The proposed marine reserve directly aligns with the management objectives of the HGMPA, which seek to ensure that important historic resources (including kaimoana) of significance to tangata whenua are protected.
43. The proposed marine reserve will also complement the eventual implementation of the Sea Change – Tai Timu Tai Pari Project. A key recommendation of the Sea Change Plan was the establishment of a network of 15 Marine Protected Areas (MPA) by 2020. The proposed MPA network did not include any sites in the coastal waters around Waiheke Island and Aotea – Great Barrier Island because there had been limited opportunities for community consultation on the proposals.⁴⁴ A specific management action was included in the Sea Change Plan to ensure island communities were consulted, and gaps in the MPA network filled, during its implementation.⁴⁵
44. The Government Strategy on implementing the recommendations of the Sea Change Plan was released in June 2021.⁴⁶ It proposes to establish 14 new areas for marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf.⁴⁷ No marine protected areas are proposed for the waters around Waiheke Island. The proposed marine reserve will therefore address a gap in the future MPA network proposed for the wider Hauraki Gulf. It will also complement a community-led project that is being developed for the Noises Islands, directly to the north of the proposed marine reserve site.

Conclusion

45. The proposed marine reserve will offer necessary protection to unique marine life, important biogenic habitats, and natural features that are of historic and scientific significance. It will

⁴⁴ Sea Change Stakeholder Working Group, above n 24, at 114.

⁴⁵ Sea Change Stakeholder Working Group, above n 24, at 114 (Management Action 6).

⁴⁶ DOC, FNZ and MPI (2021) *Revitalising the Gulf: Government action on the Sea Change Plan*, available from www.doc.govt.nz.

⁴⁷ *Ibid*, at 62.

strengthen the resilience of marine ecosystems to increasing human-induced pressures and recognise there is an urgent need to protect and enhance the life-supporting capacity of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park.

46. The proposal will add a new site to the existing network of marine reserves within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park and increase the total area of marine reserves by 60%. The increased coverage of marine reserves has important scientific benefits. It provides for greater representation of marine species and habitats, allowing studies to investigate ecological change in the absence of direct human-induced stressors (i.e., fishing). It also enhances the potential for scientists to undertake replicate studies at a range of sites and enables local influences to be identified and investigated. Through monitoring, scientists will be able to investigate the recovery of the Hauraki Gulf and to test the effectiveness of marine protected areas. The proposed marine reserve encompasses marine fossil beds that are an important tool for understanding how marine species will respond to future environmental change. It is essential that the scientific values within the proposed reserve are protected.
47. The proposal has strong support of the local community and will complement recent actions taken by iwi to protect and restore taonga marine species within shallow coastal waters around Waiheke Island. Past experience indicates that marine reserves provide a range of social benefits through enhanced recreation, tourism and education opportunities, and associated economic benefits.
48. EDS considers the proposal is in the best interests of science and it will be for the benefit of the public. Consequently, the proposal is consistent with the requirements of the Act and should be created without delay. The proposal will better achieve the management objectives of the HGMPA by recognising there is a pressing need to act to protect and enhance the life-supporting capacity of the marine environment of the Hauraki Gulf.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tess

Last Name

Ward

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791889.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Tess Ward [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 10:09:16 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission for Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

Regards

Tess Ward

NAME Tess Ward

ADDRESS [REDACTED]

PHONE NUMBER [REDACTED]

Sent from [Mail](#) for Windows

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jan

Last Name

Robertson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791892.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Jan Robertson [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 10:38:39 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

This submission is to state that I totally support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve and wish even more of the Gulf was protected in this way.

Ngā mihi

Jan Robertson

[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stuart

Last Name

Farquhar

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791895.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Stuart Farquhar [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 11:18:56 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for Hakaimango -Matiatia marine reserve.

As a person who lived on Waiheke to 60 years ..1940 - 2009 and now live on Aotea I am in full support of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve. I have extensive knowledge and fond memories of the area and know what was and what is now. Most fish species mammal and sea birds are now only a memory as the huge schools of pelagic fish species seals whales and huge clouds of breeding sea birds feeding on bait fish to feed their young on the huge nesting colonies along the northern coast of Waiheke .The Hauraki gulf is struggling big time and in serious trouble with all species in serious decline. I'm sure this reserve would help hugely and add greatly to the much needed expansion of reserves that could eventually halt the ever decline of the Gulf. The education people could get from such a reserve would be invaluable for the future of how we treat and respect something that if lost can never be replaced. Regards Stu

Farquhar.. [REDACTED]

Sent from my iPad

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Steve

Last Name

Fabris

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791898.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: steve Fabris [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 3:52:02 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject:

It is very simple. The Hauraki gulf needs no take reserves.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stephen

Last Name

Archer

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791901.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 10:06:19 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission

Hi

I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve. I live at [REDACTED] and my contact details are below.

- The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. '*The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.*' (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.
- The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.

The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Haggitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

- The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.

Kind regards

Stephen

Stephen Archer - Director

Mindfulness Works For Organisations

Contact: [REDACTED]

E-mail: [REDACTED]

Website: www.mwfo.co.nz



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Siyam

Last Name

Chan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791904.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Siyan Chan [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:50:58 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission on the proposed Marine Reserve at Waiheke

Siene Chan
[REDACTED]

18 March 2022

Dear council of DOC,

I am writing to let you know how excited I am about the department's proposal for a new marine reserve off the North-west coastline of Waiheke Island.

As a marine student at the University of Auckland, I'm sure that we are all aware of the rich marine diversity in New Zealand, although many of them are now threatened due to climate change and human activities. Based on the New Zealand Threat Classification System (NZTCS), 90% of seabirds, 80% of shorebirds, and 22% of indigenous marine mammals are classified as threatened with or at risk of extinction. Setting up a marine reserve allows marine species a sanctuary with minimal human disturbances, thereby fostering species recovery and habitat restoration, such as the seaweed forest restoration as seen in the Leigh Marine Reserve. There are many reasons to be in favor of this proposal, and this is just one of them.

Additionally, a marine protected area can potentially counter problems such as overfishing, pollution, and coastal development by setting boundaries and policies that limit such activity in the area. However, since enforcement might be a challenge, a way to manage would be to recruit volunteers to patrol the area and limit poaching as well as other human exploitation. Yet, as pollution recognizes no boundaries, it is crucial to manage land use in the neighboring areas, most importantly Waiheke Island itself, to prevent damage to the reserve.

Lastly, I do hope that the reserve is set to provide permanent protection for the species as well as their habitat, so that it allows species with slower recovery rates to achieve and maintain ecosystem health and associated species benefits. As a biodiversity hotspot, such an area would also be valuable towards research and educational purposes so it would be great if it was opened to students and academic staff for related work. This can also allow for professional opinions and improvements in the area by studying its marine life and their overall habitat.

Listed above are the several reasons for being in favor of this proposal and I sincerely hope it will be taken into consideration.

Warm regards,

Siene

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Saskia

Last Name

Herren

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791907.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Saskia Herren [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 3:07:19 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Reserve Submission

To whom it may concern,

I am strongly in support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.

Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.

At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.

Regards

Saskia Herren
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sarah

Last Name

Dimitrijevic

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791913.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Sarah Dimitrijevic [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 3:40:01 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Sarah Dimitrijevic

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

Marine reserves are an essential part of Ecosystem based marine management. We know they seed non protected areas and act as 'wet libraries' for future generations

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Riley

Last Name

Usherwood

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791925.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Riley Usherwood [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:36:50 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern,

The proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve is an idea which would provide great local benefits and should be strongly considered. There is a great history of reserves, terrestrial and marine, which supply a wealth of knowledge towards understanding both ecological and anthropological influences in New Zealand.

New Zealand has presented an interest in preserving environments since the Tongariro National Park was established in 1887, only the sixth national park established globally at the time, a place of great pride for contemporary New Zealand, which is recognised as a World Heritage Site by UNESCO (United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation). Marine environments have been established since 1975 and have provided great benefits both for scientific research and for the culture of New Zealand as a maritime nation. Although such an effort is costly, the wealth of understanding and future health of the environment is worth devotion. Difficulty of enforcement, while an issue, does not compare to the amount of damage prevented by overfishing. The Leigh Marine Reserve provides a great example of the usefulness of marine reserves as the effects of fisheries in particular have been well studied and understood to have a significant effect on ecosystems.

Other areas of New Zealand have introduced recent changes to recreational and commercial rules such as Bay of Plenty's protection areas of reefs and islands around Motiti Island. The three sections which make up the Motiti Protection Area have for years been popular areas both for recreational divers and for commercial fishers for their dense marine life and in recent years saw large losses of marine life and habitat as the areas were continuously tampered with. The scallop beds around Motiti Island have often been a controversial topic amongst local divers as numbers dwindle each season and the areas around the island appear more deserted. The significance of Motiti Island and its protection should be motivation for further marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf to preserve the incredible amount of marine life which lives there. The immense number of sharks, sea mammals and seabirds in the Hauraki Gulf are not only an interest of ecology and research but a powerful source of culture and tourism as an overwhelming amount of New Zealand's population lives in the Auckland region and the Coromandel is a tourism hotspot of New Zealand, particularly for its beaches and fishing. As harmless activities such as responsible diving, snorkelling and swimming will still be encouraged the reserve will help create a greater interest in marine life and strengthen New Zealand's identity as a Pacific island; healthier waters create a healthier culture and economy.

The area considered for a marine reserve has been found to be an intriguing transition zone between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf with great importance as a feeding ground which is close enough to Auckland for curious marine enthusiasts to access. The Ngāti Paoa Trust Board has also shown support to the proposal of the marine reserve, displaying its cultural significance. The benefits of marine reserves are well understood and the influence a protected area can have locally is fascinating and allowing the area the Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve intends to protect to recover and let fish species repopulate will have a lasting positive effect on the local area.

To commit to the Hakaimango-Matiatia Waiheke Marine Reserve is to commit to a healthier New Zealand.

Nga mihi nui,
Riley Usherwood

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rebecca

Last Name

Thwaites

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791928.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Rebecca Thwaites [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:41:14 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission for Marine Reserve Proposal

To whom it may concern,

My name is Rebecca Thwaites and I would like to make a submission to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. A marine reserve acts as a conservation tool which protects all components of a marine ecosystem, the main idea is to create an area free of human pressure, and allowing a place for people to study and research.

The proposed area of the marine reserve is 2350 ha near the north-western corner of Waiheke and if approved, it will be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Golf. A reason why this Waiheke Marine Proposal is so important is that the area has incredible environmental value, it has extremely productive undersea rock terrace, a significant feeding ground for seabird and mammals, as well as kelp forests which are highly acceptable for ecological rehabilitation. ^[1]

A very important part of the proposal is that is support by the local iwi, Ngāti Paoa Trust Board and the descendants of the 19th century leading Waiheke rangatira. This is vital, because the area has significant cultural importance as Waiheke Island has been the home to many Māori tribes. Without the Ngāti Paoa Trust Board and the descendants of the 19th century leading Waiheke rangatira approval, this proposal would receive backlash as they may want guaranteed access to their 'traditional sites and resources' ^[2] and for nothing to change.

Another reason why I think this proposal is a great idea is the effect it will have on oceanic life – namely fish. Their behaviour will change, making them less wary of divers, they can grow to larger sizes and this has an positive effect on the ecosystem. This proposal will help make up for the losses of the fish population by making this area unavailable to the public for fishing. This proposed marine reserve area is also the ideal habitat for the taonga species hāpuku, koura (crayfish) and kekone (fur seals). It is immensely important for these species to be restored, as marine life is essential for weather, climate and a healthy marine ecosystem. These organisms are under a lot of stress due to the pressure of the habitats surrounding that area. An example of this is that the population per Koūra per 500m² has drastically declined since 1995 to 2021. By implementing the marine reserve, it will hopefully restore loss of population.

Expanding on my previous point, another beneficial effect of this marine reserve is the favourable impact it will have on coral reefs. Human pressure can have a detrimental effect on coral reefs ^[3], firstly is sedimentation from coastal development, stormwater run-off and agriculture. Sedimentation can smother coral reefs and obstruct their growth, feeding and reproduction. Nutrients, pathogens, toxic substances, trash and micro-plastics, over-fishing and coral harvesting, are all abundantly harmful and cause cascading effects for the coral reefs, such as bleaching, coral disease, physical damage from blast-fishing, and again, obstructing growth and reproduction. The proposed marine reserve will help drastically, decreasing human pressure, which will help coral reefs thrive and increase marine biodiversity. I support this proposal as it will also help the area on a social basis, it will provide jobs for the area in marine reserve related jobs, as well as help people become more aware and understand the importance of the marine environment. As well as this, this marine reserve can increase recreational and tourist attractions and offers a

potential benefit for profit by increasing tourist revenues. ^[4] As an example, the Leigh Anne Reserve, in 2008 produced \$18.6 million to the local economy. This proposal will also allow extensive study and research opportunities, by being able to study marine ecosystems without fishing, removing sand and shellfish collection inhibiting research. It is harder to study specific marine species as they can be targets for fishers, in an unprotected environment.

However, I do think there are limitations for a marine reserve, such as the difficulties of maintaining security and surveillance of the area, especially since Waiheke Island is such a destination spot, particularly in the summer months. Surveillance and security will be expensive and time-consuming, as well as the risk of people not abiding by the laws. As well as this, the boundaries of the marine reserve will be difficult to maintain as marine life don't recognise boundaries. These are definitely important factors to consider, but overall, the benefits of this marine reserve outweigh the costs. I hope to see this proposed marine reserved approved.

Thank you for your time in reading my submission.

Rebecca Thwaites

References:

Environmental Protection Agency. (n.d.). *Threats to Coral Reefs*. EPA. Retrieved March 17, 2022, from <https://www.epa.gov/coral-reefs/threats-coral-reefs>

Home - Friends of the hauraki gulf. Friends of the Hauraki Gulf -. (n.d.). Retrieved March 17, 2022, from <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Estimating the economic benefits and costs of highly-protected marine protected areas. (n.d.). Retrieved March 17, 2022, from <https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/ecs2.2879>

Social impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand - doc.govt.nz. (n.d.). Retrieved March 18, 2022, from <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-and-technical/sfc217.pdf>

^[1] <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

^[2] <https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-and-technical/sfc217.pdf>

^[3] <https://www.epa.gov/coral-reefs/threats-coral-reefs>

^[4] <https://esajournals.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/full/10.1002/ecs2.2879>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ross

Last Name

Garrett

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Tasman / Te Tai-o-Aorere

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791931.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Ross Garrett [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:39:56 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

My name is Ross Garrett formerly employed on the academic staff of the Physics Department, University of Auckland. I was a founding member of the East Coast Bays Coastal Protection Society which in 1995 successfully applied for the Long Bay-Okura Marine Reserve. Although I moved to the South Island a year ago I spent most of my life enjoying the Hauraki Gulf, sailing often in the area of the proposed marine reserve. I am not a marine biologist nor do I have any affiliation with the people of the area but as the “father” of marine reserves always said: ten percent of our coast line should be protected. We are a long way from that but this proposal takes us closer. Just as national parks on land are accepted by all so should marine reserves be accepted. Much has been written lately of the parlous state of the Hauraki Gulf. This proposal will help greatly in improving that.

I am therefore in favour of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Present address:

Ross Garrett



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Rob

Last Name

Morton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791934.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Rob and Hanne [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 6:39:20 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Re: Fwd: Rob Morton's Submission on the Proposed Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve

To the Minister of Conservation.

My name is Rob Morton.

My address is [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

I am totally in support of the proposed new Hakaimango - Matiatia marine reserve, on the North West corner of Waiheke Id.

I am in favour of this proposal for the following reasons:

1) Marine protection, by marine reserves, is seriously lacking in the Hauraki Gulf. It currently comprises about 0.33% of the area of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park. This is patently inadequate given the current depleted state of the sea life of the Gulf, as spelt out in HGMP's State of Our Gulf report from 2020.

The last new marine reserve was created in the 1990's, at Te Matuku Bay. More protection is long overdue, and I consider a total of 30 % marine reserve protection in the Gulf to be a reasonable start.

The undersea flora and fauna of the Hauraki Gulf are seriously modified, and such species as crayfish, puaa, red moki, hapuku are functionally extinct in this area, traditionally a stronghold.

2) No-take marine reserves are supported by 64% of Waiheke residents, according to a Colmar Brunton poll. Marine reserves fit in well with the Island ethos of conservation, as seen by the public involvement in predator control and tree planting on the island.

3) The proposed reserve is ideally situated. It gives good public access via Owhanake Bay, and the DOC reserve around the coast.

It has been identified as an area that contains a variety of underwater forms and habitats, that will respond enormously to marine protection. It contains a variety of exposed and sheltered sites, and different water

qualities as harbour flows meet clearer oceanic waters.

It sits well in a conservation mosaic, with the DOC owned Motutapu to the west and the Noises Is to the north. The Noises/Maria Id/Ahaaha Rocks are likely to come under some form of marine protection in the near future, adding substantially to the area protected by the Hakaimango - Matiatia Reserve.

4) The proposed reserve is the largest in the Hauraki Gulf. This is an important feature. I would have liked to have seen it larger, but hopefully we can add onto it in the future and join up adjacent reserves with it. Large reserves are very important as they provide sufficient area that some species can live all their lives within them, and never encounter a hook or a net. It has become clear that a small reserve like the one at Leigh doesn't provide enough protection. Its edge, where people can fish, is too long in relation to its mass, where species are protected.

5) From a scientific point of view, marine reserves are important for many reasons. They protect species, which may be totally absent from surrounding areas. These species will vanish, along with all the as yet unknown relationships that occur between species, relationships we don't yet know about. An enormous amount is being learnt in the Leigh Reserve and other marine reserves, and the education aspects of marine reserves cannot be overstated.

Marine reserves, once re-established with life, show us what our seas did look like, and can again look like. Without them we have totally no idea. Marine reserves show us how the rest of the marine environment is changing. Without them, we have no scientific reference point.

6) I support marine reserves for a personal reason. My father John Morton, established the Goat Id Marine Laboratory for Auckland University, in the 1960s. I spent countless holidays there as a child through the 1960s and 70s, and saw it at its lowest point. Heavily fished, the beach foul with rotting fish frames, crayfish fished to very low numbers. My father and, particularly, his colleague in the Botany Department, Val Chapman, immediately saw the need for a very new concept in conservation - a marine reserve from high tide down. Roger Grace was a former student of my father's and Bill Ballantine was brought to New Zealand as my father set up the Department of Marine Biology in Auckland University. These 4 men, among countless others active in marine conservation, saw the benefit of these reserves. Against huge opposition, they saw marine reserves established, the first at Goat Id bay, at Leigh. None of these 4 are alive now, but I knew them all, and I can categorically say they would have been 100% behind this new Hakaimango-Matiatia proposal.

7) This new reserve will undoubtedly increase the fishlife in the surrounding areas. It is well known that the most prolific breeders in a fishery are the large old fish. If these, and the rest of the age population, are protected and can live and breed in safety, the spillover into unprotected areas will be enormous. There will be opposition from fishers to a marine reserve. This makes no sense, and science has proved this at Leigh, where fish from that reserve are colonising widely outside the reserve boundaries.

8) The public good is well served by this proposal. Education and the chance to study a fully protected area is one major benefit. Also small scale tourism. I do not believe the impact of high numbers of visitors to the new reserve will be a problem. I envisage many more marine reserves, all around our coastline in the near future. There will be plenty of room for visitors to spread out.

9) I note the support of the Ngati Paoa Trust Board, for the proposed reserve. This gives me reassurance that this reserve is the correct move. On Waiheke we have been awaiting the response of local iwi to this proposal. I appreciate there will be more to come.

I also acknowledge the widespread rahui placed on 4 shellfish species by Ngati Paoa, around the island.

Many of us are concerned that time is running out for the health of the Hauraki Gulf. I am glad that the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, a group of Waiheke conservationists, have taken a brave step, to develop this proposal for a new marine reserve.

In conclusion, this new marine reserve is well thought out and planned, and badly needed in a degraded Hauraki Gulf. I am totally in support of it.

Thankyou for the opportunity to submit on the proposal.

Rob Morton

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Maia

Last Name

Week

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Protect Pūtiki

4. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group
Local community group

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

10. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791937.pdf](#)

11. Date submission received

03/20/2022

12. Channel received

Email

13. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Protect Pūtiki [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:35:39 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission in support

Submission in support of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Protect Pūtiki is a movement of Ngāti Pāoa, tangata whenua and the Waiheke community working together to highlight the need to protect Pūtiki Bay from the development of a 186 berth marina at Kennedy Point. The marina construction is and will continue to have devastating consequences on a regionally significant colony of kororā as well as other ocean and terrestrial wildlife that call the construction site home. We have been here for over a year defending the bay from the development and calling on Auckland Council and the New Zealand government to uphold Te Tiriti and to revoke the consent.

Over the past year we have worked with some of Aotearoa's leading tohunga mātauranga and western science ecologists who have confirmed our concerns of the effects on the kororā, the significance of the colony and the threat to other wildlife. We are active kaitiaki of our marine environment and have completed a mātauranga study of taonga species, habitat and the mauri of Pūtiki Bay.

Our study and the reports by Mauri o te Moana and Professor John Cockrem both confirm that the Pūtiki Bay kororā are experiencing habitat loss due to continued development and degradation of an already struggling moana. Tikapa Moana is in a biodiversity crisis and taonga species such as the kororā, other manu moana, our marine mammals and wildlife are struggling for safe and protected habitat, nurseries and feeding grounds.

For this reason we submit fully in support of the Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Submission

Habitat loss and starvation are making it increasingly difficult for our taonga species to survive. The marine reserve will create a safe habitat for kororā and other manu moana. Kororā rescued from the Kennedy Point Marina construction site and other areas around Waiheke Island are rehabilitated by Waiheke Native Bird Rescue. They are in desperate need of a safe habitat to be released to and this could be achieved at the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. There is real potential for a kororā colony at this location.

The Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board is in support of the marine reserve application. They state the importance of mātauranga and western science working together for the conservation of the marine environment. Protect Pūtiki supports the Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board and the right of us as mana whenua to assert rangatiratanga and active kaitiakitanga over our moana for the care and protection of our tuakana and the restoration of the mauri of our ancestral moana. Giving effect to Te Tiriti and co-governance must allow tangata whenua to be central to decisions made in regard to the marine reserve and the ability for us to apply mātauranga alongside western science. This is a valuable opportunity for education and connection/reconnection of our people with the moana and with Waiheke.

The devastating impacts on the moana around Waiheke have been felt for generations and with the development of the marina at Pūtiki Bay, our young people are witnessing catastrophic and wonton destruction of a vital ecosystem and habitat. The marine reserve will allow for the next generations who face the task of protecting and restoring our moana, an opportunity to learn from and research a healthy and protected ecosystem at the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve. There will be tangible opportunities for experiential learning, research and viable career options in marine biology and conservation.

Overfishing has left our moana devastated. We urge you to act with caution when considering any opposition from recreational or commercial fishers or lobby groups. Tikapa moana has been a free for all for far too long and 2350 ha of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park being protected from fishing is a drop in the ocean of what is needed. But it is a start in the right direction and toward highlighting the need for eco system based management led by whānau and hapū.

Marine reserves are 'no take' areas protected from the sea surface to the seafloor where no fishing or removal of any other material is allowed. Diving, swimming, boating, snorkelling and other activities that don't harm

marine life are allowed in marine reserves. Much of the scientific understanding of oceans comes from studying protected reserves. The Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will give effect to complete protection to 2,350 ha from fishing and would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. This will provide an important benchmark and reference point for assessing the impacts of activities on other areas around Waiheke Island and the wider Hauraki Gulf. It will be of significant scientific benefit.

Tikapa Moana/The Hauraki Gulf is in ecological collapse. Extraction, pollution, over-fishing, sedimentation, bottom trawling and governance has led to the significant decline of marine biodiversity. Numerous species are now at the point of functional extinction. 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is currently fully protected from fishing. The Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will increase this by 0.195%.

The Revitalising our Gulf plan could increase marine protection within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park to 0.575% by the end of 2024. This is far from the 30% protection goal of the Hauraki Gulf Forum. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection is 77% with only 5% in opposition. A survey of Waiheke on island residents in 2015 showed 67% support of marine protected areas.

The location of the Hākaimango-Matiatia marine reserve was identified by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after extensive surveys around Waiheke Island. It has extensive biodiversity in physical habitat and is in the ecological transition zone between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf. The marine reserve will significantly increase egg production and juvenile fish, particularly tāmure or snapper. The Goat Island Marine Reserve is estimated to contribute to 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400sq km area. With the tāmure population down 83% from what it once was in the Hauraki Gulf, the protection the reserve will give to allowing for increased population is critically important.

We ask you to act now. Too little has been done to protect Tikapa Moana and every measure of protection must be taken and acted upon quickly. For this reason, Protect Pūtiki fully supports the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Protect Pūtiki

Maia Piata Week

protectputiki@gmail.com

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bianca

Last Name

Ranson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Piritahi Marae

4. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

6. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

8. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group

Waiheke Island community member

9. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

11. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791940.pdf](#)

12. Date submission received

03/20/2022

13. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

14. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Piritahi Marae [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 9:55:15 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission in Support
Attachments: Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Submission.pdf (138.86 KB)

Kia ora ano,

Please find attached our submission in support of the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve in PDF format.

Ngā mihi,
Bianca Ranson
Piritahi Marae
[REDACTED]



PIRITAHĪ MARAE

20/03/2022

Submission in support of the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Nga mihi i runga i ngā āhuatanga o te wā

1. Piritahi Marae is a Ngā Hau e Whā marae situated on the shore of Te Huruhi Bay, Waiheke Island. The whenua the marae stands on was secured in 1976 by tangata whenua and the Waiheke community. Since then, Piritahi has expanded to include the Piritahi Hau Ora, Piritahi Childcare and a maara kai for whānau and community. Many of our whānau have intergenerational connections to both Piritahi and Waiheke Island. As ahi kaa and tangata whenua of the marae we come from various hapū and iwi throughout Aotearoa. It is where we learn, grieve, receive healthcare, grow kai, and our children are cared for. It is where we wānanga and where we learn kōrero, tikanga and kawa to inform our responsibilities to our past, to each other and our responsibilities to te taiao. Piritahi is where we host manuhiri from across the country and the world. Piritahi is the only marae on Waiheke Island.
2. Through lived experience, our kuia and kaumātua have witnessed the rapid decline of marine biodiversity around Waiheke Island. Species that once were abundant are now infrequently seen. Over the past 40+ years they have seen our marine coastal environment go from a healthy pātaka kai and ecosystem to a barren seabed with many functionally extinct species. The ability to continue the lived experiences with a healthy ocean and biodiversity and ability to continue intergeneration knowledge and mātauranga is under threat. Urgent action is required for the protection and rejuvenation of the mauri of Tikapa Moana.
3. As Māori, as tangata whenua and as whānau with an understanding and connection to the moana, we want to see the mauri given a chance for biodiversity and ecosystems to recover. For this reason we submit in support of the Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

2. Submission

1. Marine reserves are 'no take' areas protected from the sea surface to the seafloor where no fishing or removal of any other material is allowed. Diving, swimming, boating, snorkelling and other activities that don't harm marine life are allowed in marine reserves. Much of the scientific understanding of oceans comes from studying protected reserves. The Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will give effect to complete protection to 2,350 ha from fishing and would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. This will provide an important benchmark and reference point for assessing the impacts of activities on other areas around Waiheke Island and the wider Hauraki Gulf. It will be of significant scientific benefit.
2. We acknowledge Ngāti Pāoa as the mātua mana whenua of Waiheke Island and the importance of partnership for the management and protection of marine ecosystems and coastal areas. The Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board has announced their support for the marine reserve application. They state the importance of mātauranga and western science working together for the conservation of the marine environment. Piritahi Marae supports Ngāti Pāoa and other mana whenua of Waiheke Island in the active practice of kaitiakitanga and the application of mātauranga for the care and protection of biodiversity and the restoration of the mauri of our moana. We acknowledge that marine reserves are not ideal for wider ecosystem based management however this is protection available and needed now. Our support for the application asks that mātauranga and tangata whenua be central to the management and kaitiakitanga of the reserve. Under the Takutai Moana Act 2011, Section 47 we reserve our right as whānau of Piritahi Marae and Waiheke Island to participate in conservation processes in the common marine and coastal area.
3. Tikapa Moana/The Hauraki Gulf is in ecological collapse. Extraction, pollution, over-fishing, sedimentation, bottom trawling and governance has led to the significant decline of marine biodiversity. Numerous species are now at the point of functional extinction. 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is currently fully protected from fishing. The Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will increase this by 0.195%.
4. The Revitalising our Gulf plan could increase marine protection within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park to 0.575% by the end of 2024. This is far from the 30% protection goal of the Hauraki Gulf Forum. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection is 77% with only 5% in opposition. A survey of Waiheke on island residents in 2015 showed 67% support of marine protected areas.
5. The location of the Hākaimango-Matiatia marine reserve was identified by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after extensive surveys around Waiheke Island. It has extensive biodiversity in physical habitat and is in the ecological transition zone between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf. The marine reserve will significantly

increase egg production and juvenile fish, particularly tāmure or snapper. The Goat Island Marine Reserve is estimated to contribute to 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400sq km area. With the tāmure population down 83% from what it once was in the Hauraki Gulf, the protection the reserve will give to allowing for increased population is critically important.

6. Opportunities for rangatahi and whānau to learn from and interact with the recovering and eventually thriving marine ecosystem of the Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will provide educational opportunities to learn about marine habitats, ecosystems and further protection measures. It has the potential to inspire careers in marine biology and conservation. The marine reserve will also provide economic opportunities for local whānau and community.
7. The benefits of active kaitiakitanga, mātauranga and science to tangata whenua, mātāwaka and the Waiheke community and most importantly for the biodiversity and mauri of Tikapa Moana, the Hauraki Gulf are significant. Due to the urgent need for ocean protection around Waiheke, and this proposal being a step toward that now, Piritahi Marae supports the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.
8. If you have any questions about the points raised in this submission, please do not hesitate to contact us.

Piritahi Marae Trust & Committee

Attn: Bianca Ranson

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Phil

Last Name

Rounthwaite

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Recreational fishing

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791943.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Phil Rounthwaite [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 8:30:59 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: I think the marine reserve is a great idea, there needs to be more. I fish, dive and spear fish and have noticed the decline in fish stock over the last 5 + years. I now tend to fish a bit more off shore to protect our shorelines when possible. I think...

Sent from my Huawei phone

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lynne

Last Name

Stewart

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791946.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Lynne Stewart [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 3:23:52 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Proposed Marine Reserve Nth - west cnr of Waiheke Is.

Dear Submission panel,

I fully support the proposed Marine Reserve area for the Nth-western Corner of Waiheke Island.

Locals and visitors to Auckland deserve another bigger Marine Reserve close to our Aotearoan largest City .

It should be a birthright to be able to swim with our marine species where they're not being hooked, netted or shot by a spear gun.

We need more , bigger marine reserves close to our cities that are protecting marine species.

Yours faithfully
Lynne Stewart.

[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPad

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Pamela

Last Name**Email Address**

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791949.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Pamela [REDACTED]
Sent: Sunday, 20 March 2022 1:18 pm
To: Hākaimangō
Subject: Save the fish

Save the fish.

Support meaningful Marine Protection for the Hauraki Gulf.

Please support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve. email your submission with your name, address and contact details to

waihekeproposal@publicvoice. reasons to submit :

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'* (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and over fishing.**
- The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.

The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Haggitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

- **The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted**

coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.

Yours sincerely,

Pamela Reid,



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dave

Last Name

Ritchie

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791952.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Pamela Lim [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 5:38:31 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Park

I support the proposed Hakaimango-Matiaitia Marine Reserve

Dave Ritchie [REDACTED].

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Zoe

Last Name

Qu

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791955.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Zoe Qu [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:50:41 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Supporting letter from scientific perspective to support the establishment of the the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve
Attachments: Hākaimangō-Matiatia submission - scientific perspective_Zoe Qu_PhD candidate_Auckland University.pdf (174.91 KB)

Dear Planning Permissions and Land Unit Department, Department of Conservation,

Please see the attachment as a supporting letter from scientific perspective to support the establishment of the the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve. Please notice that I only represent myself and my personal opinions without any organizations on my behalf.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Kind regards,

Zoe Qu

Zoe Qu

Ph.D. candidate in marine science
20th March 2020

Dear Planning Permissions and Land Unit Department, Department of Conservation,

I am Zoe Qu. I have been working on my Ph.D. in ocean governance marine science for four years at the University of Auckland. I wrote this letter to support the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve. I only represent myself and my personal opinions without any organizations on my behalf.

Here are the reasons why I support the proposed marine reserve:

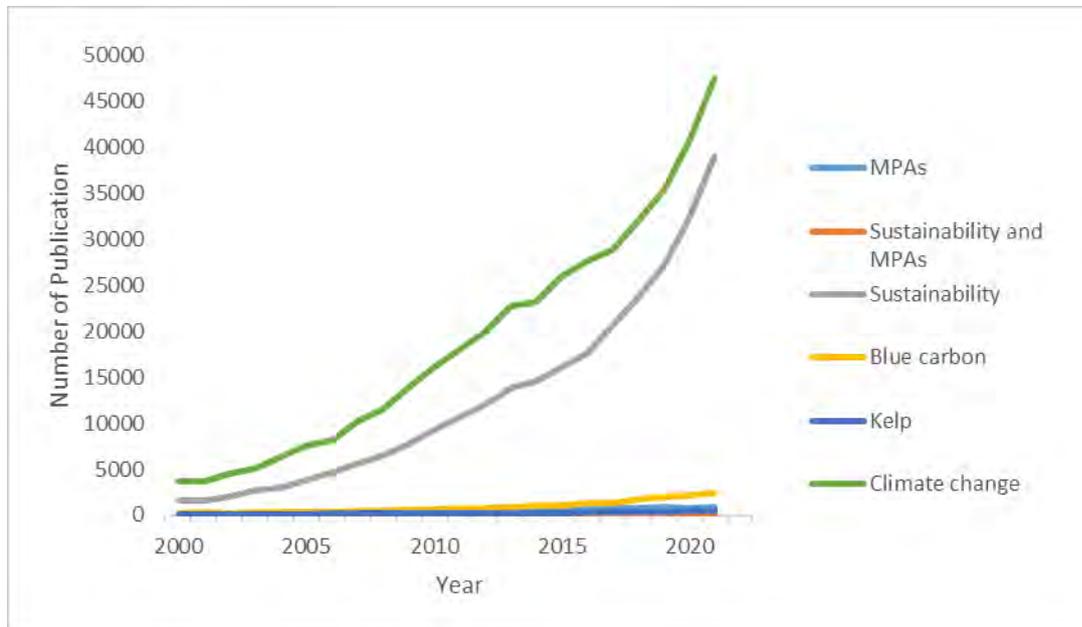
1. Oceans are essential assets for human beings.

Oceans are vital assets to human beings. The global ocean ecosystem is the largest ecosystem on earth which has been recognized as one of humanity's most critical natural resources (Costanza, 1999). Oceans are significant sources of primary and secondary production and biodiversity (Worm et al., 2006). Oceans reveal a critical role in the global material-energy cycling and the ocean-atmosphere-terrestrial biosphere system. Oceans indicate a vital contribution to human welfare from marketed and non-marketed ecosystem services from food, raw materials, recreational, and cultural services (Austen et al., 2019; Roberts et al., 2015). Marine living organisms capture 55% of the global biological carbon and 93% of the earth's carbon is stored and cycled through the oceans (Nelleman et al., 2008). Oceans are also a giant carbon pump. Phytoplankton in the oceans uses CO₂ to grow. The excess of primary production sinks from the ocean surface to the deep sea. Carbon is captured by vegetated coastal habitats and stored in sediments, and trapped for periods of decades to centuries (Gacia et al., 2002; Nelleman et al., 2008). The coastal carbon sinks cover less than 0.2% of the seafloor but contribute 50%-71% of the total burial of organic carbon in ocean sediments (Duarte et al., 2005).

2. Marine protection and climate-related research have been increasing published every year

I used the Scopus dataset to search the publications from 2000 to 2021. The publications related to "Climate change" increased 11.5% average in the last 5 years from 2016 to 2021. The annual average rate of publications related to "Sustainability" increased 17% in the previous 5 years from 2016 to 2021. I use the keywords "MPAs" the data shows that the increasing annual rate in the previous 5

years is 9.5% (2016-2021). I use the keywords “Sustainability” AND “MPAs” the data shows that the average annual increasing rate in the last 5 years is 6.1% (2016-2021). The research data shows that climate-related research is becoming increasingly important while MPAs associated with climate change and sustainability research are generally increasing.



Additionally, climate-related topics, such as biodiversity, blue carbon, kelp forest restoration, are associated with marine conservation and the establishment of MPAs.

3. The reasons of the importance of Marine Protected Areas for scientific research

1) MPAs provide an undisturbed environment for scientific experiments

MPAs could avoid anthropogenic disturbance, especially bottom trawling, reduce the anthropogenic impacts on sedimentary carbon storage (Duplisea et al., 2001), and remineralize the resuspended organic carbon (Luisetti et al., 2019), maintain marine trophic cascades, and remit loss of sea habitat. The combination of these functions of MPAs created an undisturbed environment to run scientific experiments, collect scientific data, and do environmental surveys. MPAs also maintain biodiversity and species richness for scientists and students to study. Fieldwork plays a significant part in the study journey of marine science. Students and researchers collect samples from the oceans and analysis them in the lab, then use these data to write their thesis and publications. Therefore, an undisturbed environment with species richness and biodiversity, which MPAs could provide, is essential for research.

Before-After Control-Impact (BACI) method is important in terrestrial and limnological ecology studies. It is commonly used for testing research hypothesis (Seger et al., 2021). BACI approaches include time and impact factors, with a control site and a comparably impacted site, represented by data before and after the impact. BACI demonstrates a common language for understanding human impacts on the oceans and ecology (Seger et al., 2021). To avoid anthropogenic disturbance and influence, MPAs create an undisturbed environment for BACI studies.

- 2) MPAs provides an undisturbed environment for monitoring and collecting data for long-term, climate change-related research

MPAs have been commonly used to collect long-term data for scientific research topics, such as climate change, the influence of no-take marine conservation on fish abundance and biomass, cumulative stresses from anthropogenic disturbance to the marine ecosystems etc. Long-term data collection is important for understanding the long-term, comprehensive influence and interactions between human and oceans to understand these topics. For example, the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve, established in 1975, has provided an undisturbed environment for scientific data collection and environmental monitoring for 47 years. Since 1976, students and researchers who have been working at the Leigh Marine Laboratory have published thousands of publications and made a significant contribution to marine science knowledge (see all the publications listed here: <https://rbtaylor1.wixsite.com/leighmarinelab-ims>).

4. MPAs provide co-benefits beyond marine science

MPAs would be necessary as an alternative marine spatial management and sustainable marine solution for long-term yields in terms of sustainable usage of ocean resources. Adding oceans to the local carbon offsetting system also helps enhance local conservation efforts while bringing multiple Environmental Social and Governance (ESG) outcomes to local communities. Addressing local nature-based resilience and restoration solutions could help protect the local environment while providing co-benefits to locals and establishing a more harmonious society.

MPAs demonstrate a “natural museum” for educational purposes. For instance, Leigh laboratory, located near the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve, has become an education centre for marine science studies, school students, and the public. Because of the Leigh laboratory and the educational dynamics, the Goat Island Marine Discovery Centre has been established for educational purposes. It has gained income while providing jobs to the local community. The Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve is located at a population density island – Waiheke Island, famous for its

wine industry and tourism destination. The establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve could demonstrate educational dynamics while building up ecotourism destination and support scientific research to enhance the influence of New Zealand in the international research force.

In conclusion, please consider the significance of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve in marine science research and support its establishment. Your decision could also be significant in enhancing the local biodiversity, protecting the marine ecosystems of Waiheke Island, and supporting the local economy and society.

Thank you for your time and consideration.

Kind regards,



Zoe Qu

Reference

Austen, M., Andersen, P., Armstrong, C., Döring, R., Hynes, S., Levrel, H., Oinonen, S., Ressurreição, A., & Coopman, J. (2019). Valuing Marine Ecosystems-Taking into account the value of ecosystem benefits in the Blue Economy.

Costanza, R. (1999). The ecological, economic, and social importance of the oceans. *Ecological economics*, 31(2), 199-213.

Duarte, C. M., Middelburg, J. J., & Caraco, N. (2005). Major role of marine vegetation on the oceanic carbon cycle. *Biogeosciences*, 2(1), 1-8.

Duplisea, D. E., Jennings, S., Malcolm, S. J., Parker, R., & Sivyer, D. B. (2001). Modelling potential impacts of bottom trawl fisheries on soft sediment biogeochemistry in the North Sea. *Geochemical Transactions*, 2(1), 1-6.

- Gacia, E., Duarte, C. M., & Middelburg, J. J. (2002). Carbon and nutrient deposition in a Mediterranean seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) meadow. *Limnology and Oceanography*, 47(1), 23-32.
- Luisetti, T., Turner, R. K., Andrews, J. E., Jickells, T. D., Kröger, S., Diesing, M., Paltriguera, L., Johnson, M. T., Parker, E. R., & Bakker, D. C. (2019). Quantifying and valuing carbon flows and stores in coastal and shelf ecosystems in the UK. *Ecosystem Services*, 35, 67-76.
- Nelleman, C., Corcoran, E., Duarte, C. M., Valdes, L., DeYoung, C., Fonseca, L., & Grimsditch, G. (2008). *Blue carbon: The role of healthy oceans in binding carbon*. UNEP/FAO/UNESCO/IUCN/CSIC.
- Roberts, L., Brower, A. L., Kerr, G. N., Lambert, S. J., McWilliam, W. J., Moore, K., Quinn, J., Simmons, D. G., Thrush, S., & Townsend, M. (2015). *The nature of wellbeing: how nature's ecosystem services contribute to the wellbeing of New Zealand and New Zealanders*. Department of Conservation.
- Seger, K. D., Sousa-Lima, R., Schmitter-Soto, J. J., & Urban Jr, E. R. (2021). Before-After Control-Impact (BACI) Studies in the Ocean. *Frontiers in Marine Science*, 1655.
- Worm, B., Barbier, E. B., Beaumont, N., Duffy, J. E., Folke, C., Halpern, B. S., Jackson, J. B., Lotze, H. K., Micheli, F., & Palumbi, S. R. (2006). Impacts of biodiversity loss on ocean ecosystem services. *science*, 314(5800), 787-790.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Moana

Last Name

Clarke-Ladbrook

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

3. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791958.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Email

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Moana Clarke-Ladbrook [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 2:42:31 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: HAKAIMANGO-MATIATIA MARINE RESERVE PROPOSAL

From one taniwha to another...

Tena Koe.

The status of Marine Reserve not only provides protection to water ways. It also encompasses the whenua it surrounds.

Whenua which is wahi tapu to my people - past and present.

The late Hariata Gordon of Ngati Paoa objected to Marine Reserves stating that Paoa should not be denied access to kai gathering. That statement was regarding the formation of Te Matuku Marine Reserve.

A community consultation hui was held at Piritahi Marae. Local fishermen disclosed how important Te Matuku Bay was to feeding their families. At that time I supported Paoa's stance.

From 2017 to 2020 I lived on the foreshore of Otakawhe Bay, placed there as Kaitiaki on behalf of Paoa until those lands are formally handed over to the Iwi from Department of Conservation.

During my occupation I saw first hand how the local neighbourhood looked after the foreshore, picking up the rubbish that was left behind on the outgoing tide.

I witnessed the abundance of fish leaping out of the water, stingrays, orca, dolphins and bird species such as gannets, shags, oyster catchers, korora.

With distaste I observed the blatant disregard of humans in their boats and jet skis dropping their fishing lines in both the bay and channel. Locals screaming from the ridgeline to the beach telling the offenders to bugger off.

I was even gifted a pair of binoculars by a neighbour so I could do my bit in identifying and reporting culprits!

In the summer months when other beaches on Waiheke were polluted with human and boating occupation, our bay was pristine.

Supporting the formation of the proposed marine reserve from my perspective is the additional protection it affords coastal wahi tapu, and more stringent protocols on land development activities.

I am the fifth generation Kaitiaki since the signing of Te Tiriti O Waitangi by my Great Great Grandfather Te Kupenga Te Waero. Whose flame has never been extinguished.

I am known as Moana Te Aira Te Uri Karaka Te Waero.

20 March 2022

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Matthew

Last Name

Jackson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791961.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Matthew Jackson [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:50:34 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Waiheke Proposed Marine Reserve
Attachments: Letter discussing the Waiheke Marine Reserve.pdf (37.18 KB)

Attached is my letter in support of the proposed marine reserve.

Kind regards,
Matthew Jackson

Dear Department of Conservation, I am writing to you to express my support for the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve in northwest Waiheke. I support this marine reserve because I believe that it will help restore the gulf and help with restoring the population of animals such as snapper and rock lobster that have been overfished. It will also help control the population of kina in the area and slow its rapid growth which is negatively affecting the local plant life such as kelp which is being eaten, due to the fact that the natural predators in this environment are being overfished and removed from the area. The marine reserve will also still be available for people who want to study or research marine life, or just people who enjoy and appreciate ocean environments. This means that the area isn't being locked off to the public and is simply just protecting the local aquatic life.

I also support this marine reserve because the Hauraki Gulf is currently very underprotected with a mere 0.33% of the Gulf being fully protected from fishing. For life in the area to thrive again, this will need to increase exponentially. This area is also an important feeding ground for other marine species and some seabirds, whose population is also declining due to the overfishing and other issues in the area, in particular the Hauraki Gulf Spotted Shag, which has been teetering on the brink of local extinction. From 2005 to the present, there has been a 57% decline in key fish stocks, 83% decline in snapper, 76% decline in crayfish, near 100% decline in green-lipped mussels, 86% decline in all shark species, 97% decline in whales and dolphins (as per Appendix 3: Hauraki Gulf Forum, State of Our Gulf 2020), as well as a mass die-off of juvenile fur seals in 2021. This humongous decrease in population of key marine life cannot continue and the proposed reserve would definitely be a big help with this.

In conclusion, I strongly believe that the proposed marine reserve should absolutely go ahead and be introduced as soon as possible. This marine reserve is key to restoring local wildlife and decreasing pollution and overfishing, as well as creating a better environment for people to enjoy.

Kind Regards,
Matthew Jackson

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Janet

Last Name

Mayes

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-791964.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Janet Mayes [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 9:42:47 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke marine reserve

Please support this reserve which will enable the gulf to renew and again be a place teeming with sea life. I feel very strongly that this is a very worthwhile and necessary project. Please take on board the following points.

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**
-

Janet Mayes

Sent from my iPhone

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mark

Last Name

Sweeney

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801967.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Mark Sweeney [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 10:02:15 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: marine reserve submission

Hi there,

I support the proposed marine reserve for the below reasons.

Regards,

Mark Sweeney
[REDACTED]

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'** (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.** The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).
- **The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently**
- **damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf**

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Levi

Last Name

White

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801973.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Levi White [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:53:55 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Levi White
Attachments: Waiheke Marine Reserve.pdf (67.26 KB)

Levi White

Marine protected Reserves are a critical component for protecting marine ecosystems within our Moana. Particularly in the Hauraki Gulf, the biological diversity in marine ecosystems within the gulf are under immense pressure. The Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve proposed on the North western side of Waiheke island in the Hauraki gulf is a valuable phase in rejuvenating the Hauraki gulf to its former biological state. I strongly **support** the endorsement to include this 2,350 Ha Marine reserve spanning from Hakaimango point to Matiatia point due to the biological diversity in rehabilitating protected areas and how they contribute to our Moana and coastlines in Aotearoa.

Marine reserves across the globe are famously recognized for their undisputed natural beauty. New Zealand has had a rich history in marine reserves such as Leigh and the Poor Knights. The proposed Marine reserve on Waiheke Island is far more than protected waters. It brings cultural significance to the tangata of Aotearoa, how we preserve nature for generations to come. The Hauraki gulf has significant amounts of endangered species and ecosystems such as the cambarus (Crayfish) and fish species with declining populations in Lutjanidae (Snapper) and the *Nemadactylus macropterus* (Tarakihi).

With Auckland expected to hit 2 million people by 2033 the Auckland region will see significant growth in marine activities such as fishing, diving and boating etc. The expense to what a simple marine reserve can prohibit in a large vast area of ocean such as the Hauraki gulf in my opinion is simply critical among the coastlines of Waiheke and Auckland. The problem within the Hauraki Gulf is the current status of commercially fished areas and targeted species damaging the chances of respawning populations. The latest "State of the Gulf" report issued by Auckland Council <https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docs/stateofgulf/state-gulf-full-report.pdf> in late 2020 quoted "The total reported commercial catch of fish in the most recent three-year period was around 30% greater than in three-years before Marine Park was established" But the issue is far greater than over fishing. The biological system to which marine ecosystems correlate is also defined by the marine food chain, leaving one over/under populated. Over Fishing removes Koura (Crayfish) and Tamure (Snapper) from our marine ecosystems. The direct effect is that the kelp within the Laminariaceae family is heavily consumed by the over populated *Evechinus chloroticus* (Kina). This leaves the seabed barren, dead and uninhabited along with starving and skinny Kina.

Marine Reserves protect all components of a marine ecosystem. The reverse instinctive is to have thriving kelp forests by naturally populated numbers of Koura (Crayfish) and Tamure (Snapper) due to the immediate cease of fishing. An increase in abundance of previously fished species can have a positive flow on effect in the marine ecosystems. The rebalancing of marine species like the Koura (Crayfish) and Tamure (Snapper) and the tarakihi are particularly crucial when identifying advantages of the Waiheke marine reserve. The productivity in unthreatened ecosystems can populate other areas within the greater Hauraki Gulf as we have seen in other Marine reserves like the Cape Rodney- Okakari Point marine reserve. The marine reserve

provides a 'factory' of fish population increasing fish populations across other ecosystems increasing the biodiversity of species with our oceans and the Hauraki Gulf.

Thank you.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lucy

Last Name

Bennett

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801976.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Lucy Bennett [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 6:36:34 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject:

To whom it may concern,

I am writing this submission in one hundred and ten percent support of the proposed marine reserve on Waiheke Island. As a child growing up on Waiheke for almost 20 years and then later returning as an adult, I have gone from seeing the ocean and its foreshores as teeming with wildlife—fish, crustaceans, molluscs and sea birds to completely and utterly depleted. Arriving back here a few years ago, I was absolutely heartbroken to see what has become of the ocean's ecosystems here. Where had all the kelp beds, the schools of fish and the numerous scallop beds all disappeared to??!

I think it is not only detrimental to Waiheke and the rest of the Hauraki Gulf's ecosystems and ocean health to have this marine reserve put in place but also hope that it would help lead by example to other areas of New Zealand that need protecting.

To have this marine reserve would serve as somewhere where scientific research of such marine life could take place. I believe it can only bring positives and benefits to marine life and bring it back to the life it once was.

In large it is a small step in terms of what we the people are needing to do for our oceans right now, but is indeed a step in the right direction and one that the people of Waiheke can be proud of.

There is the possibility of economic benefits for the community also, a teeming marine reserve right in the heart of the Hauraki Gulf is surely a desired attraction. A fantastic opportunity to show people what and how it is possible to regenerate our seas.

Please, please take my, along with all other submissions into consideration when deciding on this marine reserve. Please do so for the future.

Kind regards,
Lucy Bennett

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lorraine

Last Name

Rastorfer

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801979.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: lorraine rastorfer [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 8:22:43 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: I SUPPORT the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

I support the marine reserve for the following reasons:

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'** (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).**
- **The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf**

Ngā mihi

Lorraine Rastorfer

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Steven

Last Name

Han

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Partially support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801982.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Steven Han [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 2:14:17 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission of opinion piece

Hi,

My name is Linzhi Han. I attached a file as my submission for the opinions on the proposal.

I can be reached through this email.

Regards

Linzhi

 [Marine reserve proposal](#)

For the proposed marine reserve in Hakaimango-Matiatia, northwest Waiheke, my position of such a proposal is in doubt. My concerns are from the perspectives of human factors and experiences from other marine reserves.

I've taken a close look at the report done by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf, which is to support the application for the proposed marine reserve as mentioned above. They made excellent reasonings to back their support, such as the importance of marine reserves, considering that many species are at risk in the region of Hauraki Gulf, this is solid reasoning for this proposal.

Another good point is the high support rate from Waiheke Island locals and their history and spirit of promoting sustainability and protection in the region. It shows that the people living close to the proposed area has a solid awareness to look after the environment they call home, which means they can work around the changes that will take place after the establishment of the proposed marine reserve.

Despite Friends of the Hauraki Gulf giving solid reasonings for the proposal, I find evidence from both their and other sources that added complexity to the decision making. First being a much lower support rate from off-island ratepayers, it could be considered the group share less in common than the locals and don't show as much interest. However, as indicated in another Department of Conservation report (2009), visitors could adversely impact a marine reserve. This needs to be considered as Waiheke Island has commercial cruise ships operation and a port located on the east side - close to the proposed reserve.

In the same report, DoC discussed the complexity of reinforcing regulations, such as recreational fishing permits in the Poor Knights Islands Marine Reserve. It was not a successful practice, which resulted in DoC stopped issuing any new permit. The regulations are too complicated for people to understand, and it is difficult to enforce and monitor visitors' behaviours.

To conclude, Friends of the Hauraki Gulf has solid evidence to support their claims. However, due to the information I received from other sources, I think the overall social and human environment needs to be taken into consideration, because these issues may reduce the effectiveness of the proposed marine reserve, as some reserves do better than others.

Reference

Sim-Smith, C., Kelly, M. (2009). *A literature review on the Poor Knights Islands Marine Reserve*. Department of Conservation.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Laura

Last Name

Dudley

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801985.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Laura Dudley [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:47:33 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

To the Planning Permissions and Land Unit of the Department of Conservation,

I am writing in strong support of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine reserve proposal by the Friends of Hauraki Gulf Inc. I believe that the establishment of this reserve fulfils the requirements of the Marine Reserves Act 1971, and would serve to protect the precious marine flora and fauna found in this region greatly. With the learnings provided by the Leigh Goat Island Marine Reserve first established in 1975, the positive impacts that a marine reserve has on not only ocean life, but also the surrounding communities of the reserve, is indisputable. I seek to use this example as a justification for my position on this proposal.

In the Goat Island Marine Reserve alone, the abundance, size and behaviour of the aquatic species found within were greatly impacted. Up to 27 times more snapper could be found in the area - both bigger than the standard sizes found throughout New Zealand, and behaviourally less wary of humans and divers as they did not pose a threat due to the restrictions of the protected area. Additionally, approximately 11% of juvenile snapper found upwards of 40km away from the reserve were discovered to be the offspring of adults spawning in the reserve, proving the positive spill-over effect of their protection reaches much further than the physical boundaries of the reserve itself. This is more than enough to make up for any fishery losses due to the fishing ban in the area, and would likely produce the same results in the proposed Waiheke Marine reserve as well. Researchers also discovered an increase in more precious, uncommon fish in the area, such as parore, john dory, red moki, blue cod and many others. Up to 5 times more crayfish were also reported in the area, also having a median increase in size - this allowed for greater predation of kina in the area, recovering previously decimated seaweed forests due to kina overpopulation. This dramatically increased the seaweed productivity in the area by upwards of ~60% - a crucial combatter of ocean acidification due to seaweed's ability to fix carbon from the ocean waters and convert it into oxygen. These positive effects alone should stand as an argument for the necessity of this marine reserve, as we struggle to combat the repercussions of climate change, overfishing, and preserve the precious endemic species that Aotearoa New Zealand are so fortunate to foster.

The Goat Marine reserve generates approximately \$18.6 million dollars per year (fig. 2008) towards the local economy, employs 173 full-time equivalent workers, and liaises with local tangata whenua/iwi to ensure the benefits of this are felt equally for all those who work to educate about and protect it. Whilst our country is still in economic recovery from the effects of the COVID-19 global pandemic, the amount of income and jobs that this reserve will be projected to generate makes yet another argument for how beneficial this addition would be to the surrounding Waiheke community as well as marine life. The approval of this proposal would also contribute to the International Union for the Conservation of Nature global goal of 30% of the world's oceans being Marine Protected Areas by 2030 - a crucial target to reach in order for the preservation of not only marine life, but human life and quality of living for generations to come.

I strongly believe that the Waiheke Marine Reserve would be a valuable addition to the current 44 marine reserves found across Aotearoa New Zealand, and hope that the evidence I have presented of the success of current Marine Protected Areas/Reserves, alongside the undeniable benefits for both marine life and all those residing in Waiheke and its surrounds, will see this proposal approved to go ahead in the near future.

Yours sincerely,

Laura Dudley (she/they/ia), Ngāti Kahungunu ki Wairoa

BA/BSc Environmental Science and Māori Studies, Waipapa Taumata Rau, University of Auckland

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lisa

Last Name

Carlin

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Otago / Ōtākou

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801988.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Lisa Carlin [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 9:52:32 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Protection for the Hauraki Gulf.

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.

Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.

At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.

Regards

Lisa Carlin
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lydia

Last Name

Boyd

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801991.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Lydia Boyd [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:29:53 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission for Waiheke Marine Reserve
Attachments: Letter for Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal.pdf (50.78 KB)

Submission on the North-Western Waiheke Marine Reserve

Marine reserves across New Zealand and the globe have proven highly successful in revitalising marine ecosystems. Recreational fishing has significantly depleted species numbers in the gulf, leading to a severe gap in the food chain. Snapper and crayfish are the catch of choice for many fishers; however, they have declined in number by 86% since the 1920s. This has significantly reduced predators for the kina, which are now grazing on kelp forests, unchecked by their natural predators. It is estimated that 50% of the shallow reefs surrounding Hauturu-o-Toi (Little Barrier Island) and Otata (part of the Noises Islands) are now kina barrens. Something must change in order to protect this vulnerable marine community from the long-lasting effects of negative human intervention. I think it is also important to consider the benefit of a marine reserve, not only to the marine species and processes that it protects but also the benefits it provides to recreational fishers. For these reasons, I am for the North-Western Waiheke Marine Reserve; however, I think changing the boundary could improve its effectiveness.

We can look to other New Zealand marine reserves, like the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve, to see the benefits a marine reserve at Waiheke Island will provide. Since establishing the marine reserve, many benefits to the marine ecosystem have been observed. For example, there is now 27 times more snapper, and they are also larger. Larger snapper contribute more to the population as they produce more eggs of better quality than smaller snapper. This allows for a greater success rate in offspring production, increasing the population. As the snapper population increases, the food chain regains its balance as more predatorial pressure is placed on kina. The decline in kina populations has reduced the presence of kina barrens and increased seaweed productivity by 60%. Seaweed is extremely important in the shallow water community as it is a primary producer, converting carbon dioxide into oxygen via photosynthesis. It also provides shelter for juvenile fish - increasing the survival of multiple species.

Although it doesn't seem this way at first, I believe that marine reserves will positively impact recreational fishing across the Hauraki Gulf. The 'Spillover Effect' is based on the idea that the benefit of a marine reserve is not limited to the marine ecosystem that occupies it. This is backed up by research into the offspring of spawning adults from the reserve. It was found that 11% of snapper in a 40km radius of the Leigh marine reserve were offspring of adults from the reserve. This means that the wider Hauraki Gulf marine ecosystem would benefit from the presence of the reserve as individuals migrate out of the reserve. A knock-on effect of this is the increased fish population in the gulf that recreational fishers can catch.

The most important part of a marine reserve is the protection it provides in shallow areas close to the coast. Therefore by increasing its size slightly to include the eastern coast of Motatapu, there will be huge benefits for the marine ecosystem. Photosynthesis via kelp can only occur in shallow areas, so having this shallow area protected will increase kelp production, which is also the primary producer for these marine ecosystems. Increasing the primary producer will ultimately increase the long term benefit of the reserve dramatically as it is the base of the food chain.

For these reasons, I believe that establishing a marine reserve on the north-western coast of Waiheke Island but increasing it to cover the eastern coast of Motutapu Island will be extremely beneficial to the marine ecosystem. What makes marine reserves so impactful is that they don't just benefit the species within the reserve - the spillover effect allows the benefits to be taken advantage of across the whole Hauraki Gulf ecosystem.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lacey

Last Name

Aleshia

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801994.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Lacey Aleshia [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 8:38:20 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Kia ora

The appearance of abundance in this world is rapidly eroding. We've been presented with proof of steady decline of native and global animal species and are aware of their struggle to survive amongst growing human disturbance, be it unintended or deliberate.

I support the proposed marine reserve because I want our taonga to thrive in this country.

Lacey Moyle

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Linda

Last Name

Tizard

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-801997.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: l.tizard [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 11:50:15 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission in support of proposal

I support this proposal to create a marine reserve. My support is based on my personal experience that marine life in the Gulf has deteriorated alarmingly, catastrophically. There is no more time to lose.

I am now a resident of Waiheke. My family has always supported a science-based approach to our moana.

Yes, we need more and better evidence, and yes, there is already overwhelming evidence that we must immediately reduce stress on it in all areas. This proposal is a small and useful contribution

The new reserve will benefit marine life ; that will be of benefit to all life, and to every person in Tamaki Makarau.

Linda Tizard
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kayla

Last Name

Mackenzie- Kopp

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802000.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Kayla Mackenzie- Kopp [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 10:13:45 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke Marine Reserve

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'* (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.**
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Haggitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).**

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Karin

Last Name

Ochsner

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802003.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Karin Ochsner [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 5:31:42 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine reserve

Ladies* and gentlemen*

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

Regards

KARIN OCHSNER
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Katie

Last Name

Vogliotti

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802006.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Katie Vogliotti [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 8:42:21 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: RE: support for northwest waiheke marine reserve

To Whom This May Concern

The appearance of abundance in this world is rapidly eroding. We've been presented with proof of steady decline of native and global animal species and are aware of their struggle to survive amongst growing human disturbance, be it unintended or deliberate.

I support the proposed marine reserve because I want our taonga to thrive in this country.

Kind Regards,

Katie Vogliotti

Get [Outlook for Android](#)

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

John

Last Name

Brown

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802009.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: John Brown [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 11:09:20 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Protection for the Hauraki Gulf.

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.' (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.

The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.

The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.

John S. Brown, [REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Josephine

Last Name

Baddeley

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

The Omiha Welfare and Recreation Society

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local community group

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802012.pdf](#)

11. Channel received

Email

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: joemike joemike [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 12:12:39 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hākaimangō- Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal

Submission in support of the Proposed Hākaimangō -Matiatia Marine Reserve

This submission is made by The Omiha Welfare and Recreation Society of 3 Glenbrook Rd, Omiha, Waiheke Island.

The Society supports to the proposal by the Friends of Hauraki Gulf to establish a no-take marine reserve on the Northwest of Waiheke Island for the following reasons:

As longtime residents of Waiheke and the Hauraki Gulf we have become increasingly aware of the depletion of our marine stocks, particularly fish.

The establishment of marine reserves elsewhere, in particular Goat Island has demonstrated the efficacy of such reserves in increasing the fish stocks and biodiversity of the marine ecosystem.

Less than 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is designated as a no-take marine reserves

The Proposal is supported by thorough and competent research which has been carried out since 2015

The proposed site of the reserve is special. It is in an ecological transition zone between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf which makes it a very worthwhile place for research and provides educational opportunities for students of all ages

Enhanced marine life brings benefit not only to the marine environment but to the society and economy of Waiheke Island.

Josephine Baddeley

President

Omiha Welfare and Recreation Society

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jingshu

Last Name

Xu

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802015.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Jingshu Xu [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:34:47 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Waiheke Marine reserve
Attachments: Marine reserve letter.docx (23.41 KB)

Dear whomever it may concern,

Here is my letter about the Waiheke marine reserve proposal.

Kind regards,
Jingshu Xu

Name: Jingshu Xu

Preferred contact: 

Dear Whoever it may concern

My name is Jingshu, I would like to express my support for establishing the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve at Waiheke. The area has ecological, historical, cultural and spiritual significance. I believe this will greatly benefit the Hauraki Gulf and all those who depend on it.

The Hauraki Gulf is threatened by high rates of commercial and recreational fishing. Since 2005 there has been a 57% decline in fish stocks, 83% in snapper and 76% in crayfish. Marine diversity has also taken a hit, with a 86% decline in all shark species, 97% decline in whales and dolphins and a mass die-off of juvenile fur seals in 2021 (Appendix 1: Hauraki Gulf Forum, State of Our Gulf 2020).

No-take marine reserves are essential for replenishing fish stocks in the Hauraki. The current Okakari Point Marine Reserve produces \$3.21 million worth of snapper each year for recreational fishing and \$1.49 million commercially (Qu et al. 2021). Fish stocks are 670% greater near MPAs compared to unprotected areas (Sala & Giakoumi, 2017). Commercial breeds like snapper and crayfish are larger in reserves due to healthier environments and a lack of fishing pressure, produce more eggs and breed more effectively. Larvae and juveniles then migrate back out into the Gulf and replenish fish stock there. Not only would the fish stocks be protected for generations to come, a reserve in Waiheke would earn an extra \$19 million each year from recreational snapper fishing alone. (Qu et al. 2021).

Marine reserves are more resilient against the impacts of climate change and ocean warming. (Sala and Giakouni, 2017), they help humans and the marine ecosystem adapt better to the worst impacts of climate change such as acidification, sea-level rise, storms, decreased productivity and oxygen availability. (Roberts et al. 2017) NZ has already seen mass die-offs of kelp (Thomsen et al, 2019) and shellfish (Graham-McLay, 2020). The reserve will provide resilience by increasing the number of marine larvae in the Hauraki Gulf. (Roberts et al. 2017)

The Hākaimangō-Matiatia Reserve is a good representation of the local ecosystem due to its diverse array of marine habitats featuring rocky reefs, kelp forests and soft sediment. There are many commercially fished species like snapper, kingfish and gurnard. This means the area is highly suitable for ecosystem regeneration (Haggitt 2017b). The area is also an important feeding ground for other marine species, such as seabirds and marine mammals like dolphins, whales and fur seals (Bing, 2015). Not only will this positively impact the larger marine ecosystem and it will be a strong draw for eco-tourism such as sustainable water-based activities such as snorkelling, kayaking and whale-watching which will be beneficial to the local economy, building on NZ's "clean green" image.

The area has historical significance as a shark fishing ground used by the Marutūahu tribes in the 18th-19th century (Campbell et al. 2021) For this reason, I believe the local iwi should reclaim their fishing rights in that area. The reserve would also protect the famous 20 million year old fossil bed at Double U Bay, preserving historical animals for study and appreciation. (Hayward & Brook 1994; Eagle et al. 1995). This reserve has almost unanimous support across the Waiheke community, which has a long history of being environmentally conscious. Residents were most opposed to no-take reserves because they did not want to lose recreational fishing areas.

In order to gain maximum support from the local community we must also provide access to alternative fishing areas. The second fear was an influx of tourists. While reserves will boost the local economy, it would be a large task for the community to undertake. This is a great opportunity for an

active partnership between mana whenua, the government and local community. But reserves only mitigate the problems caused by climate change and overfishing. We need to create policies that enforce sustainable fishing practises, cut down on emissions and reduce damaging practises like ocean dredging.

References

- Campbell, Matthew., Shepherd, Lara., Kellett, Melissa & Brassey Robert. 2021. A highly fragrant comestible: the cartilaginous fish (Chondrichthyes) in pre-European Māori New Zealand Archaeology in Oceania, Vol. 0 (2021): 1–15 DOI: 10.1002/arco.5248
- Eagle, Michael., Hayward, Bruce. W. & Grant-Mackie, Jack.A.1995. Early Miocene Beach, rocky Shore, and enclosed bay fossil communities, Waiheke Island, Auckland. Records of the Auckland Institute and Museum. Auckland War Memorial Museum.
- Graham-McLay, C. (2020, February 18). Retrieved from theguardian.com:
<https://www.theguardian.com/world/2020/feb/18/hundreds-of-thousands-of-mussels-cooked-to-death-on-new-zealand-beach-in-heatwave>
- Hayward, B.W, & Brook F.J .1994. Foraminiferal paleoecology and initial subsidence of the early Miocene Waitemata Basin, Waiheke Island, Auckland. New Zealand Journal of Geology and Geophysics 37: 11-24.
- Qu, Zoe., Thrush, Simon, Parsons, Darren & Lewis, Nicolas 2021. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. Marine Policy 134 1-8.
- Roberts, C.M., O’Leary, B.C., McCauley, D.J., Cury, P. M., Duarte, C.M., Lubchenco, J., Pauly, D., Sáenz-Arroyo, A., Sumaila, U.R., Wilson, R.W., Worm, B & Castilla, J.C. 2017. Marine reserves can mitigate and promote adaptation to climate change. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences Jun 2017,114 (24) 6167-6175; DOI:10.1073/pnas.1701262114
- Thomsen MS, Mondardini L, Alestra T, Gerrity S, Tait L, South PM, Lilley SA and Schiel DR (2019) Local Extinction of Bull Kelp (*Durvillaea* spp.) Due to a Marine Heatwave. *Front. Mar. Sci.* 6:84. doi: 10.3389/fmars.2019.00084
- Sala, E. and Giakoumi, S. 2017. No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the oceans. ICES Journal of Marine Science 75:1166-1168.

Appendix

Appendix 1. Hauraki Gulf Forum ‘The State of our Gulf’ (2020).

<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/harbour-forums/docsstateofgulf/state-gulf-full-report.pdf>

Appendix 2. Haggitt, Tim eCoast (2017b). Ecological survey of Waiheke Island northwest coastline December 2016. Prepared for Auckland Council and Hauraki Gulf Conservation Trust.

<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/docswaihekeplans/waiheke-north-western-coastline-ecological-survey.pdf>

Appendix 3. Bing, Emily. (2015). Marine Protection Research. Colmar Brunton.

<https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/about-auckland-council/how-auckland-council-works/local-boards/all-local-boards/waiheke-local-board/Documents/waiheke-marine-research-report.pdf>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jan

Last Name

Young

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802018.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: jan young [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 11:52:52 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve submission

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My name is Jan Young

Address: [REDACTED]

Submission:

I lived for many years on Waiheke Island and have watched the degrading of the ecosystems of the Hauraki Gulf. Much has changed since 1978. I support a no-take marine reserve for the following reasons:

The reserve would give a baseline for the scientific study of the marine life.

It would be a model for sustaining marine life in the Gulf.

Recreational activities in the area would be enhanced.

A Reserve would not in any way interfere with the profitability of commercial fishing which is not productive in the current Gulf ecosystem.

A marine reserve increases the fish stock outside the reserve. It is a net gain all round.

I fished for kahawai on Onetangi Beach in 1985 when schools of kahawai were plentiful. This is not the case any more. I would love to see the spectacle of leaping kahawai again in my lifetime.

Thank you
Jan Young

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Maire

Last Name

Burns

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

West

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802021.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Maire & Phillip Burns & Judd [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 8:50:02 PM

To: Hāikaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for the Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve

My name is Maire Burns and I wish to submit in support of the proposed Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve adjacent to Waiheke Island.

At last we have some positive action. This proposal is founded on solid scientific principles and is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found only in the outer Gulf and a rarity anywhere nowadays, such as packhorse crayfish (*Sagmariasus verreauxi*) and red rock lobster / crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii*) are still found in this area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the Gulf. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2016 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt. Of all the areas Hackitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The size and scope of the Haikaimango – Matiatia Marine Reserve would offer a start towards hope in reversing the decline in our local waters. Its location also offers hope to the next generation who can look out and see what can be achieved.

I fully support this proposal and look forward to its progress to fruition.

Maire Burns
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Samara

Last Name

Nicholas

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

Marine enthusiast / conservationist

Local community group

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802024.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/19/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Samara Nicholas [REDACTED]
Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:32:00 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission attached
Attachments: waiheke marine reserve support .pdf (1.95 MB)

Please see attached

--
--

Ngā mihi

Samara Nicholas, MNZM/BLAKE leader - Poutokomanawa/Co-director - Marine Lead

Experiencing Marine Reserves (EMR) - Te Kura Moana

www.emr.org.nz

www.facebook.com/emr.mtsct

[REDACTED]
Te Tohu Matua-Supreme Award Winner at Northland Regional Council's annual 'Whakamānawa ā Taiao - Environmental Awards. Vote in Fish of the Year 2022 _



Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust - www.mountaintosea.org.nz



Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust (MTSCT)
Experiencing Marine Reserves (EMR)
Rockell Rd
RD 1 Hikurangi
Whangarei

14 March 2022

Attention waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz
Department of Conservation

Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal

The Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust (MTSCT) vision is that the biodiversity of our ocean, coastal areas, streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands is respected as a taonga (treasure). We view these systems with no boundaries. Restoration of any part of the system supports the whole.

Our mahi is primarily through our unique freshwater and marine inquiry-based, outdoor education programmes and a multitude of community events that encourage participation in communities through Experiencing Marine Reserves (EMR) and Whitebait Connection (WBC) over the last 20 years.

The Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust wishes to formally support the application for a 'no-take' marine reserve at Hakaimango-Matiatia, Waiheke, specifically for the educational and scientific benefits.

At our established marine reserves in Northeast New Zealand we observe an abundance of marine life. In no-take areas, the large predators, like snapper and rock lobster return and kelp forests can be restored. Marine reserves provide a safe environment for the predator species to recover. This change to a more natural state supports the food chains to become balanced again, and reverse the effects of the trophic cascade currently affecting our shallow kelp forests. At the Leigh and Tawharanui marine reserves there are noticeably higher numbers of snapper and rock lobster and lower numbers of kina, as opposed to adjacent waters which are not marine protected areas. Importantly a more natural age structure is also achieved for these two keystone predator species. The ecosystem is more balanced and there is a healthy environment for all the many species that use the kelp forests which become abundant and regain their important role as nurseries for a variety of marine species.

info@emr.org.nz | www.emr.org.nz | facebook.com/emr.mtsct | instagram emr_nz



In North-eastern NZ marine reserves, through our Experiencing Marine Reserves EMR – Te Kura Moana programme, students are able to observe the benefits of experiencing a healthy functioning marine ecosystems and healthy kelp forests. This is an amazing experience for a young person and sadly is not really possible outside of our existing marine reserves due to the effects of fishing.

Since the Trust was established, we have snorkeled with 147,905 people throughout NZ and have run 320 community engagement events nationwide. We have delivered 14 community snorkel and stand up paddleboard events on Waiheke and through our school programmes have taken Waiheke students and their whānau on 2383 snorkel experiences since 2004.

Over the years snorkelling in marine reserve's has provided the most inspiration *"I saw a massive snapper!"*. We see marine reserves as rich educational tools and often refer to them as 'wet libraries'. We also snorkel at a variety of other marine habitats and marine protected areas, such as Rāhui, Mātaitai and Taipure. MTSCT and EMR support all forms of marine protection that are led by communities and enhance marine biodiversity and the Mauri of the oceans for future generations.

The EMR programme and MTSCT support aligns with the Trust's goals of restoring our marine environment and having healthy functioning marine ecosystems for everyone to enjoy.

We encourage the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf to continue to engage with the many communities of interest in Waiheke Islands's marine future to participate in the public consultation process for your marine reserve proposal.

Whakamana te maunga
Whakamana te wai
He mauri o ngā tangata
Ngā mea katoa he pai

*If we look after the water from the mountains to the sea, it will look after us.
It is our life force.*

Kind Regards

info@emr.org.nz | www.emr.org.nz | [facebook.com/emr.mtsct](https://www.facebook.com/emr.mtsct) | [instagram emr_nz](https://www.instagram.com/emr_nz)



h

Samara Nicholas, MNZM - Poutokomanawa/Co-director - Marine Lead

C/O Mountains to Sea Conservation Trust

Experiencing Marine Reserves (EMR) - Te Kura Moana

Te Tohu Matua-Supreme Award Winner 2021 at Northland Regional Council's annual 'Whakamānawa ā Taiao - Environmental Awards.

info@emr.org.nz | www.emr.org.nz | facebook.com/emr.mtsct | [instagram emr_nz](https://instagram.com/emr_nz)

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Haibo

Last Name

Zhang

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802027.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Haibo Zhang [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:40:55 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Dialogue One - Marine Reserves
Attachments: Dialogue One - Marine Reserves.docx (482.57 KB)

Dear Friends of the Hauraki Gulf

Hello! I am a student at UOA, you can call me Haibo. I'm glad to meet those of you who are willing to protect marine ecology. It's worth noting that New Zealand's marine ecosystem is already in danger due to overfishing of the ocean in some towns. Therefore, the establishment of marine protected areas is undoubtedly an important measure to protect the marine ecosystem. A "protected area" is an important concept for ecosystems and every culture is aware of it. China put forward the theory thousands of years ago - 'If you catch all the fish this year, there will be no fish next year'. In 1872, the United States established Yellowstone National Park to protect the landscape. The concept of marine protected areas was proposed later. Human intervention in the ocean disrupts the food chain, such as overfishing or environmental pollution. When the marine ecosystem is harmed, it also affects humans themselves. There are various types of marine protected areas. These protected areas can be roughly divided into marine ecosystem protection areas, endangered and rare species protection areas, natural and historical heritage protection areas, special natural landscape protection areas, and marine environmental protection areas according to different protection objects. Therefore, it is important to protect the ocean. Marine reserves can completely preserve the original appearance of the natural environment and natural resources; they can protect, restore, develop, introduce and reproduce biological resources, preserve the diversity of biological species, and eliminate and reduce adverse human impacts. The rise has opened up a new way for mankind to protect the marine environment and its resources. Today, New Zealand has more than 40 small-scale marine protected areas along the coast. And more people like you are joining the ranks of protecting our oceans. This is a real joy.

Thank you

Haibo Zhang

3/16/2022

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Helen

Last Name

Fuller

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802030.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: helen fuller [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 6:40:57 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine reserve

My name is Helen fuller I live at [REDACTED]. Every Sunday I spend the day volunteering at native bird rescue. This year there has been a steady stream of korora many underweight some have survived and some not. I fully support the marine reserve we need these buffers for marine life to replenish and re balance many thanks
helen fuller

[Sent from Yahoo Mail on Android](#)

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gordon

Last Name

Weir

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802033.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Gordon Weir [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 8:27:59 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I hereby make a submission in support of the above proposed marine reserve.

I am in favour of the proposed reserve because of the benefits it would have for the scientific study of marine life. The reserve would also be beneficial for marine life and for the well-being of the people of the region.

This is a personal submission.

Gordon Weir

Sent from my iPad

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gail

Last Name

Dallimore

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802036.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 2:58:24 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve application by Friends of the Hauraki Gulf

Gail Dallimore
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Submitting as an individual

I am writing to support the proposal for a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf.

This will benefit all New Zealand and the world through allowing and actively supporting diverse marine life to thrive and with it interconnected seabird life. The Hauraki Gulf marine park is home to the largest diversity of seabirds in the world. When it is protected it will become a seeding resource/ pataka to restock depleted areas. NZ conservation practice for land flora and fauna is some of the best in the world this needs to be applied to our marine environment too. Look at the popularity for families and difference to fish stock Leigh Marine Reserve has made. Action needs to be taken now to ensure future generations can also experience the richness and diversity of our oceans - economic, scientific and spiritual aspects.

When the well-being of the sea flourishes so too the well-being of the people.

Sent from my iPad

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elaine

Last Name

Grimman

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802039.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Elaine Grimman [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 3:04:03 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support the Marine Reserve

The sea replete with all its possible bounty is a wondrous, powerful resource which
WE as inhabitants of this planet are obliged to protect to study and promote the continuation of its fecundity.

Elaine Chmilar
[REDACTED] [REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Emma

Last Name

Graham

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802042.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Emma Graham [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:32:13 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve Submission
Attachments: Submission on the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve.pdf (39.77 KB)

To whom it may concern,

Please find attached my submission on the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Regards,

Emma Graham

Emma Graham

email: [REDACTED]

Kia ora, I am writing in support of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve. I believe that the expected long-term advantages for the marine ecosystem and people are vital for the future of the Hauraki Gulf.

Firstly, a significant reason for supporting the proposed Marine Reserve is the almost guaranteed increase in marine biodiversity and the consequential spillover effect. In the Hauraki Gulf, kelp is just one example of the numerous types of organisms that benefit from introducing marine protected areas. Leigh Marine Reserve had a 60% increase in seaweed productivity after people could no longer exploit fish populations. A growing abundance of kina predators decreases the inordinate kina population numbers, thus decreasing the excessive herbivory upon kelp. This leads to an opportunity for kelp to become established effectively. Simultaneously, kelp forests act as a crucial food source to supply the marine food chain, a carbon sink to counteract the greenhouse effect, and a habitat allowing more small/juvenile marine organisms to have extra protection with the improved seaweed canopy.

Secondly, due to the relative scarcity of reserves where marine populations can flourish, the Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve would become a valued place to visit. Many people hope to witness the replenishment of the environment of the Hauraki Gulf with a greater extent of biodiversity than there has been in over a lifetime. Ecologically responsible activities (e.g. kayaking) would be popular and could contribute to millions of dollars entering the local economy, similar to the situation at Leigh Marine Reserve with >200,000 annual visitors. More people will become aware of the potential for the Hauraki Gulf's abundance of life. This experience would be a factor that motivates to enrich this environment even further by supporting the introduction of more marine reserves shortly.

With an additional 2350 ha to the collection of marine protected areas within the Hauraki Gulf (currently at a total area of 3121 ha), there will still be much less than 1% of the entire Hauraki Gulf area with the protected status. Although it is ideal to continue increasing this percentage for the extensive ecological benefits, there remains an almost negligible limitation for commercial/recreational fishers. In fact, it seems that fishers would gain from the marine reserve because the remaining 99% of the Hauraki Gulf will see an increase in fish biomass where they can fish from the growing populations sustainably. The spillover effect has already been observed, such as when over 10% of young snappers about 50 km away were genetically linked to Leigh Marine Reserve by University of Auckland marine scientists.

Overall, the positive effects of making the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve a reality seem very promising. It would have the capacity for significant environmental, cultural, and educational value and a notable economic impact. I support The Hauraki Gulf Forum's idea for a 30% marine protected area goal. The Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve would undoubtedly make a difference.

Thank you for taking the time to consider my view on this matter.

Regards,

Emma Graham

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Erik

Last Name

Gorter

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802045.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Erik Gorter [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:29:08 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

I am writing in support of the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve. The Hauraki Gulf ecosystem is under extreme pressure according to the analysis of experts in marine science, and it is vital that action is taken as soon as possible to restore the ecosystem to a better state. A marine reserve will allow a section of the ecosystem to recover in an ideal environment and hopefully spread its influence outside of its area and around the entire Hauraki Gulf.

The benefits of marine reserves are very apparent as seen in the Leigh Marine Reserve. Marine reserves allow marine life to flourish and develop without the interference of overfishing and other harmful practices. Some fishing methods such as dynamite fishing, or the use of cyanide, is very harmful to coral and results in coral bleaching and death. With the removal of these harmful actions, colourful and vibrant coral reefs should be expected to form.

However, the benefits are not exclusive to marine life, as a more developed environment allows for a much more bio-diverse and enjoyable experience for people interested in observing marine life such as scuba divers. The fish in the Leigh Reserve have been observed to be many more in number and size and their behaviour has changed to be less afraid of human divers. This improved environment due to the reserve provides an opportunity for tourism and many marine related jobs to the local population and has been a vital factor for the local economy. For recreational fishers, the marine reserve provides a benefit, as due to a large increase in fish abundance and size inside the reserve, this has been seen to result in an increase of fish in surrounding areas of the Leigh Reserve as far as up to 55km away. Larger fish produce many more eggs than smaller fish, and due to Marine Reserves fish live for much longer and the age distribution of the fish population is more balanced toward older fish. Due to many more eggs being produced by fish in the reserves, it is expected that fisheries operating in the Hauraki gulf will see an increase of numbers of fish by as much 11% according to studies around the Leigh Reserve.

However, one downside of the reserve being so abundant in fish is the likelihood of people attempting to illegally poach fish from the reserve. Due to this risk, enforcement will need to be present around the reserve to maintain its undisturbed environment. This is especially important when considering the marine reserve being used to conduct studies regarding fish or other marine life, as it is essential the findings are accurate, and not the result of human interference. Marine biosystems without external influence are perfect environments for studies to be carried out, hence they are so vital to preserve, and learning more about these biosystems may even allow systems which have previously been destroyed due to human actions to be recovered and restored to previous states.

Kind Regards

Erik

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ewen

Last Name

Cameron

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802048.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Ewen Cameron [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 12:35:30 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission in support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Re: Submission in support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

20 March 2022

My name is Ewen K. Cameron, [REDACTED].

Although primarily focused on terrestrial plants I have had a long interest in seaweeds, and in fact have had one named after me.

The decrease in both size and abundance of fish in the Hauraki Gulf during my lifetime clearly shows how the marine environment of the Hauraki Gulf has been degraded. The presence of kina barrens also reflects this degradation. Yet the no-take marine reserves of the nationally significant Hauraki Gulf Marine Park cover less than 0.5% of the Park. This is pitifully inadequate. It has been shown both in New Zealand and Australia that no-take marine reserves increase fish numbers both inside and outside the reserves.

I strongly support the creation of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve because it will benefit the dwindling Hauraki Gulf biota, marine habitats and marine ecosystems. It also offers a valuable opportunity for scientific research in the Hauraki Gulf. Personally, I would be keen to learn how the seaweed flora changes under a no-take zoning.

I look forward to its creation and the positive environmental changes that will follow.

Yours sincerely,

Ewen Cameron

Ewen Cameron | [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

The material in this email is confidential to the recipient named above. If you are not the intended recipient, please do not read, copy, use or disclose this communication. If you have received this message in error please notify us immediately by email or telephone [REDACTED] and delete the email. Auckland War Memorial Museum Trust Board ("Auckland Museum") accepts no liability for any viruses carried in this email, or any effects this email may have on the recipients computer systems or networks. The opinions expressed in this email may be from the sender alone and not necessarily reflect the views of Auckland Museum.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Doug

Last Name

Booth

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: American Citizen

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802051.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Doug Booth [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 11:13:22 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: The Hauraki Gulf

- *The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.*

Doug Booth
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dianne

Last Name

Patterson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Recreational fishing

Waiheke Island community member

Other (please specify):: Sailor

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802054.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Dianne Patterson [redacted]
[redacted]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:06:35 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke proposal submission

I'd like make a submission on the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine .

As a sailor and sometimes recreational fisher I fully support the creation of a marine reserve initiative. There is a serious problem with dwindling fish stocks - and a noticeable lack of diversity in sealife around our Hauraki Gulf. We have personally raised our minimum snapper size to 35 cm and upper limit of 45 cm so we leave smaller ones to grow. We catch less and feel sad!!

When snorkelling I see desert like bays with less kelp , many Kina and little life in popular bays around Waiheke Island and I feel depressed.

So Thanks to all those behind this extremely important initiative.
Dianne.

Dianne Patterson
[redacted]
[redacted]
[redacted]

Dianne Patterson
[redacted]
[redacted]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Debbie

Last Name

Sheridan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb**

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802057.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: DER Sheridan [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 5:08:52 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve Submission

To whom it may concern:

I am writing in support of the creation of the proposed marine reserve in an area as illustrated in the Friends of Hauraki Gulf document.

<https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

I have been a resident of Waiheke for 26 years, but I was born in Newfoundland, Canada.

My grandfather, uncles and cousins were in-shore cod fishermen in Newfoundland, and I spent my summers with my grand-parents in a small out-port village, where fishing was the only “job”. I helped lay out the salted fish to dry, and was very aware of the importance of the fishing industry - financially and culturally.

Even as a child, I became aware that the cod stocks were dwindling. Grandfather and the other fishermen were getting only a fraction of the usual stock. There were days he would only catch one cod. This was unheard of.

It was not only unheard of, it was initially virtually unheard. The trawlers kept dragging the sea bed - but it was the inshore-fishermen who indirectly were experiencing the decline. The fishing outports were isolated. There were no roads or electricity, let alone phones in my family’s outport fishing village. So the news that things were going wrong, was slow to reach the media, and slower still to draw the attention of the government.

By 1992 the famous cod-fishing grounds of Newfoundland had been decimated. The Canadian government implemented a moratorium on cod-fishing off the east coast of Canada, with the hope the cod stocks would recover. The ban is still in place.

When we arrived in New Zealand, it was clear trawling was a big business.

It is important that the consequences of over-fishing not happen in New Zealand. It is not enough to talk about protecting the environment. Practical things must be done to protect it.

The designated marine reserve are is a reasonable start.

I fully support the Hakaimango-Matiatia marine reserve off Northwest Waiheke.

I note the worrisome data on fish stocks.

Cod stocks off Newfoundland were decimated due to problems with monitoring and estimating stock levels. It is important that fish stocks be regularly scientifically monitored around Waiheke and around New Zealand.

It is important that the public is aware of this. Unfortunately many seem to have a mental disconnect between the actual origin of the food we eat - and the importance of protecting the environment, so there is adequate healthy food.

It is not just humans who eat fish. Sea and shore birds eat fish.
A healthy ecosystem requires a healthy sea, as well as a healthy land.

Thank you to all those who create and enable this initiative.

Debbie

DE Sheridan



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Teehan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802060.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: David Teehan [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:12:07 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine reserve

I agree we should have a marine reserve.

Sent from my iPhone

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dan

Last Name

Steinemann

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Waikato

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

City**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802063.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Dan Steinemann [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 11:05:13 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: I SUPPORT the proposal for the Hakaimango-Matiatia MARINE RESERVE

I **SUPPORT** the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

Name: Dan Steinemann

Address: [REDACTED]

Phone: [REDACTED]

A no-take marine reserve is the only way our mokopuna/tamariki will ever see and experience (supposedly rare/deepwater) keystone reef species like schooling hapuku and colonies of packhorse crayfish in the shallows around Waiheke Island and the greater Tikapa Moana o Hauraki. With these two umbrella species come a good hundred other species which are now functionally extinct in the Gulf.

This is not about: rights, religions, cultures, customs, genders, etc.

This is not about: fisheries, fishers, fishing, cultural take, tackle, rods, nets, boats, outboards, fuel, oil, beer, competitions, etc.

IT IS ABOUT THE FISH.

Science and ALL New Zealanders (Maori, Pakeha, Pasifika, and all other Kiwi ethnicities) will inherit this taonga.

"A curious thing happens when fish stocks decline: people who aren't aware of the old levels accept the new ones as normal.

Over generations, societies adjust their expectations downward to match prevailing conditions. The **concept of a healthy ocean drifts from greater to lesser abundance**, richer to poorer biodiversity."

Kennedy Warne National Geographic April 2007

Thanks in advance for your support and efforts.

Kind regards

Dan Steinemann

[REDACTED]

Tu Kaha - Tu Aroha - Tu Kotahi

Stand Strong - Stand with Compassion - Stand as One

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dana

Last Name

Darwin

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802066.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Dana Darwin [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 4:26:17 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal

To whom it may concern.

I have been closely involved with the Hauraki Gulf and in particular the Noises islands chain and Waiheke Island since 1982. During that time I have witnessed what appears to be an almost complete decimation of the fish, bird and marine wildlife in this region. There are now no fish work ups As there used to be; immense ones, hectares in size with birdlife teaming. And As a diver I have seen the absolute decimation of all scallops, lobsters, snapper and other shellfish which have completely overharvested. We desperately need to have the Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine reserve approved as we need a control area where we can conduct credible scientific research, develop a deeper understanding of our marine environment and learn how we may begin to rebuild the damage that we have done.

A marine reserve will also provide for numerous areas of community well-being. From the simplest thing of knowing that we have finally done something right to protecting the environment we will also have the pride which comes with seeing our marine environment begin to rebuild and thrive,our birds and fish return and our whole ecosystem regenerate itself.

Hopefully Once we have taken this step and led by example, other regions of New Zealand will also consider to adopt proposing marine parks in their own local areas as well. This proposed marine park is a fraction of the actions we need to take but it is a good first step.

In close, I wish to be clear that I fully endorse the creation of this Marine Reserve and, in truth, would prefer it to be much, muchwin larger in size.

Thank you,
Dana Darwin

[REDACTED]

Kind Regards,

Dana Darwin
Energy Alternatives NZ Ltd

Mob: [REDACTED]

Off: [REDACTED]

www.energyalternatives.co.nz

www.aquarian.co.nz

Embrace Affordable Energy

Inline image 2



Inline image 1



Inline image 3



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cyril

Last Name

Wright

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802069.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: cyril wright [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 7:25:05 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: SUPPORT of the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

To Whom It May Concern.
Dear Ms./Sir,

I SUPPORT the Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal.

For the following reasons:

I have lived at Koha Bay (part of Te Matuku Bay) for 41 years and have observed the increase in wildlife since it became a marine reserve in 2005. It was fascinating before but even more so now. Seasonally there are more dotterels (92 this year) breeding and Godwits (over 150 this year) foraging. We now see on each high tide a lot more fish jumping - even visits of kingfish and stingrays. Last year in lockdown a seal enjoyed swimming here at high tide ,at low tide it recovered from its fed on the rocks . I have seen a huge increase now that it is part of the reserve and a no-take area.

The proposed area, Hakaimango-Matiatia, is different from the Te Matuaku marine reserve. It is not an estuary but an indented, more exposed rocky coastline, a transition area between the Outer and Inner Hauraki Gulf. I am sure, however, if it became a no-take marine reserve there would be similar benefits to wildlife and the Gulf certainly needs them. That would also result in more obvious wildlife for locals and visitors to observe.

Hakaimango-Matiatia would enhance the existing network of marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf and, especially with its contrast to those in existence, would offer excellent opportunities for scientific research. Given the proximity to the ferry and Oneroa accessibility would be easier than at Te Matuku. I know some are saying the Marine Reserves Act needs revision but while we wait for that the Gulf continues to deteriorate. Te Matuku demonstrates the benefits that would accrue in the meantime.

Thanks for taking this time to read my thoughts

Regards
Cyril

Cyril Wright
[REDACTED]

Postal Address
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Julia

Last Name

Waghorn

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Canterbury / Waitaha

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Akaroa Dolphins

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

NZ general public

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802075.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/19/2022

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Cruise with Akaroa Dolphins [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 11:31:38 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Submission for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve.pdf (207.52 KB)

Kia ora,
Please see attached for our submission.
Ngā mihi nui,
Julia





Submission for the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

19 March 2022

To whom it may concern,

We support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

The benefits of such a reserve will be:

1. Scientific study of our marine life:
 - a. *It's in a transition zone between the inner and outer gulf, and tidal currents will make its beneficial effects much greater.*
 - b. *For the first time ever, this will provide a unique comparative scientific study opportunity with this marine reserve, a rahui area, a 'High Protection Area (proposed for around the Noises islands), a kelp gardening initiative, and unprotected waters adjoining each other.*
2. The benefits that such a reserve will do for the marine life and in turn the various benefits this will bring, spiritual, mental, aesthetic, and economic for the public.
3. Over time the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will become a biological treasure house, a 'jewel in the crown' of the Hauraki Gulf, enhancing the life-supporting capacity of the marine species protected therein and a source of pride which by its very existence, would enrich the lives and wellbeing of the people of Waiheke, the islands of the Gulf, the Auckland region and beyond and a legacy for future generations.

Finally, it will create something tangible and meaningful to protect the Hauraki Gulf and the precious threatened wildlife which lives here in perpetuity.

Thank you for considering our submission.

Yours sincerely

Hugh, Pip, Julia & George Waghorn

Akaroa Dolphins

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ben

Last Name

Knight

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Guardians of Kāpiti Marine Reserve Trust

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802078.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/20/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Ben Knight [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 6:12:40 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
CC: [REDACTED]
Subject: Submission on proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve
Attachments: PastedGraphic-1.tiff (45.4 KB), PastedGraphic-2.tiff (23.22 KB), GoKMR submission to Waiheke Marine Reserve consultation.pdf (320.93 KB)

Kia ora

Please find attached our submission to the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Ngā mihi

Ben Knight
Chair
Guardians of Kāpiti Marine Reserve Trust
Mobile: [REDACTED]
[Email:](#) [REDACTED]
Facebook: <https://www.facebook.com/groups/GOKMR/>

GUARDIANS OF THE



Kāpiti

Marine Reserve



2017 Regional
Community
Awards
Night
Sunday 12th Oct

Guardians of Kāpiti Marine Reserve Charitable Trust Board



**Submission on the
Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia
(Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve**

Introduction

Thank you for the opportunity to input into the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. Chris Paulin and Ben Knight have prepared this submission on behalf of the Guardians of Kāpiti Marine Reserve Charitable Trust Board (GoKMR).

For further information please contact Ben Knight by email to 

About the Guardians

The Guardians of Kapiti Marine Reserve trust (GoKMR) is a registered charitable trust ([CC54807](#)). GoKMR was officially registered on the 17th of September 2017. The trust's purpose is to advance and promote the conservation and protection of the Kāpiti Marine Reserve and surrounding marine environment for the benefit of the local community now and for future generations.

To achieve this we:

- Undertake, promote and support education, recreation, ecotourism, science, research and monitoring activities within Kāpiti Marine Reserve and the surrounding marine environment
- Promote, and increase the public understanding of the value and benefits to the community of the Kāpiti Marine reserve and surrounding marine environment
- Promote and support community connections with and sense of pride and ownership toward Kāpiti marine reserve and the surrounding marine environment
- Encourage and support the Kāpiti community to work together as guardians of the Kāpiti Marine Reserve and surrounding marine environment

Engage with the Department of Conservation (DoC), Greater Wellington Regional Council (GWRC), Kāpiti Coast District Council (KCDC), Ministry of Primary Industries (MPI) and any other statutory authorities to provide community input into the management of Kāpiti Marine Reserve and the surrounding marine environment and to ensure the management needs of Kāpiti Marine Reserve are met

- Raise funds as may be necessary to support the Trust and its purposes

GoKMR trustees form part of a wider local community network of marine users, recreational and commercial fishers, boaties, divers, scientists, educators and conservationists with a shared interest in the management, protection and enhancement of the Kapiti Marine Reserve and surrounding environment. This network includes tangata whenua and members of the three local iwi as well as elected representatives from local and regional council and central government.

GoKMR is governed by a board of 10 trustees that meets regularly to co-ordinate our activities and liaise with government agencies such as DOC to ensure the management needs of the reserve and wider marine area are being met.

Our submission

The Guardians of the Kapiti Marine Reserve support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Coastal and marine nature reserves form a complementary and integral part of coastal management programmes, and are a necessary component of coastal resource stewardship as marine protected areas have a range of ecological, social, cultural and economic benefits.

Protected areas complement and make other objectives possible by conserving nursery areas for fisheries production, enhancing tourism revenues and recreational benefits, preserving wilderness values, and promoting baseline scientific and management studies.

The complexity of marine ecological dynamics makes it hard for scientists to assess the impact of human-derived pressures on the marine environment. Modelling can assist but cannot provide all the answers. The establishment of areas in which specific human activities are excluded, play an important role in providing 'benchmarks' or 'controls', against which our impacts and management of the rest of the marine area can be evaluated.

Well-designed, large marine protected areas can help to promote healthy ecosystems that are resilient, and able to adapt to stresses, because they are complex systems with inbuilt buffers. Resilience enables marine communities to better withstand pressures whilst still retaining their basic function, including the delivery of the ecosystem services upon which we all rely (Walker & Salt 2006).

International research has conclusively shown that, where extractive activities are prohibited, abundance of previously exploited marine species in marine reserves can increase dramatically, and that this can occur within relatively short periods of time.

An increase in the abundance of previously fished species can have a positive flow-on effect, through rebalancing predator-prey relationships, and the food web overall. For example, the increase in snapper and rock lobster within the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point marine reserve was associated with a marked decrease in the abundance of sea urchins (on which snapper and rock lobster prey), and a regeneration of kelp beds (on which the sea urchins prey).

This, in turn, is thought to have increased productivity and diversity within the marine reserve. This is because kelp forests are major primary producers, support a richer and more diverse faunal community, and are "central to ecosystem function and diversity." Scientists have estimated that macroalgae primary productivity in the reserve has increased by 58 per cent over a 20-year period (Langlois & Ballantine 2005; Edgar *et al* 2007).

At Kapiti Island, in the 30 years since the marine reserve was established, there has been significant increases in the abundance and biomass of several important commercial and recreational fish species both inside and outside the

reserve. These have been detailed in a recent publication: “Massive differential site-specific and species-specific responses of temperate reef fishes to marine reserve protection” by Tyler D. Eddy, Anjali Pande, Jonathan P.A. Gardner in *Global Ecology and Conservation*, Volume 1, 2014: 13–26

The marine reserve has had a significant positive effect on abundance or size for four fish species including banded wrasse, blue cod, butterfly, blue moki (Pande & Gardener 2012).

Of particular note is the observation of a greater abundance and biomass of key recreational fish species such as butterfly at monitoring sites outside of the reserve indicating a ‘spill over’ effect with more and larger fish available for recreational fishers to catch outside of the reserve compared with 30 years ago. This is the first time such a ‘spill over’ effect has been documented and demonstrates the benefit to the local fishing community that the reserve is providing.

Because marine reserves exclude fishing, they can provide useful information on the characteristics of an unfished population, which can then be compared with those of the fished stock. This can provide an indication of the extent of change caused by fishing, and therefore help inform fisheries sustainability decisions (Willis 2013).

Marine protected areas can potentially benefit commercial and recreational fishers by contributing to fish stocks outside the protected area. This can occur if harvestable-size stock moves from the closed area to open areas where they can be caught, or if eggs and larvae cross the boundary and establish outside the closed area (Rowley 1992; Smith et al. 2014).

The spillover of harvestable species from reserves is evident from the presence of fishers around the edges of the protected areas. For example, cray pots and recreational fishers often line the reserve boundaries around the marine reserve at Kapiti. The likelihood of such ‘spill-over’ depends on the mobility and habits of the species concerned, conditions inside and outside the marine protected area, and the area’s design (for example, larger reserves and longer edges enhance the likelihood of spill-over).

Marine reserves can support denser populations of larger fish for resident species that are heavily fished (Rowley 1992; Smith et al 2014). Studies at the Kapiti marine reserve found that the number of blue cod longer than 33 cm increased after the formation of the marine reserve but remained low outside the marine reserve (Struthers 2004). This has important implications for biomass production. Larger fish can produce far more eggs, per unit of body weight, than smaller fish. In addition, there is evidence that the larvae produced by larger fish have better survival rates.

The protection of marine space can be of considerable cultural value. For example, the establishment of the Whanganui A Hei – Cathedral Cove marine reserve was supported by Ngāti Hei, because the area included tapu sites associated with tribal massacre. Ngāti Hei believed that the establishment of the

reserve enhanced their mana. Likewise, the Sugar Loaf Islands marine protected area includes tapu sites for at-sea burials. Reserves can be seen as a valuable way to protect kaimoana and give back to Tangaroa.

Studies of the impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand have shown a range of tourism and recreation benefits. For example, the establishment of the Tonga Island marine reserve adjacent to the Abel Tasman National Park, increased the recreational value of the area and, in turn, attracted greater numbers of visitors. In response, new accommodation enterprises have established, and there are growing numbers of water taxi operators. There has also been a significant growth in the number of kayak companies, from the two operating prior to the establishment of the marine reserve, to at least 13 currently (Taylor & Buckenham, 2003).

Marine reserves provide the opportunity for scientists to study marine communities which are largely intact, and which are not directly disturbed by fishing activity enabling them to observe unharvested populations of fish. This is important to enable the development of understanding about the natural behaviours and population dynamics of fish species.

In addition, reserves enable scientists to carry out longitudinal studies on individuals, which are not possible where fishing takes place, as the individual studied will likely be lost to harvesting during the experiment (Willis 2013). Scientific studies undertaken at Kapiti and other marine reserves around New Zealand have made major contributions to our understanding of rocky reef systems in New Zealand (Scheil *et al.* 2018).

Educational facilities often co-locate with marine reserves, as the reserves provide an excellent place for students and members of the public to observe marine life. For example, the Goat Island Marine Discovery Centre has been located near the marine reserve at Leigh and the Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Centre is located adjacent to the Long Bay-Ōkura Marine Reserve.

The evidence strongly indicates that the widespread establishment of MPAs can, in a cost-effective fashion, help slow climate change, alleviate some of its expected hardships (e.g., reduced food security, sea-level rise), reduce biodiversity loss, help safeguard critical ecological processes underpinning the planetary life-support system, and improve the outlook for recovery after greenhouse gas emissions have been brought under control.

However, marine reserves are not a substitute for appropriate land and water management, e.g., to reduce nutrient and sediment inputs from coastal catchments.

Marine reserves offer a relatively simple nature-based solution that bundles many potential benefits. Given their many dimensions of influence, it is hard to conceive of any circumstances in our fast-changing world in which well-designed networks of strongly and fully protected reserves would not lead to a

net increase in environmental and human wellbeing, particularly when coupled with effective management of human activities outside reserves.

The Guardians of Kāpiti Marine Reserve Trust therefore fully support the proposed support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

References

- Edgar G.J., Russ G.R, Babcock R.C 2007 Marine protected areas. pp 534-565 In *Marine Ecology* Eds S.D. Connell and B.M. Gillanders. Oxford University Press.
- Langlois T and W Ballantine, 2005. Marine Ecological Research in New Zealand: Developing Predictive Models through the study of no-take marine reserves. *Conservation Biology*: 1766-1767.
- Pande, A. & JPA Gardner (2012) The Kapiti Marine Reserve (New Zealand): spatial and temporal comparisons of multi-species responses after 8 years of protection. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research* 46:1, 71-89.
- Rowley R J, 1992, *Impacts of marine reserves on fisheries: A report and review of the literature*, Science and Research Series No. 51, Department of Conservation, Wellington at 8-10.
- Schiel, D.R, Ayling, T., Kingsford, M.J., Battershill, C.N., Choat, H., Andrew, N.L., Clements, K.D., Ayling, A.L., Leum, L.L., Poynter, M.G & G. P. Jones 2018. Change in the rocky reef fish fauna of the iconic Poor Knights Islands Marine Reserve in north-eastern New Zealand over 4 decades. *Marine and Freshwater Research* 69(10): 1496-1507
- Smith A N H et al, 2014, 'Effects of marine reserves in the context of spatial and temporal variation: An analysis using Bayesian zero-inflated mixed models', *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 499, 203-216.
- Struthers, K. 2004. *Monitoring of blue cod (Parapercis colias) at Kapiti Marine Reserve, New Zealand: a comparison of survey methodologies*. Victoria University of Wellington, MSc Thesis.
- Taylor N and B Buckenham, 2003, 'Social impacts of marine reserves in New Zealand', *Science for Conservation*, 217.
- Walker B and D Salt, 2006. *Resilience thinking: Sustaining ecosystems and people in a changing world*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- Willis T J, 2013, *Scientific and biodiversity values of marine reserves: A review*, Department of Conservation, Wellington.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Boyce

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802081.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Chris Boyce [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:03:03 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Save our Gulf

Please do all you can to save our Gulf for our Grandchildren!!!

--

Thanks and Best Regards,

Christopher Boyce

[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Palmer

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802084.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Chris Palmer [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 9:12:41 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Re: Support for the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern,

I am in complete support of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve for the following compelling reasons;

1. The proposed marine reserve is the **ONLY** effective and proven method of increasing marine biodiversity and protecting existing species from further decline or extinction.
2. A marine reserve as proposed would provide a unique and accessible living laboratory for generations of local students to become interested and engaged with marine biology and its protection, and for Auckland tertiary, secondary and university students to use the proposed marine reserve for study/monitoring/researching all aspects of the marine life contained within and adjoining the reserve. It's difficult to imagine a more ideal educational opportunity for the study of marine life than such a proposal.
3. The proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve is a practical direct response to the well-recorded decline in the health of the marine environment within the Hauraki Gulf.
4. The location and size of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve provides a high level of scope to make a positive impact on restoring the marine health of the area, with minimum disruption and inconvenience to local and Auckland fishing enthusiasts, who may regularly fish within the boundaries of the proposed marine reserve.
5. The evidence of increased fish numbers, greater marine biodiversity and general restoration of the immediate marine environment that we can see from other established marine reserves in NZ, cannot be ignored.

I'm over 60 years old, and I'm a second-generation Waiheke Islander. My late father used to recall stories of the waters around the island teeming with fish, crayfish and shellfish in the 1940's, 50's and 60's. In my lifetime, I have seen the decline in fish numbers, so much so that I decided to no longer participate in any recreational fishing in the last 30 years (despite my enjoyment of spearing flounder on summer evenings around Oneroa Beach !).

The successful registration or gazetting of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve would be one of the best environmental legacies we could possibly leave our children and future generations of Waiheke Islanders and visitors to the island.

Sincerely

Chris Palmer

[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

John

Last Name

Watson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802087.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: John Watson [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 1:47:54 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: submission to Northwest Waiheke Island marine reserve

Submission from: John Watson
[REDACTED]

I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) marine reserve.

Reasons for support:

If approved, at 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, despite its legislated 'national significance', is in protected no-take marine reserves.

The proposed marine reserve at 2350 ha would almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It would mean just over half a percent of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is protected in marine reserves.

The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish are found in the area. The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of Waiheke's currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area.

A new marine reserve is supported by a majority of Waiheke Islanders judging by a Colmar Brunton Survey commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board via means of a postal and on-line public opinion survey. A total of 1999 residents responded to the survey with total support for marine protected areas from island residents 67%. The proposed marine reserve is in keeping with the traditional conservation values of Waiheke Island and the strongly stated aspirations of its people.

A marine reserve here would also enable ideal outdoor education opportunities for the young people of Waiheke and of Auckland via an easily accessible marine reserve, which would for example enhance Waiheke High School's Seasports Academy (snorkelling and scuba) integrating it with the sciences curriculum.

A new significant-sized marine reserve would help enhance the resilience of the Hauraki Gulf to climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. It would advance long held aspirations by marine scientists and the public alike for a network of marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf.

The Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve over time would become a biological treasure house, a feature of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park, enhancing the life-supporting capacity of the marine species protected therein and a source of pride which by its very existence, would enrich the lives and wellbeing of the people of Waiheke, the islands of the Gulf, the Auckland region and beyond.

Once again I reiterate my support for this proposal.

John Watson

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cary

Last Name

Hayward

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802090.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Cary Hayward [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 10:57:13 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Reserve

I have been a scientific observer aboard offshore fishing vessels so I have some understanding of fisheries and marine ecosystems. I was an observer when the orange roughy fishery was devastated in the late '80's early 90's, seeing the impact of overfishing, as well as the Hoki fishery off the West Coast. It's important our marine ecosystems have the opportunity to restore themselves, everyone benefits from a healthy marine ecology.

I support the development of a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf for the following reasons:

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. 'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'** (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).**
- **The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.**

Kind regards

Cary
[REDACTED]

Sent from my iPhone

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Chris

Last Name

Carter

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802093.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Chris Carter [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 4:08:16 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: In support of the Hakaimango- Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve

Attention DOC,

I write in support of the application for an Order in Council of a Marine Reserve under Section 5 of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 for the area Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point, Northwest Waiheke Island, in the Hauraki Gulf.

As the former Minister of Conservation (2002 to 2007) I am very familiar with the many scientific studies, including in NZ, that demonstrate beyond dispute the ecological and conservation values that a completely protected marine environment can provide for species recovery and biodiversity enrichment. Not only is this important for those of us concerned with declining marine biodiversity but also has an added benefit for both recreational and commercial fishers. I would often remind marine reserve sceptics during my time as Conservation Minister, that marine reserves don't have boundary fences. As marine species recover they disperse into adjacent non reserve areas.

During the 5 years I was privileged to serve as Conservation Minister I, together with my cabinet colleagues, the Minister of Maori Affairs and the Minister of Fisheries, signed off a total of 17 new Marine Reserves in Aotearoa/New Zealand. I still regard this, the largest number of new marine reserves ever signed off by any NZ government, as one of the greatest conservation achievements of the 5th Labour Government (1999 to 2008). Each of these 17 proposals had advocates and sceptics. All 17 proposals needed to have robust, sound and convincing data attached to the proposal and also have broad public support. This support needed to be broadly acceptable to a majority of local tangata whenua, conservationists, recreational and commercial fishing interests and others in the general public who were interested in the issue. After reading the proposal by the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf for this Marine Reserve I believe this proposal has an excellent chance of meeting that broad public mandate.

I was concerned about declining marine biodiversity early on in my career as Conservation Minister. I instructed DOC in 2002, straight after receiving my ministerial warrant, that marine protection issues were to have priority in the annual DOC work programme. This resulted over the next 5 years in the establishment of those 17 new Marine Reserves and other additional marine conservation measures such as the extension of protected species status to the Great White shark and additional protection for Hector's dolphin among other marine initiatives. Yet despite this political commitment and a lot of additional budget resourcing for DOC's marine conservation work programme more needed to be done. Aotearoa/ New Zealand's marine co-systems have continued to decline. The Hauraki Gulf is a prime example of this marine biodiversity decline.

Experts have been sounding the alarm for years that marine biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf is under stress. Over-fishing and pollution have severely impacted fish numbers and marine biodiversity generally. Climate change will undoubtedly add extra stresses to already stressed Hauraki gulf marine ecosystems.

Establishment of the Hakaimango-Matitai Marine Reserve would establish a marine sanctuary in the mid Gulf, an area 10 times the size of the Tiritiri Matangi Nature Reserve, one of the jewels in our terrestrial conservation portfolio. As Conservation Minister I hosted numerous high level international visitors, the Prime Minister of Sweden, the President of Finland, the Prime Minister (now president of Turkey) among others on visits to Tiritiri Matangi to showcase Aotearoa/New Zealand's incredible conservation work. They were always impressed by what they saw on Tiritiri Matangi. Hakaimango- Matitai Marine Reserve could, if established, prove to be as much of a conservation success story as Tiritiri Matangi.

In 2003, together with the visiting Mexican Minister of the Environment, Hon Victor Lichtinger, I opened the Te Matuku Marine Reserve on Waiheke Island. This small marine reserve was an initiative by the noted conservationist, the late Rob Fenwick. On the day we opened the reserve Rob spoke about the urgent attention that was needed to arrest the rapidly declining marine biodiversity in the Hauraki Gulf. That was 2003. Today there is an even more urgent

need for expanding marine protection in the Hauraki Gulf for the issues of declining marine biodiversity and pollution that I have outlined. Hakaimango- Matiatia Marine Reserve, a proposal supported by numerous local conservation groups, the Waiheke Island Local Board and I understand, the Ngati Paoa Trust Board, already has wide popular support and is a bold conservation initiative. The establishment of this new Hakaimango- Matiatia marine reserve, in my considered opinion, is a long overdue marine conservation initiative. It has my whole hearted support.

Yours sincerely

Hon Chris Carter

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Kiera

Last Name

Wallis

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802096.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Kiera Wallis [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 8:32:57 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) marine reserve
Attachments: Marine Reserves .pdf (47.37 KB)

To whom it may concern,

Attached below is my submission for the proposed Waiheke Island Marine reserve.

Yours sincerely,
Kiera Wallis

March 17th 2022

To whom it may concern,

I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) marine reserve. I support the proposed reserve because of the following reasons; the preservation of marine ecosystems, the community and economic benefits and because the locals are more than happy with the idea of the marine reserve.

The Marine Reserves Act 1971 states that *“the main aim of a marine reserve is to create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life.”* (Section 1.2 Marine Reserves Act, Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Proposal). By introducing a marine reserve northwest of Waiheke Island you will not only be protecting marine life but also several seabird species, marine mammals, the coastal environment and underwater habitats of the marine species.

The community will benefit widely from the marine reserve, with opportunities for “enabling ideal outdoor education opportunities for the young people of Waiheke... Which would for example enhance Waiheke High School’s Seasports Academy (snorkelling and suba).” (Section 13.0 Benefits of a Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve, Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Proposal). Through introducing a marine reserve northwest of Waiheke Island you will be able to introduce several more learning opportunities as well as outdoor activities such as kayaking, snorkelling and increased mental health of all that experience the reserve.

The economic benefit will generate around \$19 million per annum, this is done by creating a breeding ground through the marine reserve, which increases the amount and size of the fish that swim out of the reserve, commercial and recreational fishermen will then be able to catch and sell these species contributing to the economic growth. Another benefit will generate job opportunities for locals such as starting up their own business around giving tours in glass bottom boats or kayaks around the marine reserve.

My final reasoning for supporting the Waiheke Island marine reserve is the local support with the proposal. Marine reserves cause a sacrifice for the locals by not being able to take kaimoana from the area. The fact that locals are willing to give that up for the protection of marine ecosystems is inspirational and was my main factor in supporting this marine reserve.

With my support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve I also have a few additions to the proposal. The first one being in Section 2.3 ‘Revitalising the Gulf’ - the government’s Sea Change proposals of the Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Proposal. “High protection areas which are marine protected areas with exemptions for ‘customary’ fishing by iwi,” for the benefits of the marine ecosystem within the proposed reserve area I think all fishing should be stopped, there are other places on the Island where the local iwi, Ngāti Pāoa, will be able to gather their kaimoana. Another addition to the proposal is to stop all oil drilling within the reserve area, my current understanding is that companies are still able to oil drill within a marine reserve with government permission. Personally I find this appalling considering a marine reserve is meant to *“create an area free from alterations to marine habitats and life.”* (Section 1.2 Marine Reserves Act, Waiheke Island Marine Reserve Proposal). Oil drilling generates pollution, disrupts the wildlife and contributes to climate change which impacts marine ecosystems further.

Yours sincerely,

Kiera Wallis

Email:

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Caaide

Last Name

Moyle

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802099.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Caaide Moyle [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 8:42:07 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

To Whom It Mat Concern

The appearance of abundance in this world is rapidly eroding. We've been presented with proof of steady decline in native and global animal species and are aware of their struggle to survive amongst growing human disturbance, be it unintended or deliberate. I support the proposed marine reserve because I want our taonga to thrive in this country.

Sincerely,
Caaide Moyle

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brenda

Last Name

Waterman

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Taranaki

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802102.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Brenda Waterman [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 5:30:17 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support submission for Waiheke proposal

Good evening

As a New Zealander who has visited Waiheke Island on various occasions, to appreciate the natural beauty and biodiversity, I wish to add my name in support of the proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve.

In my region, marine reserves such as Tapuae and Parininihi, and Nga Motu Marine Protected Area, are vital to protect large numbers of fish species, seabirds, seal colonies and at risk/endangered species.

Kind regards

Brenda Waterman
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Binchen

Last Name

Wang

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802105.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Binchen Wang [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:34:03 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Support for marine resevers

Dear DOC:

I have recently followed and learned about the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine reserve Area in North West Waiheke and the associated situation, and I am very supportive and supportive of your efforts and those of your department for marine conservation. I'm a keen photographer and the birds of the ocean have always been my favourite part of my shoots. I hope people can better understand the impact of human behavior on marine ecology. If people are just unabashed in their exploitation of the ocean, we pay little attention to the beautiful ocean itself and the creatures it hosts. When I notice these beautiful and delicate creatures, I often photograph them and try to capture them with my own lens. Now the number of seaside migratory birds is dwindling, and it is hoped that by implementing the Marine reserve Areas programme that especially in Island reserve, changes will be made to bird habitats to keep these beautiful species in sight.

Best wishes

Have a nice day

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brijesh

Last Name

Sivabalan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802108.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Brijesh Sivabalan [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 9:07:29 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Proposal Brijesh

I would like to express my support for the proposal for the Hākaimangō – Matiatia marine reserve of the coast at Waiheke Island. The 2350 ha area should be protected for many different reasons such as preservation of species biodiversity, marine structure, historical significance and the impact of further marine degradation on residents.

There is no doubting the benefits of marine reserves but we have to push to enforce them as we risk severely damaging marine life to a state of no recovery. Extensive boating activities by both commercial and recreational fishers cause severe loss of biodiversity in marine environments. This is seen in a study at Richardson Bay where aerial imagery highlighted the damage caused by boat anchors that severely deplete marine life such as eelgrass; which is responsible for stabilising sediment, protecting shore lines and improving the water quality¹. We can see how significant this loss of biodiversity is as it contributes to a global decrease of 29% of the species which is also present near Waiheke Island. A study proposed the solution of using “mooring buoys” to which boats can be secured without the need to anchor, reducing anchor scouring on the ocean bed. Therefore, reducing overall ocean bed damage as multiple boats can use a single anchored buoy². Biodiversity and species loss can easily be solved with no take marine reserves as recovery time of these species if undisturbed can take one to three years; a small price to pay to ensure that we retain current biodiversity¹.

The marine reserve will help protect the residents of Waiheke as without them there will be loss of wetland on the coast leading to less separation between the land and ocean. A study on ecological infrastructure in Chicago mentioned that loss of land and ocean separation can lead to fatal consequences for the population such as “triggering extreme floods” and “rising sea levels”. The coastal population of Waiheke Island have potential to be exposed to not only these phenomena but also “legacy pollution” which is not ideal hence we can understand their plea for a marine reserve to protect their homes. Mechanically armouring coastal areas from extreme weather and rising sea levels is not a long-term solution for two reasons. Firstly, the cost is substantial as seen by the Center for Climate study where 50,000 miles of sea walls cost \$400 billion dollars. Secondly, barricading shorelines can lead to loss of marine life habitat for animals such as turtles and crabs which hatch on shores and also recreational beach activities residents³. Once again, it is imperative that we take this step to protect the marine habitat as coastal managers reports mentioned \$625 million of property damage saved by the presence of wetlands³. We can imagine the fate of the Waiheke coastal residents without it.

Not only are we trying to have the marine reserve approved but we also need to ensure that enforcement is also present. Without enforcement the reserve will not work as seen by a 120 metre fishing net found at a marine reserve in Waitemata Harbour, where a variety of marine organisms such as eagle rays, birds and sharks were killed⁴. A great example of enforcement is the Amaltal Apollo ship caught bottom trawling in the Tasman and was charged by the Nelson district court⁵. While commercial fishers are often what marine reserves aim to protect, a Waiheke local has mentioned how recreational fishing has extracted nearly the same amount as those who commercial fish when averaged out. Crayfish numbers have declined, snapper numbers are down by 20% just to say the least⁶.

This further emphasises the need for a no take marine reserve as recreational fishing is damaging Waiheke Island just as much as industrial fishing. The marine reserve can help save our marine life, maintain biodiversity, keep our residents on Waiheke Island safe and save the government money by focusing resources on ecological infrastructure against extreme climates³.

Thank you for your consideration,

Brijesh

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Brooke

Last Name

Gapes

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:**

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802111.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Brooke Gapes [REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 1:42:17 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Brooke Gapes - Response to Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.docx (20.82 KB)

Kia ora,

Attached is my response to the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.

Kind regards,
Brooke Gapes

Brooke Gapes [REDACTED]

Date: 11/03/2022

Kia ora,

This email is regarding the proposed marine reserve that is intended to be built in the northwest region of Waiheke Island (Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve). I am in support of this marine reserve as there are numerous studies to prove the effectiveness of marine reserves, particularly when they are of a sizeable area and can form networks with other reserves. The proposed reserve fits both of these criteria, making it a potentially incredible way to sustain marine life in the Hauraki Gulf. It would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf, meaning it would be the most expensive to maintain, but I believe that the positive effects this marine reserve would have on the marine life in the area and the economy greatly outweighs the expenses required to create and maintain this marine reserve. The Leigh Marine Reserve in Aotearoa, which is 518 hectares, was estimated in 2008 to have an \$18.6 million benefit to the economy per year with an annual budget of \$70,000 (Hook. L, 2008). The proposed reserve in Waiheke is 2,350 hectares, which is four times the size of the Leigh Marine Reserve so it has the potential to contribute an even greater sum to the economy if run correctly. 54% of visitors that were questioned for Hook's (2008) report said they wouldn't have visited the area if the Leigh Marine Reserve didn't exist, this makes it clear that marine reserves are a place of public interest and in the proposal, it has been mentioned that there will be a network of walkways that accommodates for this public interest, as well as kayaks for hire. This is a great way for the public to see the progress the marine reserve has over time and conjures more support for the reserve; the public wants to know that the marine reserve has been a good investment of the government funds and is improving the quality of our oceans and its marine life.

It's mentioned in the proposal that there are 300,000 visitors per year at the Leigh Marine Reserve which is causing the reserve to be under quite a lot of pressure, this could potentially be disturbing the marine life. The presence of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve could be very beneficial to the Leigh Marine Reserve in this regard because it could ease this pressure, visitors not from Aotearoa (New Zealand) are likely to visit the reserve in Waiheke as it's closer to Tāmaki Makaurau (Auckland), Aotearoa's most populated city. The reserve in Waiheke is large enough to accommodate these visitors, so this would allow both reserves to thrive and be more efficient as marine reserves.

It's so vital to see this marine reserve built sooner rather than later, because the more people overfish and take advantage of our oceans, the more time is lost, and the more the ocean suffers. The proposal has been well constructed and a lot of people in the community have come together to see this marine reserve built. I am in support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve being built because I believe it will contribute a great deal to the economy, public awareness surrounding marine reserves and, most importantly, the preservation and restoration of marine life. Not only do I believe this marine reserve will enact positive change in marine populations in the Northwest region of Waiheke Island but to all marine life in the entirety of Hauraki Gulf.

Sincerely,

Brooke Gapes
[REDACTED]

References

Hunt, L. (2008). *Economic Impact Analysis of the Cape Rodney Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve on the Rodney District*. https://howtokit.org.nz/images/emr/pdfs-files/Consultation_Resources/Hunt_2008_Leigh_marine_reserve_Economic_Analysis.pdf

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Briah

Last Name

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802114.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Briah [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 7:54:53 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Briah

Your Email

[REDACTED]
Address

whangarei

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

I think it should be a marine reserve

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Blaze

Last Name

Nicholas

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Northland / Te Tai Tokerau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802117.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: blaze nicholas [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:51:35 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

blaze nicholas

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

I think its a good ideas because we need more places for fish to be safe. Marine reserves are a great place to snorkel and they provide a better experience! I am in full support.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bianca

Last Name

Ranson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802123.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Potiki > Bianca Ranson

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 3:32:14 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission in support

19/03/2022

Submission in support of the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Nga mihi i runga i ngā āhuatanga o te wā

1. I am a resident of Waiheke Island and have been here since 1984. I am tangata whenua and whakapapa to Ngāti ki Whangaroa but have spent my life connected to Waiheke and it's natural environment. I am a tourism operator, the kaiwhakahaere of Piritahi Marae and have a passion for moana ecosystem based management and protection. I run youth programmes with the marae and local schools and host groups from off island for the purpose of engaging them with our land and sea. I have an intergenerational connection to Waiheke through my mother and my grandmother.

2. Through lived experience, I have witnessed the rapid decline of marine biodiversity around Waiheke Island. Species that once were abundant are now infrequently seen. Over recent years I have seen our marine coastal environment go from a healthy pātaka kai and ecosystem to a barren seabed with many functionally extinct species. The ability to continue the lived experiences with a healthy ocean and biodiversity is under threat and urgent action is required for the protection and rejuvenation of the mauri of Tikapa Moana. I am very concerned at the lack of action to protect our vulnerable marine wildlife and the life supporting capacity of the Hauraki Gulf.

3. As Māori, as tangata whenua, as whānau with an understanding and connection to the moana, I want to see the mauri given a chance for biodiversity and ecosystems to recover. For this reason I submit in support of the Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Submission

1. Marine reserves are 'no take' areas protected from the sea surface to the seafloor where no fishing or removal of any other material is allowed. Diving, swimming, boating, snorkelling and other activities that don't harm marine life are allowed in marine reserves. Much of the scientific understanding of oceans comes from studying protected reserves. The Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will give effect to complete protection to 2,350 ha from fishing and would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf. This will provide an important benchmark and reference point for assessing the impacts of activities on other areas around Waiheke Island and the wider Hauraki Gulf. It will be of significant scientific benefit.

2. I acknowledge Ngāti Pāoa as the mātua mana whenua of Waiheke Island and the importance of partnership for the management and protection of marine ecosystems and coastal areas. The Ngāti Pāoa Trust Board has announced their support for the marine reserve application. They state the importance of mātauranga and western science working together for the conservation of the marine environment. I support Ngāti Pāoa and other mana whenua of Waiheke Island in the active practice of kaitiakitanga and the application of mātauranga for the care and protection of biodiversity and the restoration of the mauri of the moana. I acknowledge that marine reserves are not ideal for wider ecosystem based management and that my support for the application asks that mātauranga, tangata whenua and Piritahi Marae be central to the kaitiakitanga of the reserve.

3. Tikapa Moana/The Hauraki Gulf is in ecological collapse. Extraction, pollution, over-fishing, sedimentation, bottom trawling and governance has led to the significant decline of marine biodiversity. Numerous species are now at the point of functional extinction. 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park is currently fully protected from fishing. The Hākaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve will increase this by 0.195%.

4. The Revitalising our Gulf plan could increase marine protection within the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park to 0.575% by

the end of 2024. This is far from the 30% protection goal of the Hauraki Gulf Forum. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection is 77% with only 5% in opposition. A survey of Waiheke on island residents in 2015 showed 67% support of marine protected areas.

5. The location of the Hākaimango-Matiatia marine reserve was identified by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after extensive surveys around Waiheke Island. It has extensive biodiversity in physical habitat and is in the ecological transition zone between the inner and outer Hauraki Gulf. The marine reserve will significantly increase egg production and juvenile fish, particularly tamure or snapper. The Goat Island Marine Reserve is estimated to contribute to 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400sq km area. With the tamure population down 83% from what it once was in the Hauraki Gulf, the protection the reserve will give to allowing for increased population is critically important.

6. As a youth worker and tourism operator I see benefits for our rangatahi and visitors in being able to physically interact with the marine reserve. To be involved with research and efforts for restoration. The marine reserve will allow for locals and visitors to have an insight into a recovering and eventually thriving ecosystem that will inspire further protection measures for generations to come.

7. The benefits of active kaitiakitanga, mātauranga and science to tangata whenua, mātāwaka and the Waiheke community and most importantly for the biodiversity and mauri of Tikapa Moana, the Hauraki Gulf are significant. Due to the urgent need for ocean protection around Waiheke, and this proposal being a step toward that now, I fully support the proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

8. If you have any questions about the points raised in this submission, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Regards,
Bianca Ranson

Bianca Ranson | Director

Potiki Adventures

Mobile: [REDACTED]

Website: www.potikiadventures.co.nz

Mail: [REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Patricia

Last Name

Wise

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802126.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Patricia Wise [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 3:19:02 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Reserve

My submission for a marine reserve in Hakaimango , north west Waiheke is to support the application to DOC from friends of the Hauraki Gulf. We need to act now ,fish,shell fish and other sea creatures are becoming non existent , what will our future generations be left with ? Man made chemical pollution leeching into the under water environment is a contributor also .Shell fish with traces of plastic ,fished out by man !Let's protect this NOW!
Sent from my iPhone Pat Wise [REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Beth

Last Name

Evans

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802129.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Beth Evans [REDACTED]
Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:41:00 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Waiheke Marine reserve proposal submission Beth Evans.docx (14.08 KB)

Dear Penny Nelson, Director-General of Conservation and Hon Kiritapu Allan, Minister of Conservation

I support the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.

Specific reasons I, Beth Evans, Tāmaki Makaurau resident and New Zealand citizen, support this application in its entirety:

1. It is a travesty that despite what has been learnt about the value of marine reserves, the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) has almost none. As New Zealanders, we are failing in our duty to safeguard the life supporting capacity and unique indigenous biodiversity contained in the HGMP – let alone buffering its resilience to human-induced rapid climate change.
2. Given the ever-increasing pressure on the HGMP from New Zealand's largest city – now even more so with the housing crisis and subsequent building boom - marine biodiversity and habitats needs refuges from human disturbance and that they be the very best quality refuges we can achieve.
3. There have been multiple proposals for marine reserves around Waiheke¹. It is time for action that will have a high chance of accruing significant benefits for the marine environment and its inhabitants, and that is of sufficient scope to make a tangible difference.
4. I believe future generations will thank you for acting now.

Kind regards,

Beth Evans
[REDACTED]

¹Bold plan for new marine reserves, 24 March 2016 <https://www.waihekegulfnews.co.nz/bold-plan-for-new-marine-reserves/>

Dear Penny Nelson, Director-General of Conservation and Hon Kiritapu Allan, Minister of Conservation

I support the proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve.

Specific reasons I, Beth Evans, Tāmaki Makaurau resident and New Zealand citizen, support this application in its entirety:

1. It is a travesty that despite what has been learnt about the value of marine reserves, the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) has almost none. As New Zealanders, we are failing in our duty to safeguard the life supporting capacity and unique indigenous biodiversity contained in the HGMP – let alone buffering its resilience to human-induced rapid climate change.
2. Given the ever-increasing pressure on the HGMP from New Zealand’s largest city – now even more so with the housing crisis and subsequent building boom - marine biodiversity and habitats needs refuges from human disturbance and that they be the very best quality refuges we can achieve.
3. There have been multiple proposals for marine reserves around Waiheke¹. It is time for action that will have a high chance of accruing significant benefits for the marine environment and its inhabitants, and that is of sufficient scope to make a tangible difference.
4. I believe future generations will thank you for acting now.

Kind regards,

Beth Evans



¹Bold plan for new marine reserves, 24 March 2016 <https://www.waihekegulfnews.co.nz/bold-plan-for-new-marine-reserves/>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Barbara

Last Name

Weir

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802132.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Barbara Weir [REDACTED]

Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 6:24:18 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I wish to make a submission in support of the application for the above proposed marine reserve.

I support the proposed reserve because of the benefits it would have for the scientific study of marine life and also the positive effect such a reserve would have on marine life and on the spiritual and economic wellbeing of the people of the region.

I make this submission on my own personal behalf.

Barbara Weir

Sent from my iPhone

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ashrita

Last Name

Kumar

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802135.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Ashrita Kumar [REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:51:45 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Waiheke Marine Reserve
Attachments: Marine100 dialogue 1.docx (27.69 KB)

Please find attached my submission.

Regards

Ashrita Kumar

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand

RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

17th March, 2020

To whom it may concern,

Personally, I am for this marine reserve being established. We really do need to start taking our natural environments and its ecosystems more seriously. If nothing is done, then nothing will be left for our future generations to witness, experience, and enjoy. I also believe a lot more reserves need to be added in the near distant future.

Size limits are a great way of controlling the recreational fishers, however the big fish are very important when it comes to the well being of the ecosystem. This is because larger snappers for example are the breeders, the snapper population is reliant on the survival of the adult fish. The larger snappers are also key predators which help to balance out the ecosystem.

The lack of, and disappearance of seaweed forests is a major loss for the ecosystem. There is little to no productivity, or biodiversity. A marine reserve triggers the entire ecosystem of the coastal environment through the restoration of important algae forests. Marine reserves in the past have been crucial for a better understanding of how a coastal environment works.

Marine reserves can also be good for the economy. People will come from far to see and take part in recreational activities. At the same time they will also be educated on the importance of preserving our natural environments; values surrounding kaitiakitanga will be embedded within the local communities, and the tourists coming to experience the reserve.

Regards,
Ashrita Kumar

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ashley

Last Name

Tan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802138.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: ashley tan [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 7:56:08 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve Proposal Submission
Attachments: Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve Proposal - Ashley Tan.pdf (67.24 KB)

To whoever it may concern,

The Hauraki Gulf Monitoring Project 2017-2019 had studied 19 locations within the Gulf and over 200 unique species were identified in these areas. Despite this, the actions of our population continue to have consequences for our precious marine life and ecosystems. Therefore, with the aim to preserve and protect our unique environment, I believe a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf should be developed.

From the Auckland Council's report on the state of our Gulf, it is shown that the fish stocks, particularly snapper and rock lobster are relatively low. Depletion of fish and marine habitat degradation have been proven to be the result of human activity. Along with our growing population, human impacts such as fisheries - recreational or commercial, pollution, construction, and urban growth have been a growing factor in the destruction of our sea life. However, by establishing a marine reserve, we can increase productivity and protect our biodiversity within the ocean. By removing extractive activities, marine species that were once depleted can increase again. This is shown through the study of the Leigh Marine Reserve that was established. It was found that there were 27 times more snapper, not only growing in abundance but also size, 5 times more crayfish and rock lobsters, and growing populations of other marine species such as Butterfish and John Dory. This increase in abundance of species can further impact marine life by restoring the overall food web and the relationships between species. For example, the increase of snapper and red lobsters within the reserve had resulted in lower abundance of sea urchins due to higher predation. This in turn increased the production of kelp beds within the marine – which is a major component of the coastal ecosystems - increasing productivity and diversity within our oceans.

Furthermore, developing a marine reserve can benefit commercial and recreational fisheries outside of the protected area through fishery spillover. Due to inhibition of extractive activities and other human activities, fish found in the marine reserves tend to be larger in size. As a result, these larger fish can produce more eggs with higher survival rates. These larvae can cross the boundary of the reserve and continue to grow in non-protected areas - replenishing the fish population within unprotected areas as well. Again, looking at the Leigh Marine Reserve, 11% of baby snapper were found 40km away from the reserve boundaries.

Forming a marine reserve will not only benefit our marine life, but will also benefit us, the people of New Zealand. Marine reserves allow for educational facilities to be established where the public can be educated about the marine environment and have a greater understanding of our diverse ecosystems – creating greater public awareness of the importance of marine protection. This can also have a large positive impact on our economy – acting as a great tourist and recreational attraction. This is shown in the Leigh Reserve - having over 200,000 visitors a year and had generated \$18.6 million in 2008. Furthermore, by developing the Hauraki Gulf reserve, we can appreciate and treasure the human history that it has. The Gulf was one of the first places Māori settled and where many waka had passed through. The Gulf was densely populated with Māori settlers at the time – making it an area that we should respect and cherish.

Finally, forming a reserve also benefits marine research in understanding our marine species and their behaviours. It allows scientists to easily observe unharvested/unharmed species with the absence of human activity and exploitation.

Therefore, due to the reasons listed above, I believe having a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf will be extremely beneficial.

Thank you for your time,

Ashley Tan



Hauraki Gulf Marine Reserve Proposal

The Hauraki Gulf Monitoring Project 2017-2019 had studied 19 locations within the Gulf and over 200 unique species were identified in these areas. Despite this, the actions of our population continue to have consequences for our precious marine life and ecosystems. Therefore, with the aim to preserve and protect our unique environment, I believe a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf should be developed.

From the Auckland Councils report on the state of our Gulf, it is shown that the fish stocks, particularly snapper and rock lobster are relatively low. Depletion of fish and marine habitat degradation have been proven to be the result of human activity. Along with our growing population, human impacts such as fisheries - recreational or commercial, pollution, construction, and urban growth have been a growing factor in the destruction of our sea life. However, by establishing a marine reserve, we can increase productivity and protect our biodiversity within the ocean. By removing extractive activities, marine species that were once depleted can increase again. This is shown through the study of the Leigh Marine Reserve that was established. It was found that there were 27 times more snapper, not only growing in abundance but also size, 5 times more crayfish and rock lobsters, and growing populations of other marine species such as Butterfish and John Dory. This increase in abundance of species can further impact marine life by restoring the overall food web and the relationships between species. For example, the increase of snapper and red lobsters within the reserve had resulted in lower abundance of sea urchins due to higher predation. This in turn increased the production of kelp beds within the marine – which is a major component of the coastal ecosystems - increasing productivity and diversity within our oceans.

Furthermore, developing a marine reserve can benefit commercial and recreational fisheries outside of the protected area through fishery spillover. Due to inhibition of extractive activities and other human activities, fish found in the marine reserves tend to be larger in size. As a result, these larger fish can produce more eggs with higher survival rates. These larvae can cross the boundary of the reserve and continue to grow in non-protected areas - replenishing the fish population within unprotected areas as well. Again, looking at the Leigh Marine Reserve, 11% of baby snapper were found 40km away from the reserve boundaries.

Forming a marine reserve will not only benefit our marine life, but will also benefit us, the people of New Zealand. Marine reserves allow for educational facilities to be established where the public can be educated about the marine environment and have a greater understanding of our diverse ecosystems – creating greater public awareness of the importance of marine protection. This can also have a large positive impact on our economy – acting as a great tourist and recreational attraction. This is shown in the Leigh Reserve - having over 200,000 visitors a year and had generated \$18.6 million in 2008. Furthermore, by developing the Hauraki Gulf reserve, we can appreciate and treasure the human history that it has. The Gulf was one of the first places Māori settled and where many waka had passed through. The Gulf was densely populated with Māori settlers at the time – making it an area that we should respect and cherish.

Finally, forming a reserve also benefits marine research in understanding our marine species and their behaviours. It allows scientists to easily observe unharvested/unharmed species with the absence of human activity and exploitation.

Therefore, due to the reasons listed above, I believe having a marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf will be extremely beneficial.

Thank you for your time,

Ashley Tan



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Anna-Lena

Last Name

Axfeldt

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb**

[REDACTED]

City**2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802141.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Anna-Lena Axfeldt [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 3:47:11 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hauraki gulf

The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'* (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.

- The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.

The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Haggitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

- The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.

Anna-Lena Axfeldt

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

--

Ngā mihi nui

Anna-Lena Axfeldt

[REDACTED]

A sanctuary for people, a sanctuary for nature

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Alex

Last Name

Ngai

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802144.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Alex Ngai [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 11:00:26 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposal
Attachments: Untitled document-1.pdf (30.05 KB)

Alex Ngai, [REDACTED]

March 18th 2022.

Dear Department of Conservation,

The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve is an excellent proposal as it encourages the study of marine life and, by doing so, also allows the protection of marine life. Due to the rise of endangered species in Waiheke, implementing such a system would significantly increase the chances of marine life surviving within the reserve. An example of a similar proposal is Leigh Marine Reserve, which has positive long-term effects. For example, the reserve has gained up to a 27 times increase in snapper population and up to 5 times the amount of crayfish and rock lobster in the area. Ultimately it led to a change in fish behaviour due to fewer divers being in reserve and seaweed habitats to increase productivity by 60%. Allowing the reserve to be run has led to plenty of positive changes to the ecosystem for the species and the environment as a whole. In 2008 the Leigh Marine Reserve gained \$18.6 million within a year to the local economy and job opportunities for 173 people with full-time jobs. There are also some negative impacts such as people, fish, and pollution not knowing where boundaries are for the reserve, but this can change as we can acknowledge such problems and provide solutions later.

Thanks.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amy

Last Name

Spence

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802147.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From:  Spencer [redacted]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:54:55 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand

To the Department of Conservation,

My name is Amy Spencer; I am not affiliated with any of the affected iwi, hapū or whānau who exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed marine reserve area. However, I feel strongly about this application and would like the opportunity to voice my opinion.

New Zealand played a special role in the initiation of Marine reserves around the globe; with the formation of the Cape Rodney-Okakari (Leigh) Marine reserve being the first of its kind, it is evident that the protection of the sea and marine life has always been important to kiwis. Although the Marine Reserve wasn't initially created for the purpose of marine conservation (but rather scientific research), the University of Auckland's scientists soon discovered that creating this restricted marine area greatly improved the marine environment and reaped real benefits for our marine ecology. Without extraction of marine organisms and plants, there was a dramatic increase in fish and crayfish numbers over the years, as well as an increase in their size. Sea urchins (Kina) became less abundant, allowing the seaweed to flourish and create safe havens for smaller organisms and juvenile fish, which is detrimental to the improvement of marine biodiversity.

I support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, primarily because of the high volume of tourists and holiday makers' effects on the area. Many tourists may come to the Island for recreational fishing, which is detrimental to the marine ecological health long term. Fishing affects the ecosystem in a negative way; this is seen when marine reserves are observed over decades, as mentioned in the paragraph above. If there was a Marine Reserve in place, the tourists would be able to enjoy the underwater scenery and natural beauty that a reserved area establishes. A possible suggestion would be to create a diving and snorkelling attraction, allowing a different appeal for the incoming tourists. This allows tourists to still come into the area and appreciate New Zealand's beauty without any damage being done to the ecosystem.

There may be possible backlash from the affected iwi. However, I believe that if the known benefits of Marine Reserves are advertised enough, the community will understand and compromise by extraction from non-reserved areas instead. Another issue that may come up is poaching, and people are not abiding by the reserves' rules. Enforcement of the regulations will have to be vigilantly maintained. However, I believe that these disadvantages do not outweigh the benefits that a Marine Reserve will provide for our marine ecosystems.

Thank you for taking the time to read my letter,
Kind Regards,

Amy Spencer

Email: [redacted]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amanda

Last Name

Email Address

[Redacted]

Region

Phone Number

[Redacted]

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802150.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Amanda [REDACTED]

Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 7:26:27 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Im writing in support of the proposed Hākaimangō
– Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Our Auckland waters are in dire trouble and this is the least we can do. We must actively protect going not plunder or let things stay the same.

Thank you

Amanda

[REDACTED]
Get [Outlook for Android](#)

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Albert

Last Name

Brandsma

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802153.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Albert Brandsma [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 10:36:53 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal

Dear Department of Conservation,

I am in favour of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve, due to these reasons:

Education:

Children are highly impressionable and curious; thus, having a localised marine reserve can serve as a tremendous educational opportunity. It can serve as a new source of knowledge for local schools. They can take classes for trips, presenting the opportunity for children to learn about marine conservation and conservation and its importance to New Zealand's native species, which rely upon human conservation efforts.

It can be a very inspiring and wondrous experience as a child to be exposed to the diverse life present in a marine reserve. This environment is now tough to come across casually. This plants the seeds of conservation within the developing minds of children, emphasising the importance of conservation.

Size, Protection and Science:

It is 2,350ha in size. So far, only 3961ha of the Hauraki Gulf is fully protected; thus, adding this new proposed area almost doubles the total area where marine life can be protected. This allows marine life to be comfortably protected and enables reproduction, adding to the biomass, which has been declining in the Hauraki Gulf since the 1950s but has recovered in recent years due to protection efforts. The recovery of the marine ecosystem would then allow scientists to study marine ecology further, allowing us further to deepen our understanding of the importance of ecological processes.

Tourism:

This is the largest export industry in New Zealand. It is vital for New Zealand's economy as it provides jobs to local residents and increases foreign exchange earnings. Marine reserves are a natural tourist attraction; Goat's Island is an excellent example of this as L Hunt (2008) found "The Total Output in Rodney dependent on the existence of the marine reserve is estimated to be \$18.6 million per year" (p.2). This shows that marine reserves are an economically viable approach for tourism while protecting the marine life present.

References:

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hunt, L. (2008). Economic Impact Analysis of the Cape Rodney Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve in the Rodney District. https://www.howtokit.org.nz/images/emr/pdfs-files/Consultation_Resources/Hunt_2008_Leigh_marine_reserve_Economic_Analysis.pdf

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Aveeraj

Last Name

Kuckreja

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802156.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Aveeraj Kuckreja [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 2:13:05 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Supporting vote for the establishment of a marine reserve on Northwest Waiheke

To whom it may concern,

I am writing to you today to establish my position for the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve. After reviewing the marine reserve application, Department of Conservation maps, I have elected to support the establishment of this marine reserve.

My support for this proposal stems from my belief that this marine reserve will ultimately serve a great purpose to the people of Waiheke Island, New Zealand, and tourists, while also being extremely beneficial for marine ecosystems. The establishment of this marine reserve, per my understanding, sets out to protect key habitats & ensure sustainable and healthy ecosystems in the Hauraki Gulf, preserves the environment for long term economic stability, and protects marine life from being harvested through fishing operations. Imposing this marine reserve also effectively ceases an economic activity, which in itself, is inherently unsustainable. Furthermore, this plan has the support from Waiheke residents – which is in my opinion, an important factor when making decisions like these. Various stakeholders have been consulted, and been given the opportunity to present their interests, so there are no parties whose voices haven't been heard. There is significant infrastructure in place/planned for the establishment of this marine reserve, all with little impact on the local community.

While I support the establishment of this marine reserve wholeheartedly, I do see one flaw which I must address. Māori need to be recognised as partners in this project, and the utmost of respect must be given to mātauranga Māori, as they are a legitimate source of knowledge. Māori have a deep rooted understanding of the lands and waters of Aotearoa, and this must be taken into consideration when making such important proposals, as this knowledge is equally as important as western science. The knowledge of Māori is contextual to the land and bodies we are interested in, and is crucial for the betterment of the environment and people. Including indigenous knowledge in this process only serves to strengthen marine reserve's effects, while ensuring all vested parties are consulted.

Kind regards,
Aveeraj Kuckreja
email: [REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Atul

Last Name

Kodla

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

7. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802159.pdf](#)

9. Channel received

Email

10. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Atul Kodla [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:34:14 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: RE: Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve

To whom it may concern,

I am writing in support of the establishment of the Proposed Hākaimango-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke Island) Marine Reserve. My reasons for supporting this is due to the clear improvement seen through other marine reserves and the benefit this has to the environment and the local economy.

This is seen through the outcomes from the Cape Rodney-Okakari Point (Leigh) Marine Reserve. The Leigh Marine Reserve was established in 1975 and since it's been established, it has changed the abundance of marine life and increased size of certain fish and their behavioural patterns as well. For example, since it was established, the abundance of snapper and crayfish have increased by 27 times and 5 times respectively and have increased in size. The seaweed forest also grew to an enormous size since its productivity increased by around 60 percent.

The marine reserve was also very beneficial to the community nearby, since it was introduced, it changed the fish's behaviour to being less cautious of the divers which increased the tourism factor in the area. More tourism in the area meant more people visiting local businesses which lead to information signs being placed in the area around the heritage and the purpose of the marine reserve. This helps make the location more appealing to tourists and also educates them on marine conservation. The Leigh reserve has around 200,000 visitors every year and in 2008 generated \$18.6 million to the local economy. The introduction of the marine reserve also created an employment opportunity for around 173 full time jobs, 10 of which were activities related to the marine reserve like scuba diving and kayaking. The area can also be used to research the marine life with a more natural, reduced human interaction manner.

The fishery that is present in Waiheke Island doesn't have to suffer great losses either due to the spill over effect which shows that the snapper in the area can move out and travel to areas 40km away. The snapper and its eggs that have travelled can easily make up these losses. This was also shown from the Leigh Marine Reserve when they found that 11% of baby snapper from 40 km away was from the Marine reserve.

Introducing a marine reserve in Waiheke Island will bring a lot of benefits which ranges from increased quality of marine life and abundance and growth of fish and seaweed to a better local economy and education to tourists and visitors about the heritage of the area.

Kind regards,

Atul Kodla

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Amos

Last Name

Chao

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802165.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Amos Chao [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 11:52:03 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission
Attachments: submission for waiheke reserve proposal.pdf (207.42 KB)

Here is my submission for the waiheke proposal (see attached file).

Thank you.

Hello,

I'm Amos Chao, a first year uni student studying environmental and marine science.

I am writing in support for the proposal of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) marine reserve because I believe that the reserve would be incredibly important in creating a sustainable future.

Marine reserves are important as they encourage sustainable futures by aiming to preserve marine life and marine habitats. The protected area would be more free from activities that threaten the ecosystem such as fishing and the like. Reducing these types of activities may help restore the area and help the ecosystem flourish. It would be amazing to be able to have the native marine species be protected.

Kind regards,

Amos Chao

Email: 

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Aila

Last Name

Child

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802168.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Aila Child [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 2:01:39 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: MARINE RESERVE
Attachments: MARINE .pdf (82.01 KB)

To, The department of conservation

New Zealand is predominantly recognised for picturesque landscapes and unique biodiversity, so why aren't we protecting the very thing our country prides itself on. In response to the Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve proposal, I support the establishment with the best interests for not only marine ecosystems, but Ngāti Paoa iwi and the general public. As a member of the public with a strong passion for science and research, the exploitative environmental disregard of our lands and oceans needs to stop.

It's clear the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000) is outdated and not meeting the standards required to achieve its very purpose. The neglected recognition and lack of action is reflected through the continuous decline in biodiversity, habitat, fish stocks, and historic whakapapa lineage of tangata whenua. Within Hauraki Gulf, threatened ngā manu o te moana (seabirds) increased by 18%, vital fish stocks have declined by 57%, all shark species declined by 86%, dolphin and whales declined by 97% and nearly 100% of green lipped mussels have disappeared. Since the park's establishment (year 2000) nine harmful algae blooms have occurred, likely due to decreasing biodiversity altering food chains. After decades of impending environmental crisis, the Hauraki gulf requires a protection strategy which can legitimately uphold its integrity, while benefiting all involved parties. An applicable strategy is the implementation of larger marine reserves.

The establishment of the marine reserve would be highly effective for ecological restoration as it would provide the necessary protection and management that is deemed as national significant under the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000). Hauraki gulf is applicable for this restoration as it already contains high environmental values, diversity of indented foreshore, islets and Miocene fossil bearing cliffs, highly productive undersea rock terraces and kelp forestsⁱ. This diversity of habits makes an ideal environment to reintroduce severely declined marine life. The proposal and action to relieve pressures within the Hauraki gulf is also supported by the Ngāti Paoa trust Board and descendants of leading Waiheke rangatira. Mana whenua iwi Ngāti Paoa, the local Piritahi Marae declaring a two-year rāhui in 2021 against the harvesting of kōura (crayfish), tipa (scallops), pāua and kūtai (green-lipped mussels) from the coastline of Waiheke Island. But this along isn't enough to protect other marine stocks, commercially or recreationally taken.

The public also has a majority agreement for the proposal with only having 24% of registered voters and 33% opposing off-shore rate payers, opposing the idea (2015). The main reasoning for this rejection being the restriction on fishing, yet with the continuation of this activity will ultimately produce the same outcome. A reserve would also provide a plethora of network pathways with easy public access, allowing the general public scenic views looking over proposed reserve. Some of these walkways including the island wide Te Ara Hura trail, other ways to access the reserve is via kayak/sea, alongside available foreshore access allowing once in a life time experiences. This leading me to the conclusion that the reserve wouldn't be taking much away from the general public.ⁱⁱ

The proposal would also allow accessibility for scientific study with also can only benefit the marine environment itself alongside information which can help other declining ecosystems. These facts, leads me to the conclusion that the next step forward is the implementation of a Hakaimango-Matiatia (NW) Waiheke Marine Reserve.

Thank you,

Aila Child, 

ⁱ <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/wp-content/uploads/2021/11/Hakaimango-Matiatia-Marine-Reserve.pdf>

ii <https://www.environmentcourt.govt.nz/assets/Documents/Publications/E77-CVA-Ngati-Paoa-Iwi-Trust.pdf>

<https://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1971/0015/latest/DLM397838.html>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Andrew

Last Name

Jeffs

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802171.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Andrew Jeffs [redacted]
[redacted]
Sent on: Saturday, March 19, 2022 7:32:52 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: submission
Attachments: Submission on Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.doc (127.5 KB)

Dr Andrew Jeffs
Institute of Marine Science / School of Biological Sciences
University of Auckland

[redacted]
[redacted]
[redacted]
[redacted]
[redacted]



19 March 2022

waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Submission on Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am a marine scientist with a strong interest in undertaking research on understanding coastal ecological processes in New Zealand, and especially in the Hauraki Gulf. My own research and that of post-graduate research students that I supervise has been commonly undertaken within marine reserves, especially the Cape Rodney – Okakari Point Marine Reserve and the Tawharanui Marine Reserve. Research conducted in these two coastal marine reserves in the Hauraki Gulf have been hugely valuable in improving our overall understanding of ecological processes, especially how they are impacted by human activities.

The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would be a valuable addition to the tiny total area protected as marine reserves in New Zealand and the Hauraki Gulf. Its accessibility and close proximity to Auckland make it highly suitable for research activities as well for research and public education, and recreation. I for one, would be keen to conduct marine research and educational activities in this marine reserve.

The reserve includes a good range of coastal and marine habitats and is of sufficient size to provide protection to a wide variety of marine species encompassed by the proposed marine reserve. Based on the experience of other marine reserves, I would expect the establishment of the marine reserve will provide unique and substantial scientific, educational and recreational benefits that are well in excess of the value of the relatively small quantity of marine life that is currently or potentially harvested from this area.

The restoration of abundance and full size range of some exploited species, and the return of more natural ecological balance through this restoration, as has been experienced after the establishment of other marine reserves, has important implications for altering community perceptions of the value of healthy coastal ecosystems. For these reasons I support the establishment of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve as proposed.

The significant wider public benefit, the restoration of ecological function and return of wairua of this important piece of coast needs to be given careful consideration by iwi and decision makers on the proposed marine reserve.

Yours sincerely



Andrew Jeffs
Professor of Marine Science

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Zoe

Last Name

Anderson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802174.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Zoe Anderson

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Dear DOC

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is that it would be excellent for marine life. What I mean by this is that we need lots more of our sea life so we can balance out biodiversity in the ocean then we might see more marine life.

This is because humans have overfished things like snapper. Then the snapper can't eat enough kina and then the kina eat the kelp where baby fish live. Then big creatures eat all the baby fish and get eaten then there aren't enough fish. An example of this is that seals and sealions have dropped 100% since human arrival. That is because they were hunted to the brink of extinction but have now been protected for 60 years. There are signs of recovery but no seals and sea lion colonies in the gulf.

My second reason is that it would be great for scientists to study sea animals. This is because we haven't explored 80% of our ocean and there could be sea creatures in our back yard we don't know about and if we have a marine reserve they might come to live there then we get to discover them. An example of this is that 5 months ago the Pygmy pipehorse was discovered. Imagine how many sea creatures have yet to be discovered.

My third reason is that marine reserves are beautiful. Being a stakeholder on waiheke island I have been to a marine reserve but it took four hours to get there. If we had a marine reserve at Ofnaki then it would just be a five minute drive to a marine reserve. I want to know more about what a fish does if we had a marine reserve I could learn more about fish

Yours sincerely Zoe Anderson Te Huruhi School

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Zach

Last Name

Williams

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802177.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Zach Williams



Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to oppose the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is people should be able to fish everywhere.

What I mean by this is we should be able to go fishing anywhere on the island. For example, this may be a favourite fishing spot for a family. It might be where they get their dinner.

My second reason is if they made your favorite place to go wakeboarding or boating and if they made it a marine reserve they would not be able to do it anymore. This is because the government wants to make a new marine reserve in Matiatia. I know that heaps of people like to fish there, it might not be as popular but it will be a big change for people and especially the people that live there.

My third reason is lots of people came from Auckland to Waiheke on their boats and jeksks and they all went fishing. not all of the people go fishing eneway.

thank you for reading my proposal



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tor

Last Name

Spence

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802180.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Tor William Spence



Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing because I support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is it will support marine life. What I mean by this is that in marine reserves you can't fish and if you can't fish then there is more marine life. For example, at Goat island there is lots of biodiversity and marine life.

My second reason is people like me don't have to go as far to see a marine reserve. What I mean by this is the only marine reserve on Waiheke is at Oriapu. For example I live in Oneroa and Oneroa is 21.7 km away from the Te Matuku Marine Reserve. If we make a new marine reserve I will only have to go 1.7 km.

My third reason is that it will be good for fishing. To explain this further, fishermen can catch the spillover (spillover is when the fish from in the marine reserve go outside the marine reserve and you catch those fish) For example at Goat island there are lots of fishermen fishing outside the marine reserve.

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Tor Spence

This is what Waiheke could look like.



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tommy

Last Name

Clist

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802183.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Tommy kotako Clist

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is that the sealife will Increase a hep mor because the marine reserve is so big. What I mean by this is if people keep overfishing and cep littering there will be no sea life in the Hauraki Gulf. For example, if you go fishing every day and you cort 20 fish each day and now you cash nothing. but if you put a Marine reserve there will be way more fish then there is now.

My second reason is everyone likes to see Healthy sea life. An example of this is when you go snorkeling and you don't see much ' you only see kina.

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

your sincerely tommy

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Theo

Last Name

Bowyer

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802186.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Theo Kenny Bowyer

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is we will be able to see more marine life. If we have more marine reserves, all of our kids will be able to fish from the spillover. Could you imagine if they put a marine reserve before we were born? We would be catching more fish to this day!

What I mean by this is we will be able to see marine life and study. For example I Love diving and freediving, you don't get to see many fish. Although I like to catch kina and eat them, but we can just go to another beach for that.

It will Attract tourists. Yes that does Mean that most of the shops will be fill and harder to get parking spaces, but since covid has been in NZ and has been affecting many people's incomes. If we attract tourists that will help many families get back into business. Did you know over 25000 businesses went out of business in NZ since covid That's 70% !

My second reason is the fish are dying out and we need to save some of the yummiest fish in the world. I would love the next generation to be able to know that we saved some of the best fish in the world it Will also save money. We're not just Saving Snapper. This is because people are mass fishing too many Species .The kina taking over
An example of this Since humans came a 97% decline rate If we don't do anything about it all of our local beaches adjusting to be filled with kina O fish That will make no chorus want to come and many people MightqQq leave Waiheke leaving this place lose its name One of the best places in New Zealand

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

from you Sincerely THEO

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tallulah

Last Name

Harte

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802189.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Tallulah harte

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason to have a marine reserve is that we need more marine life especially the animals that eat kina but all those animals are getting fished up and if we do not have those animals kina will take over.

The fish already have declined by **86 percent** between 1970 and 2022.

My second reason to have a marine reserve is that

It will be a wonderful place to snorkel

We will not have to go all the way to a marine reserve at the other end of nz

Also it will be a once in a lifetime experience when you get to go on a school trip.

My third reason is that sea biscuiting and jetskis

Are disturbing the marine life the sound is disturbing and scaring.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sonny

Last Name

Stevens

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802192.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Sonny Stevens

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Because I want marine reserves because when I'm older I want my kids to be able to see a bunch of fish, and then we'll have more photos to come back alive and more different kinds of fish which will breed and .stuff like that and so little kids can go snorkeling around them marine reserves to see if different fish and stuff like that They'll be more fish eat the Keener and than there won't be to make anything or the. Forest there will be more shellfish fishermen go outside of the marine reserves and fish there, and then they'll get fish too.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sasha

Last Name

Landhuis

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802195.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

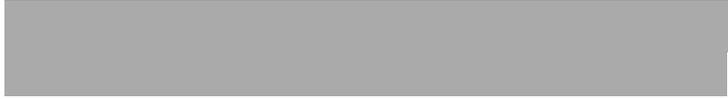
10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Sasha Landhuis



Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is that marine life is crucial to the environment. If we don't have a balance of marine life then one species could take over. For example, the snapper is reducing in numbers because people are overfishing and that means there are more kina barrens. But in marine reserves there is a ban on fishing so the environment can thrive.

My second reason is Marine Reserves are vital to the environment and open to anybody, especially scientists. Science is a big part of the ecosystem and scientists should be allowed to study in Marine reserves. They can study the marine life and can make marine life thrive in the long run and biodiversity can grow.

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Sasha Landhuis

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ruby

Last Name

Edwards- Harris

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802198.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: _____ruby jasmine edwards- harris _____

Address: _____

Email address: _____

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I am writing to you to support the proposed marine reserve. My first reason is that it will be great for marine life because snapper have gone down 83%, dolphins and whales have gone down 97%. If we get a marine reserve we can repopulate and fix the damage done due to overfishing, cargo ships and commercial fishing nets killing 300000 whales and dolphins a year!

My second reason is scientists can study this marine reserve instead of going all the way to Goat Island to study. You can go to Waiheke and it might even attract more tourists because then there will be amazing snorkeling and the water will be perfect for studying.

My third reason is it will be great to give people from Auckland and Waiheke schools a chance to go snorkeling in a marine reserve and again Goat Island is far, so it will be easier to get there and they could even become scientists too. If we dont do something quickly, fish, whales and dolphins will be extinct by 2050 and we will have to explain what a dolphin is. We only have one earth so we need to take care of it. This is why I support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.



Sincerely RUBY

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Quin

Last Name

Email Address

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802201.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear Doc,

I think we should have a marine reserve.

Firstly, I think we should have a marine reserve so there are more fish.

Secondly, so all the sea creatures can breed safely.

Finally, so tha there is clear water for snorkelling.

In summary, that is why I believe we should have a marine reserve.

From Quin

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Olivia

Last Name

Stinton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802204.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Olivia Stinton

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is it would encourage children to be more active and go outside.

What I mean by this is snorkeling, swimming and diving is fun but it would be so much more fun and so much more beautiful if we had a marine reserve and swimming is so good for you it keeps your heart rate up and that makes your heart healthy and water is much denser than air so that builds muscle strength. It would give kids a happier healthier life.

My second reason is that the marine reserve would help out many species of fish and birds and could save them from going extinct. The population of snapper and many other fish and bird species has rapidly declined. If we don't do something now we might lose them forever. This is because of people over fishing, littering and climate change. when I'm older my grandkids might be asking me what a fish is.

My third reason is that the marine reserve would attract tourists and that would help out local businesses. goat island gets 300,000 tourists each year if we had a marine reserve that many people could come here and that will help the local businesses

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

yours sincerely Olivia

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Olivia

Last Name

Stagg

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802207.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Olivia Stagg

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is that fish can breed, right now the future isn't looking very good but we can change that. Fish populations went down 76 percent between 1970 and 2016. Scientists predict that all sea creatures will go extinct by 2048

My second reason is that in generations to come I want kids my age to be able to swim with fish and have fun in the ocean. Me and other kids I know love the ocean and the creatures that live in it.

My final reason is that fishers have many other places to fish and it can be hard and expensive to go off the island to other marine reserves. Also there is barely any marine life in the hauraki gulf.

Yours sincerely Olivia.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Olivia

Last Name

Harte

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802210.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Olivia Harte



Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is we need more marine life in the sea. For example, if we keep fishing the snapper numbers will drop and there won't be many snapper to eat the kina and they will eat all the kelp until there is none left.

My second reason is that if we don't make a marine reserve now, in 30 years there will be no fish that we see today in the future for other people to see. For example they might not know what a snapper looks like imagine that!

My third reason is that this marine reserve would be great for baby marine life to grow up in because fishermen won't catch them and get a fishing hook in the mouth or any part of their body. Another reason is that they have seaweed, kelp and coral to hide from predators.

Your sincerely Olivia Harte Te Huruhi School

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Oliver

Last Name

Kennedy

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802213.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Oliver Paul Kennedy

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for supporting the marine reserve is that I think there should be more fish. I think there should be more fish because some fish could become extinct and I don't want kids in the future to be like "Whats a snapper? "

My second reason for supporting the marine reserve is that I think it would be great for snorkelers. With no one fishing there will be way more fish to look at.

My third reason for supporting the marine reserve is that if some one liked sea biscuiting or

fishing there, they could just use another beach
this is why I support the marine reserve

By Oliver Kennedy

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nikita

Last Name

Ballard

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802216.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Nikita Ballard

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

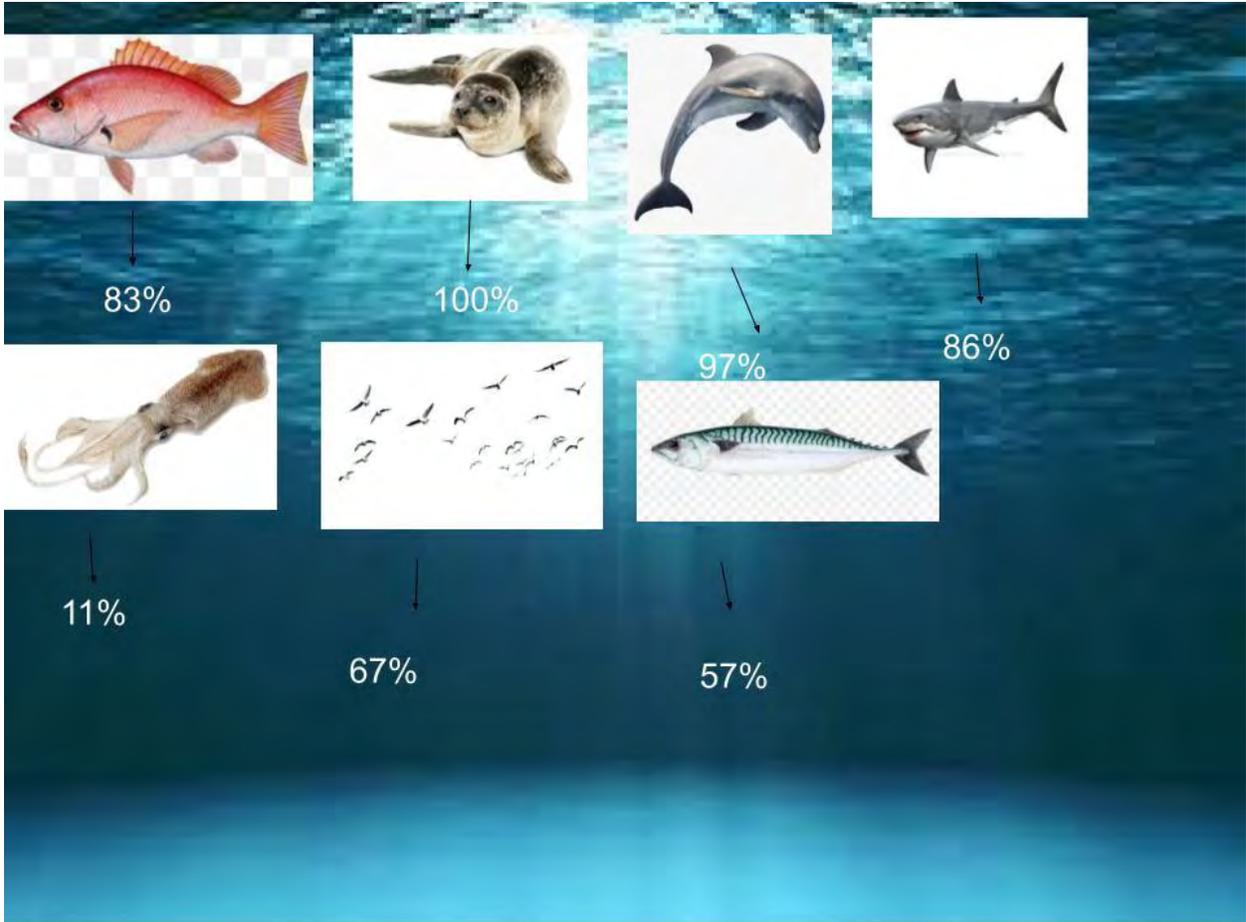
My first reason is that there will be more fish in the future. Some fish are nearly extinct. The fishermen can fish on the edge of the marine reserve and they will get more fish than usual so it is a win-win.

Second of all for the people who are against the marine reserve they can still jetski, fish and whatever they want, just not in the marine reserve. It is not proposed in a popular location so they can still play in these areas. There are plenty of other good spots to do those things.

Last but not least this will be a start to saving the ocean. Our great grandchildren might not be able to see fish if we continue like this. Since humans have arrived in the Hauraki Gulf there has been an 83% decrease in Snapper, 86% with Sharks and the worst of all... 97% decrease in dolphins. We NEED to save the ocean.

That is why I think there should be a marine reserve at Waiheke.

Your sincerely Nikita



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hemi

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802219.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear doc

We want a marine reserve.

1 firstly so fish can breed safely.

2 secondly so sea creatures can live safely.

3 thirdly so people can go snorkelling.

Marine reserves are important to the environment. People can go scuba diving right here.

By Hemi to doc

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bayleigh

Last Name

Stephens

Email Address**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802222.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear doc,

Firstly I would like a marine Reserve so we can study the fish and sea animals to learn cool things about them.

Secondly if the doc made a Marine Reserve it would be great at Hakaimago point to Matiatia because people usually don't go there, so it won't affect them.

Finally, I feel it is important that we have more wildlife and fish, as well as lots of sea animals.

Lastly if we had a marine reserve we could have clean water so we can snorkel. Every time I go to the beach I pick up lots of rubbish and put it in the bin but if I did not pick it up and it flowed into the water and the fish ate it they would die which is bad for their habitat.

From Bayleigh Stephens



Te Huruhi School

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mischa

Last Name

Sullivan

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802225.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Mischa Sullivan

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is When we go for a school trip and we go snorkeling/swimming there will be no fish. Snappers are declining quickly.

My second reason is Because of all the gas, oil leaking coming out of boats and the loud noises out of the boats and people overfishing the Fish will be gone in the future.

My Third reason, There may not be many fish left in 2050. There will be 3,500,000,000,000 in 2022 and there may be only 889 million tonnes in 2050 and about 850 million tonnes of plastic in the ocean. It is killing all sea creatures If we get a marine reserve the water won't be polluted and murky and We want the ocean to look like Goat Island, clean and clear water with loads of fish and a coral reef to explore in.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Micah

Last Name

O'Meara

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802228.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: micah jerome o'meara

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

To DOC,

I would like the new marine reserve to take place because all the fish on Waiheke are declining.

My first reason is marine creatures such as: seals, sealions, snapper, sharks and mussels have all declined at least 80% since human population on waiheke and that is really sad.

My second reason is kids in the future won't be able to swim with marine life or even know what they look like.

To explain this further, there are only 44 marine reserves in New Zealand.

My third reason is more tourists will come over here to snorkel and they will buy stuff from other shops so it is also good for other shops. And scientists won't have to go all the way to Goat Island

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Merlin

Last Name

Tisch

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802231.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Merlin Tisch

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Reason 1

I think we should make a marine reserve because it would increase the fish in the ocean. And if there are more fish in the ocean. There will be more fish to eat later.

Reason 2

There is already another problem in the ocean, and that's climate change. Which is Also killing the fish, and there's even more plastic. If we make more marine reserve we'll slowly but surely fix one problem

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mason

Last Name

Jacomb

Email Address**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802234.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear Doc

I think we should make a marine reserve so the water stops getting polluted and we can study the fish.

Secondly, it will protect the fish and let them breed to make more fish.

Finally, I strongly believe we should have a marine reserve because it will let us snorkel and find more species.

From Mason Jacomb

Age 7

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Connor

Last Name

Morrison

Email Address

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802237.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/17/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear D.o.c,

Firstly, I strongly believe that with this marine reserve we can let fish flourish.

Secondly I feel that it is important that we have this marine reserve so that we can reduce pollution.

Thirdly I am concerned that without this marine reserve it will cause the sea animals to die.

Yours

Connor Morrison

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bodhi

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802240.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear DOC,

I strongly believe there should be a marine reserve.

I think this because it will make the fish flourish. We need to be kaitiaki of our moana.

Bodhi from Te Huruhi School

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Manuela

Last Name

Valdivieso

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802243.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Manuela Guadalupe Forero Valdivieso

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the marine reserve.

I think the marine reserve is an excellent idea because then marine life can develop easier and thrive. You can't fish in a marine reserve so then the young fish can grow strong and healthy. That will result in the population of animals expanding and then there will be more of the sea life that humans have taken away. For example, the maui dolphin is endangered, there are fewer than 50 maui dolphins left in the world, that's why we need the marine reserve to help them repopulate.

My second reason is that it will be good for us kids and everyone else to study, investigate and even admire marine life and how important it is to all of us around it and how we can make the world a better place and save the endangered animals that live in it.

And also we won't have to go far to see something as special as marine life. What I mean by that is that if you wanted to go to a marine reserve you won't have to go as far as goat island and when you can just go to owhanake bay.

Lastly, it's great for tourists and locals that they can see how amazing the marine animals are and can help protect them from people who don't care about them.

Yours sincerely Manuela

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Madeleine

Last Name

De jonge

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802246.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Madeleine De jonge

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason why i support to have a marine reserve at Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine is because We wouldn't have to travel all of the way to Goat Island to see lots of fish.

People would have lots more fish and coral to look at. This would provide a place for students like us to learn more about marine life. Scientists can study here.

A marine reserve would clean up pollution in the area.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Macy

Last Name

Andrew

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802249.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

maysn scarlet rose andrew

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

my first reason for this is that i think marine Reserves are great because we get to see all of the tip of fish that we haven't seen before. and I'm pretty sure that we don't want to grow up and be having to tell our kids or grandkids only story's about snapper and all the cool fish that we've seen and experienced like dolphins and wails and octerpooss. so i believe that if we kip on potting up more and more marine reserve's up then we can let more and more school's experience the lots of endangered animals and hopefully face their fears about all of that and start to realize that we have a lower amount of fish and it needs to stop urgently or well have no fish.

My second reason is that all fishermen should be allowed to fish because like I've dun it before and to be honist i loved it it was so fun caching my first fish but i'm not a fish hunter unfact i don't think anyone is a relle fish killer.so i love dolphins and all marine life i think it's a great idea to be agill to have a look at the coral and the angel fish. and all scientist can be able to study all the tip of fish that they haven't seen before.

Macy.scarlet.rose.andrew

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lucia

Last Name

Lindesay

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802252.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Lucia Lindesay

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is...

Fish population.

If we don't have a marine reserve there will be only a little amount of fish. People are taking too many fish. How are you going to explain a snapper to your grandchildren?

Scientists predict there will be no fish by 2050.

My second reason is...

It will be better for snorkeling/swimming.

For snorkeling there will be more sea creatures to see.

Starfish are dying quickly. If we have a marine reserve you might see more of them. When starfish die, urchins come out of hiding and overgraze on kelp, creating a shortage of food and habitat for otters, fish, and other marine life. So we need them to stay alive. Also it would be really cool to see a seahorse.

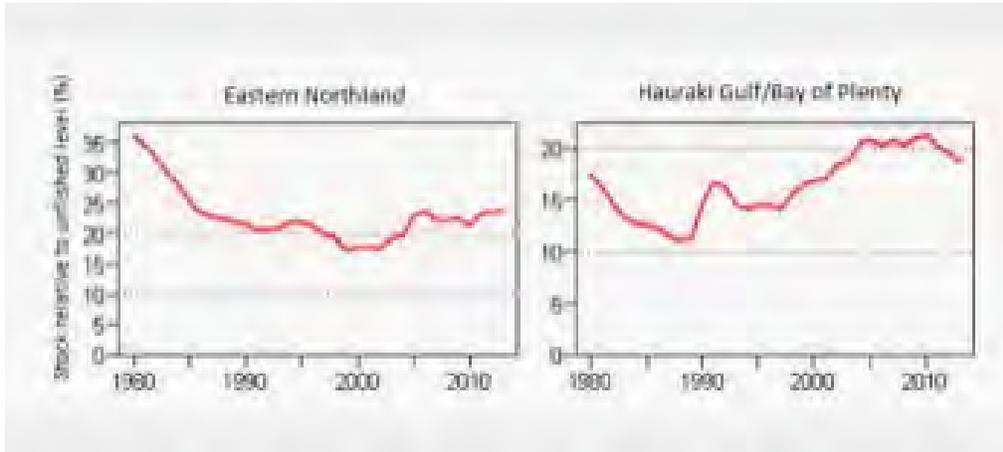
My third reason is...

School trips. Instead of going to Goat Island, we can just go to Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve. This will be a great place to learn and study more about sea life. And the water will be clear.

This is why I support the marine reserve.

Yours sincerely Lucia.

Snapper population:



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lucas

Last Name

Wilton

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802255.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Lucas Wilton

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

To the Department of Conservation, I would like the new Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve on waiheke to take place.

My first reason is that the population of fish needs to go up. I know that waiheke has lots of fish but they might not be there for long. Because pollution and rubbish will kill all of the fish and also if we keep catching snapper the kina will take over the underwater forests and eat all of the kelp and take away safe spots for small fish and they will be eaten by predators and will probably go extinct. But if the new marine reserve takes place, the snapper population will come and so will the smaller fish population and regrow the kelp forest and make space for the smaller fish to not be eaten and the kina will be eaten by the snapper because the population would have come back.

My second reason is that it is good for education. It would be good for learning about marine life and scientists can figure out a lot more about endangered species and can study more about the difference of a marine reserve.

I hope you consider my submission. Yours sincerely, Lucas Wilton.

op[

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lola

Last Name

Gopi

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802258.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: lola vidya gopi.

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Hello. My name is Lola and these are my reasons why we should keep marine reserves. The fish population is dying, there's barely any fish left in the ocean. When my teacher was my age she used to go fishing most of the time and she would be packed with fish.

But now when her nieces go fishing they usually come home empty handed. People are catching too many fish! That's why marine reserves are here. But in my opinion I mean they're helping but not enough. The coral is dying because people are catching too many fish. If the fish get extinct it will definitely affect the food chain. And people don't really feel like going to Goat island just to go snorkeling would they? Yes I mean it's really beautiful but if people stop catching as much fish as they are now. People won't have to travel all the way to Goat island even while i'm saying this People are catching heaps of fish. So I think we should stop catching as many fish as we are now.

By Lola

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Lily

Last Name

Mcquarrie

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802261.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Lily Mcquarrie



Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is that it would be great for people that enjoy snorkeling. Very few beaches have a decent amount of sea life; you might see one or two fish if you're lucky. For example once me and my dad went snorkeling at enclosure bay and we were disappointed to see no fish whatsoever.

My second reason is it's good for marine scientists because they can study more sea animals and learn more about them. Lots of sea creatures we know very little about because they are rare, 80 percent of sea creatures in the ocean are unexplored.

My third reason is we need a safe place for sea animals to breed and grow up. Lots of sea animals are being caught by fishermen when they are way too young so then they can't breed to keep their species alive. Once I was fishing with my dad and we saw a man who was catching baby snapper. If we had a marine reserve snapper population will bounce back and fishermen can fish outside of the marine reserve and they will catch even more fish than before.

Yours sincerely Lily

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Winter

Last Name

Email Address

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

██████████

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802264.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Dear doc (or whoever is reading this)

Hi my argument is to NOT have a marine reserve on waiheke as a local

1. Firstly Maori culture
2. Secondly The rules are outdated, refer to the new rules
3. Thirdly Ahu monana use/get one of those I don't know which
4. Finally I think a marine reserve would be great as long as the maori can have a say on their rights to the marine reserve
5. In conclusion a marine reserve would be great but i think a ahu moana would be a lot better (for maori culture) your decision though the maori can for example do kina fishing normal fishing (in limits) use wakas and a couple more that I can't list off the top of my head so please consider a ahu moana instead of a marine reserve

Sincerely,

from Winter Age 8

Te Huruhi School

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Leo

Last Name

Grant

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802267.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Leo Frederick Grant

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is it will be good for school trips. What I mean by this is instead of going to Goat Island, school trips could go to the proposed marine reserve. For example; over 300,000 people go to Goat Island each year, plus it takes 3 hours to get to Goat Island, and it takes 30 minutes to get to Waiheke from Auckland. but if there was a marine reserve on waiheke, it would take significantly less time and money.

My second reason is it would make a lot of money. This is because, with another marine reserve on Waiheke, lots more tourists would come here to snorkel and explore the marine reserve. An example of this is the amount of people that go to goat island, 300,000. then times that by 40 which is the standard price to go snorkeling here. The marine reserve would generate over 12 million dollars each year.

My third and final reason is it can help fish regain their original population. This is because; ever since humans have been on earth, fish populations have been declining. With another marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf, a whole lot of fish will be more common and it will be great for fishing.

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Name: Leo Frederick Grant

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Knox

Last Name

Hazel

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802270.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name:Knox Hazel

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to oppose the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is because fish won't know it's there for a long time. What I mean by this is fish can't talk to humans until they evolve or we figure out to talk like fish. For example, when we make the marine reserve (if we do) fish won't know it's there so of course it will take ages to become filled with fish and colorful coral

My second reason is kids like me love to go biscuiting (if you don't know what it is, search it up on the internet) . This is because you need to go fast on a boat and you can't do that in a marine reserve . When you go fast on anything like jet skis, boats and more you're breaking the law from going fast and also you should always go shallow so if you fall off or out it's not as dangerous.

My last reason is some people in my family of fishers love to go fishing and I come from a long line of fishers so it's sort of a tradition. This is because in a marine reserve you can't fish and if there's a marine reserve all the fish will hide there so we won't be able to get fish no matter how hard we try. Even though you can fish outside the marine reserve, fish will not leave because it will feel natural and like home.

This is why I strongly oppose the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Knox Hazel Russell



biscuit and what you can tow it behind.

That's a sea

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Joel

Last Name

Williams

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

7. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802273.pdf](#)

8. Date submission received

03/17/2022

9. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

10. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: _joel williams

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is That we need more Snapper Because they eat kina. There are too many kina And we need to do something about it So that's why I think we should have a marine reserves.

What I mean by this is their are lots of kina Barons and we need to stop it. For a example The snapper population has decreased by 83% And sharks by 86%. Imagine having no fish and sharks in the ocean (I could never imagine That)

My second reason is Even if we did have the marine reserves you could still fish on the edge. Everytime I go fishing I catch almost nothing and When I go snorkelling there's only a couple fish and lots of kina.

Joel

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Arum

Last Name

Holding

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802264.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: Arum Holding

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is if we had a marine reserve our fish populations would get higher. If our fish populations got higher so would the snapper, then the snapper would eat a lot of the kina which is eating the kelp. Our snapper' mollusks and other sea creatures we eat have declined rapidly in the last ten years.

My second reason is that scientists wouldn't have to go all the way to Goat Island to get research. If we had a second marine reserve on the island it would give them plenty of places to study marine creatures.

My third reason is that lots of people love swimming on Waiheke but lots of the beaches are all murky and don't have a lot of fish. But if we had another marine reserve it would encourage more people to get some exercise outside, like: swimming, snorkeling and diving. We would also have more fish to see while swimming at the beach.

This is why I support the oppose marine reserve.

From Arum Holding



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jaylan

Last Name

van der Speck

Email Address

Jaylan.v@tehuruhischool.nz

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

52 Hauraki Road

Suburb**City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802279.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Jaylan van der speck

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is that there will be more fish and more sea life. The fish will have a safe place to breed and so there will be more fish.

My second reason is we will have more fish to keep the kina away because we have too much.

Lastly, when I have kids they want see the sea life we have seen because we didn't have one, that's why we needed one.

Thank you for listening to my reasons why we need a Marine Reserve

By Jaylan

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jasmine

Last Name

Anderson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802282.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Jasmine Jo Anderson

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I support that we have a marine reserve at Hakaimango-Matiatia.

My first Reason is that by 2050 50% of fish and sea life might be gone. Overfishing is a big problem because people take too much snapper and crayfish and scallops

My second reason is that it will be great for snorkeling and swimming. My cousin told me all about the tropical fish and crystal clear water at goat island And I want to have all that on waiheke. Then we wouldn't have to go all the way to goat island for school trips.

My third reason is that kids in 2050 might not be able to see what we see. Fish population is decreasing because people are overfishing the snapper Crayfish and scallops. I have swaim with a dolphin and it was a cool experience. I want kids in 2050 to have that . I want it to look like this



Not this



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

India

Last Name

Trevett

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802285.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: india trevett

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is It will help fish populations build up.

To explain this further the levels of fish have dropped quite rapidly since we arrived

Snapper has dropped-83%,seals and sealions have dropped-100%.

For example there used to be tons of fish. Now you barely see any.

My second reason is that kids in the future will be able to learn to catch a fish.Let me explain kids these days can barely catch let alone see a fish so if we have a marine reserve kids will learn to catch a fish without them going extinct.If we don't have a marine reserve fish won't be able to breed and then there won't be a next generation of fish.

My third reason is it will be good for fishermen.what im saying is that If the fish breed in the marine reserve without any danger when the baby is fully grown it will come out of the marine reserve and the fishermen will be ready to catch the fish sometimes the baby is bigger than the parents.for example say both your parents were tall you might grow up to be bigger.so the fishermen can just wait for a fish outside the marine reserve without getting in trouble (they can move their jet skies before the destruction) so it's a win win for us all.

Yours sincerely india

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Harry

Last Name

Honeysett

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802288.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

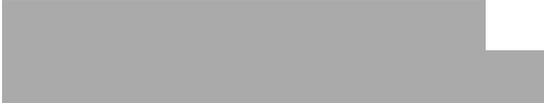
10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Harry Pippin Honeysett



I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

The reserve would increase endangered species like lobsters, snapper and fur seals. Also the snapper and lobsters would hopefully decrease the amount of kina/sea urchin. The Goat Island marine reserve has had a big increase in cool fish since it was made a marine reserve.

My second reason is that it would be good for youth and school learning plus Goat Island has around 300'000 visitors a year. Some of those tourists could come to the island instead. Also you wouldn't have to travel so far to get to a marine reserve.

My third reason is that fishermen will be able to fish the overspill which means that they would get more fish than usual fishing in another bay. Fishing around the outskirts will be rich with fish so it's a win-win. I hope you will understand my argument to support the reserve.

Your sincerely Harry Honeysett

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gypsy

Last Name

Mcphail

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802294.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Gypsy Louise Mcphail

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve. March the 16 2022, dear the government i support this marina because it will help our marine life and animals, Its also good for snorkeling. Some people don't like the idea of it because they wanna do manus, fishing and jet skiing, but this marine is helping the hauraki golfs sea life. I'm here to tell you why I like the marine, first there will be another cool spot to swim, snorkel. Second reason why is that schools and maybe even business will be able to have trips like, snorkeling day, a beach day or even just a place to relax. My last purpose is that it will be a safe spot for fish family, shark family, seals/sealions, dolphins, whales, otters, fur seals and walruses etc to bread, be safe, feed, play and sleep. Also did you know that theres 5.2 trillion rubbish in the ocean and 8.3 billion on the lands a 7.753 people in the world. So if we keep letting our rubbish fly away, over fulling our bins, not caring about this crisis, there will eventually be more rubbish than people by 2025.

This is why i support the marine.

Yours sincerely gypsy

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Greer

Last Name

Grant

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802297.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Greer June Grant

Address:

Email address:

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I believe that if we have a marine reserve marine scientists won't have to go all the way over to Goat Island. All they will have to do is go on a half an hour boat ride. Studies show that longer commutes leads to decreased job satisfaction and increased risk of having mental health problems. Whereas shorter commutes do the opposite.

My second reason is that the fish population has decreased rapidly in the last ten years. But if we have more marine reserves we might have a chance of bringing it up again. I mean imagine having a world without fish that would be horrible but if we continue like this it is going to end up like that. Research shows that by 2048 there will be no fish left in the sea. Is that really how you want it to end?

My third reason is that this will bring more tourists to the island and it will be great for businesses like Waiheke Dive. Over lockdown so many businesses had to shut down. Do you really want to be the one to blame for more businesses closing down because hardly any people are coming over?

This is why I support the proposed marine reserve

Yours sincerely Greer.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

George

Last Name

Thompson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802300.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: George Thompson

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Fish populations are decreasing fast and if we're going to do something about it, we need to do it NOW. 2000 snapper, tarakihi and crayfish have been decreasing fast. 76% of crayfish, GONE. 83% of snapper, DESTROYED. 57% of tarakihi, ELIMINATED. If that's not bad enough, other species are dying. For example: have you heard of the Paddle Nose shark? In fact these creatures are so rare that I'm not sure that's even their real name! But I do know that they are endangered, from us.

Plastic sometimes goes into the water. Some creatures eat it, other creatures get tangled in it. Both ways they end up dying. Last year we did a beach clean up and what we found was shocking. There were cigarette butts everywhere. A tooth brush? Glass shards all over the place. Even a bone! And that's just a little pinch of what we found. Food wrappers, plastic bags, I can go on! That's why we need more marine reserves.

This is why I support marine reserves.

From: George

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Finlay

Last Name

Solomon

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802303.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Finlay Solomon

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is that having a marine reserve will provide an area to conduct research on marine life in the ocean. Scientists and learners wouldn't have to travel all the way to Goat Island.

My second reason is lots of kids like snorkeling and swimming and having a place where they can swim with fish without having to go miles out because a marine reserve is in the shallows as well.

My final and third reason is the declining fish numbers especially snapper and rock lobster are at 76% for lobster and 83% for snapper. A marine reserve will provide a safe breeding area for the fish to repopulate and numbers to go up. I hope you can fulfill *my request*.
Yours sincerely finlay solomon

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Emilie

Last Name

Bell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802306.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Emilie Grace Bell

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Dear ministry I am writing to support the marine reserve.

My first reason is that if we had a marine reserve It would be better for all the sea life that lives there. What I mean by this is that if fishermen would keep fishing there would be nothing left that lives there in the future. For example if we had a marine reserve then when your kids are older in the future they could have the chance to see the fish and it would be better for them because the fish numbers would go up. But if we didn't have a marine reserve there would be no fish at all.

My second reason is that if we had a marine reserve then there would be no rubbish wouldn't it be much better for sea life and yourself. This is because all litter comes around the world. So if we don't have a marine reserve everything you stand on would be litter. For example if there was a marine reserve it would be a litterless beach if there wasn't a marine reserve the beach would be covered in rubbish imagine swimming in a whole beach of rubbish wouldn't that be disgusting .

This is why I strongly support the marine reserve

By Emilie grace bell

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Emilia

Last Name

Herguis

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802309.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

emilia libertad herquis



I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is, marine life would be a lot safer. What I mean by this is without a marine reserve a lot of fish could get extinct. For example, snapper could get extinct really soon and kina could eat all the kelp forest and without kelp... it'll be a disaster, but with a marine reserve everything would be a lot more even.

My second reason is when kids & adults go snorkeling in fishing areas there are a lot less fish, but I read, I heard, I know that in marine reserves there is tons of safe sea life. This means the schools on Waiheke can use this to learn more about marine life.

My third reason is that in fishing areas people throw rubbish and they really don't care because they know that there are no rules, But in marine reserves there are rules: you can't throw anything into the sea. that's how we keep it clean & beautiful.

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Emilia Libertad Herguis

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ember

Last Name

Hennabry

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802312.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Ember Jane hennabry

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

March the 16th 2022. Dear new zealand government i support There having more marine reserves and I'm here to tell you why..

My first reason. Scientists have found out and believe that swimming can help kids gain confidence in swimming and stronger mussels. If all the water has no fish and just rubbish and oily water they will not want to swim and will not gain confidence and it can make them weak. If They can't swim and it can make their mussels weaker!

My second reason. There is only 3,500,000,000,00 and if we keep going at in there might not be any left and you might have to spend hours and hours to find just a baby snapper. Also if we have that marine reserve less trash will get tossed in the sea. Did you know that 5.25 trillion pieces of rubbish in the ocean and there's only 7.9 billion people! Affecting the ocean also affects us in a few ways.. The world is 70% sea water and that 70% also helps us breathe.

My third reason. In 2050 there might be no fish and no sea life so people's future kids might not be able to go swimming because of the Trash .It might even be illegal to go because of the rubbish and it might harm you.. Right now it's an ok water to swim in so i can go

swimming whenever I want but my kids in future might not be able to and I want them to have the same experiment as me. :)..

Pictures of what were doing to the ocean



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Eir

Last Name

Winbo

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802315.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Eir Winbo

Address: [REDACTED]

Email address: [REDACTED]

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for having a marine reserve is that there would be snapper for our kids.

The snapper population is narrowing so thin that maybe in the near future all snapper will be extinct because people can catch up to 10 snapper every day and many fishers take advantage of that. The second I looked up marine reserves, I came up with several documents on how overfishing is getting out of hand and how some fish populations are dwindling.

My second reason is that when I'm an adult I want to see what you did as a kid because it's unfair that adults now got to see an ocean paradise and we will never see that because of their actions.

By the time I'm an adult in 2050 if we keep on doing this littering then there will be more plastic than fish and also in 1950 the catch rate was 18.5 million metric tons. Just half a century later that number spiked to 73.5 million metric tons, an increase of nearly 400 percent and it will just keep going up and up.

Thank you for taking my opinion into consideration

Sincerely Eir Winbo

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Leo

Last Name

Spence

Email Address**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802318.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear DOC/Minister,

I strongly believe that we need a marine reserve at Hakaimango point to Oneroa.

Firstly, if we don't make it a marine reserve fish can't breed well.

Secondly I feel that it will stop fishing pollution because people can't fish there.

Thirdly, it will be good for snorkeling because the water will be clear.

Finally it wont do anything to the ferry route but it will increase tourism.

Yours

Leo Spence

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stanley

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802321.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear doc,

Firstly I think we should have a marine reserve from Hakimango point to Matiatia because then we will have cleaner water so we can study better.

Secondly I strongly believe that if we don't have enough marine reserves our species numbers will decrease. We will know nothing about the sea animals and we will have very dirty water.

Finally I am concerned that if we don't have enough marine reserves the world will not live forever.

In summary we should have a marine reserve because we will have clean water and we will have better snorkelling.

From Stanley

Age 7

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Dylan

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802324.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear DOC,

I strongly believe there should be a marine reserve from Hakaimango point to Oneroa so we can see the adventures of fish.

Secondly, it will stop pollution so all fish can breed and grow.

In summary the reserve will make fish safe and have the best life.

From Dylan

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Wynston

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802327.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear DOC,

I strongly believe that we should have a marine reserve from Hakaimango point to Matiatia.

Firstly, having a marine reserve would create more sea life.

Secondly it would mean clearer water, so we could see the sea life.

Finally , I think it would bring more tourists to Waiheke.

From Wynston

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Maisie

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802330.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear Doc,

Firstly, I feel it is important that we have a marine reserve from Hakaimango pont to Matiatia so we can study and learn about the fish and species that live there.

Secondly I believe that if we do this the fish will be able to thrive and breed safely without having to worry about boats and people fishing.

Finally I am concerned that if we don't have the marine reserve the fish will die because of pollution and plastic.

Thank you for listening.

From Maisie

Age 8.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Ben

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802333.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear minister,

I think we should have a marine reserve at Hakaimango to Matiatia.

Firstly because then we will have clean water and none of the fish will die. If they don't die then we can study them and learn more about them.

Secondly we want Hakaimango Matiatia to be a marine reserve because it will create better snorkeling and better scuba diving. We have to be kaitiaki to our moana. I'm going to tell you what you can do and cannot, in a marine reserve. Can you scuba dive? Yes. Can you snorkel? Yes. Can you boat? Yes. Can you fish? No. Can you take anything? No, only memories. Can you lay your anchor? Yes but only where there is no coral for the coral won't break because if it breaks then the fish can't hide and they will die.

Lastly, animals and sea animals are just like us, just different. We are animals too. We wouldn't like it if our home was dying or getting destroyed. Imagine if we were them we would be very sad.

In summary that is why I think we should have a marine reserve.

From Ben

Tahi Taniwha

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sam

Last Name

Segura

Email Address**Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802336.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear D.O.C,

Firstly, we want a marine reserve to help the species in the water to flourish. It is also going to help us study them.

Secondly, we would have more fish around Waiheke and it's important to protect our ocean because it provides us food to eat and to have fun.

Lastly, marine reserves are important because they are not just for fish but for us. We want to reduce the rubbish that goes into the ocean. This is why we should have another marine reserve on Waiheke.

Yours

Sam Segura



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Logan

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802339.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear DOC,

Firstly, I strongly believe we should have a Marine reserve, please because we want to snorkel and ride boats and scuba dive when I'm older.

Secondly, we don't want to kill fish with fishing rods. But we want it at Enclosure Bay, that's what I think.

Lastly, it's a good choice and because we want more fish and species of fish.

from Logan.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Carter

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802342.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear D.O.C,

I believe we should have a marine reserve from Hakaimango point to matiatia. This would help to reduce pollution because every time I go there I find lots of trash. Pollution is harmful to marine life. Also it will be way more exciting when we go snorkeling because there will be more fish to see.

Thank you

From

Carter

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Catelyn

Last Name**Email Address****Region**

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802345.pdf](#)

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Dear Doc,

Hi my name is Catelyn and I am 8 years old and I believe that we should have a marine reserve from Hakaimango point to Matiatia.

Firstly, I feel like it is important that we let the fish flourish and get bigger and grow to be adults. Then more fish will thrive.

Secondly, We need more biodiversity. If we don't pollute the ocean more species will survive and this will save sea creatures.

Finally, It will be better for the environment and we can save animals.

From Catelyn

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Darcey

Last Name

Rea

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802348.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

Full name: Darcey Rea

Address:

Email address:

I am writing to you to support the proposed Waiheke Island marine reserve.

I think that there should be a marine reserve on Waiheke Island, and I have come up with three reasons to support this. My first reason is that less than two percent of the ocean is protected as a no-take reserve, and even though it's just one marine reserve it's still one step closer to a healthier environment.

My second reason is that Waiheke currently only has one marine reserve, which I quite honestly think is absurd judging from the amount of people that live on the island.

And finally, my third reason is that a marine reserve would help support small businesses on Waiheke. This is because a marine reserve would attract tourists, and if the tourists were to be staying for a while then they would most likely visit local shops. This is a very good thing, especially in a time like this when some businesses are struggling due to Coronavirus.

Sincerely, Darcey Rea.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Aurora Marie

Last Name

Russell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802351.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

March 15th 2022

Aurora Marie Russell

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the marine reserve.

I strongly believe that we should have a marine reserve between Matiatia and Oneroa to keep sea life alive. Like, there could have been sea lions, starfish, sting rays and all sorts of sea creatures that we haven't seen, but if there was a marine reserve - It would bring back all those creatures that were once there and we would be able to see all of those amazing sea creatures.

To explain further, I did a slideshow on maui dolphins and there were only about 50 left in the whole wide world because they were either eating plastic or getting caught by commercial and recreational fishing. This is terrible!

An example of this is a few years ago when I was younger I went on the ferry with my mum and we saw about 3 dolphins swimming along. Next to the boat there was one baby and two big ones. It was really cool. But now whenever you go on the ferry all you can see is dark blue water and sometimes plastic. But no trace of any sea creatures at all.

I hope my three points towards getting a marine reserve between Matiatia and Oneroa make you support a marine reserve.

Your sincerely, Aurora Marie Russell

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bella Louise

Last Name

Reeve

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802354.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: Bella Louise Reeve

Address

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason for this is there would be more sea life. What I mean by this is there would be no more fishing in that area and there would be a balance in the area.

My second reason is it would be good for fishermen in the long run. The fish will spill over onto the otherside. If the fishermen are on the edge of the marine reserve, when the fish spill over then the fisherman will be able to get heaps of fish.

My final reason is it would be beautiful to snorkel there. In the marine reserve there would be lots of beautiful fish. Me, my brother and my mum like going diving. Sometimes When we go diving we see some fish. If there were a marine reserve we would see thousands of fish. That would be beautiful.

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Tasneem

Last Name

Begg

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802357.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Tasneem Begg [redacted]
[redacted]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 8:16:03 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Reserve Proposal

 [Marine reserves](#)

Tasneem Begg

13th March 2022

Dear Sir/Madam

I would like to make a submission on the Northwest Waiheke marine reserve proposal, as I support the proposed marine reserve. By now we know that many everyday factors such as fishing, climate change have and are continuously decreasing the population of marine organisms. In turn this is decreasing the biodiversity of these organisms around the world and in New Zealand.

Going ahead with the marine reserve on Northwest Waiheke island would be beneficial for marine organisms as it would increase their population and the biodiversity of these organisms safely. In addition, it would increase the population outside this boundary where organisms are affected the most through a decrease in their population size.

Marine reserves enable marine organisms to grow in a safe environment in which the capacity of growing in size and producing babies increases. The reserve would help balance the ecosystem. This is because more food would be available and the predator numbers tend to decrease. The reserve would also help in the development of our understanding of organisms, and the marine reserve itself through research, snorkeling, diving, photography, education, management, and vision. It would be beneficial in terms of increasing the number of tourists in New Zealand. This would result in an increase in income via tourism. It would enable people to explore and see the wide range of organism diversity to help us better understand these organisms to be able to help them via providing them with their needs to spike their survival chances.

It would also help increase the number of marine reserves in New Zealand, as there are not that many protected areas in New Zealand. This means that our ability to prevent the degradation of marine organisms' are low.

Yes, there are disadvantages to putting a boundary. This includes dirt getting into the reserve, rubbish affecting the reserve, humans disobeying boundaries, fish not recognizing boundaries, along with other factors. Although these disadvantages could be changed into positives through more restrictions and a bigger reserve boundary. These restrictions could include restricting people from extracting organisms from the reserve via fishing as this is the main cause of the decrease seen in the marine organism population. I believe that these changes would make a huge difference for marine organisms and our future.

Thank you for your time. I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,
Tasneem Begg

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bella hope

Last Name

Robson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802360.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: Bella hope Robson

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support / oppose the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I am writing to support the marine reserve

My first reason is it would be amazing to have a marine reserve

And there would be more people and sealife. There has be so many

Sea creatures extinct .

What i mean by this is if people kept on fishing there would be nothing left to live in the ocean.

For example if we had a marine reserve all of the population would go up

My second reason is kids love to go diving and snorkeling and looking around the rock and seeing crabs shrimp and little mini fish.

This is because if this wasn't a marine reserve there would be litter everywhere and it would be horrible all of our sealife die.

My third reason is if people live in different city's they might have never seen these sealife and a marine reserve would really cool and to see more sealife you have never seen.

This is why i strongly support and proposed hākaimangō-matiatia marine reserve.

Bella Robson.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Hannah

Last Name

Wilson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802363.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Hannah Wilson [REDACTED]

Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 10:01:52 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Proposal stance -Hannah Wilson

 [Marine reserve Synopses -Hannah Wilson](#)

If you can't open it, try this link.

[REDACTED]

Warm regards
Hannah Wilson

Hannah Wilson.

Student at the University of Auckland undertaking Marine 100 course

17/03/2022

Marine Reserve Synopses/review

Dear waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Back in 1910 when Waiheke's community drew up a petition and voiced their distaste about the destruction trawlers in the inner golf had on the marine ecosystem I too share this distaste and take the same stance the Waiheke community does to this day for the Marine reserve proposal and think it should go ahead. I believe this 2350 hectare sized proposal would have many benefits to the environment and the community around it.

Firstly Marine Reserves are protected areas that restrict harmful and destructive human activities; they allow the chance for marine species and ecosystems that aren't far away from collapse to replenish and grow. Marine ecosystems are essential for the vitality of all living things on the planet. MPA's are proven to have positive impacts on such ecosystems such as Cape Rodney Okakari which once instigated lead to an abundance and size increase as well as behavioural changes within different species. There were 27 times more snapper, 5 times more crayfish and many more. These species also grew to much larger sizes as they weren't being caught at a rate faster than which they could grow and reproduce. Along with this the aquatic environment also had a chance to flourish, seaweed habitats within this zone had a productivity increase of 60%. Seaweed forests are like coral reefs and provide essential nutrients and habitats of ocean life. More smaller species were also discovered in response to this as more nutrients and shelter had become available. In the proposed area off the North west coastline a lot of Marine biota has already been lost due to habitat collapse from trawling and overfishing, sediment run off that has flooded and covered sea beds and coral reefs. This runoff has mainly come from land practices like farming and coastal development. Other pollution from humans and climate change have led to this area being slowly ravaged and void of any chance of prospering ocean biodiversity. Without proper protection it will become a 'desert' with no life. Without coral reefs there is nothing to stop coastal destruction from storms. Without seaweed forests and coral reefs nutrient availability will become much more limited, smaller fish species will die out first as they become vulnerable to predators from destroyed habitat. Water pollution also results in reduced oxygen levels to the point where aquatic life can barely be supported. The primary producers are hit hard and they are hit first, which results in a chainlike effect up the entire food chain and furthermore to the surrounding ecosystems and has to lead to total collapses in some areas. From reading through the proposal I also found that Marine reserves can have a positive effect on climate, MPA's can provide a sort of 'resilience' against increasing sea temperatures. When the El nino southern oscillation occurred back in 2016 it caused a major coral bleaching destroying 67% of Coral in Great Barrier Reef Australia however having a Marine protected area in this reserve allowed the coral reefs to recover within the decade as they didn't have any harmful interventions destroying their growth. In contrast some economies are negatively affected by MPA's so investing in things such as ecotourism for an income replacement is essential in more impoverished areas where fishing and trawling are the only available ways to make a living. However without protected areas it won't be long before the ocean becomes deserted of life. Animals, Habitats, the world's greatest Carbon sink, will all be gone. Implementing this reserve would mean a step in preserving marine and land animals to create a biodiverse environment that will have positive chain reaction effects in more than just the proposed area. It will benefit sea and land life outside the area as well as provide an economic benefit as a new source of eco tourism that wouldn't harm the aquatic environment. Additionally it would benefit the tangata whenua would strengthen the historic, traditional, cultural, and spiritual relationship with the Hauraki Gulf for generations to come. Overall these are a few reasons why I am in favour of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal and believe more Marine reserve should be implemented in dying aquatic environments around the country. Without a prospering ocean it won't be long before humans are faced with dire consequences.

Yours sincerely

Hannah Wilson

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cara Mollie

Last Name

Rea

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802366.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: Cara Mollie Rea

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Scientists from Auckland have to go all the way up to Goat Island to get a Marine Reserve but if we had a Marine Reserve here they could just catch the ferry over to Waiheke Island. If they caught the boat that comes into Matiatia they would practically be right next to a Marine Reserve.

If we have a Marine Reserve then lots of endangered Fish will repopulate.

Thank you sincerely for your time.

-Cara Rea

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Charlotte

Last Name

Fraei

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802369.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Charlotte Fraei



Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Dear DOC, I'm Writing to you because I believe that we should have a marine reserve in the Hakaimango-Matiatia.

My first reason is that it will be good for marine scientists to study marine life.

My second reason is that if we don't have many marine reserves in the next generation some people won't be able to see the awesome sea creatures that live in a marine reserve!

My third reason is that I and most of the people I know haven't been to a marine reserve. My example of this is marine reserves keep fish safe and protect them from being killed by the plastic and oil's in the sea and getting eaten by their prey. My Explanation is that people can still go snorkeling, swimming, diving, boating and people can still get fish and kina from the overspill on the outside. Thank you for listening

Sincerely Charlotte Fraei

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Daniel James Steven

Last Name

Riley

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802375.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: _Daniel James Steven Riley_

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I have three reasons why it should go ahead.

The first reason is that it would repopulate the fish that have been decreasing in numbers. What I mean by this is that lots of fish have lowered in numbers by a giant amount. An example would be that the majority of saltwater fish have decreased by 83%

My second reason is marine reserves create tourism.

This is because marine reserves attract loads of tourists and tourism means more 💰 money 💰 for the local economy and creates jobs. An example of this is goat island; as they get 300,000 people a year on average!

My third reason is that it would help sea life education (for kids, scientists, people etc). This way there would be much more sea creatures to research. This is important because people will grow up to love, and care for it. An example of this is how goat island has helped to research sea life since 1975, and in under ten years it became rich with sea life .

And that is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve (that should definitely go ahead).

Name: Daniel.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cookie Darling Lewis

Last Name

Thorpe

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802378.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: Cookie Darling Lewis Thorpe

Address:

[Redacted address]

Email address:

[Redacted email address]

Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

Dear Ministry of Conservation I am writing to oppose the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason is research shows that eating fish lower the chance of heart attacks and strokes so when you're swimming you don't have a heart attack and drown. A marine reserve might lessen the amount of fish my family can catch.

My second reason is I love to sea biscuit. Sea biscuiting gives you more strength. The longer you hold on and the more fit you are, decreases the chance of heart attacks and strokes.

My third and final reason is if you make a marine reserve that might be someones favorite beach so if they have children later on the child might be 3 or 4 so of course the first thing they are going do is pick up a shell right? So you're saying a little 3, 4 or 5 year old would be breaking the law that would probably make them sad, their young minds would be confused.

Thank you for your time

QCookie Darling Lewis Thorpe.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nicole

Last Name

Miller

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb**

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802381.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/18/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 3:43:37 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>; info@friendsofhaurakigulf.nz
Subject: Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve Application FoTMR Submission
Attachments: Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve Application FoTMR Submission 2022 final.pdf (660.59 KB)

Please find the submission by the Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve attached.

Kind regards,

Nicole Miller

Chair

--

Find out more on www.taputeranga.org.nz

Follow [FoTMR on Facebook](#)

--

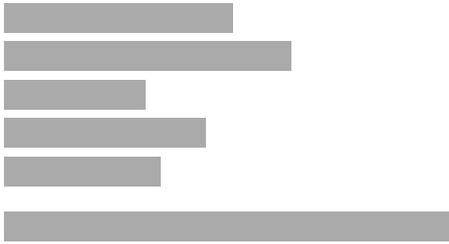
Dive virtually into our local [Taputeranga marine reserve](#)

Established in 2008





www.taputeranga.org.nz



Director General of Conservation
Planning Permissions and Land Unit
Department of Conservation
PO Box 10420
Wellington 6143
New Zealand

Kei te rangatira, tēnā koe

RE: Submission in support of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application.

The Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve Trust (the Trust) was formed in October 2009 to foster understanding and appreciation of the marine environment and the marine reserve on Wellington's doorstep; to help the Department of Conservation monitor, manage and protect the full range of the Marine Reserve's potential benefits and ecosystems; and to give the community a voice and involvement in its stewardship. Trustees represent marine science and policy, local community, commercial and recreational diving, central and local government, conservation and are marine users.

We commend the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc/Kaitiakitanga Tikapa Moana/Te Moanaui-ō-Toi for their comprehensive and persuasive application report. The significant amount of background research and consultation is obvious, and provides a clear powerful case and rationale for establishing the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

There is widespread recognition that the oceans need more protection, especially larger fully protected marine reserves to protect and restore marine life. The scientific community agrees in principle that fully protected areas support ecosystem resilience and preserve the integrity of functioning ecosystems and hence are important biodiversity conservation and regeneration tools.¹ Fisheries management tools such as fisheries closures, fishing gear restrictions, season closures, bag limits and customary fishing management tools like rāhui, mātaimai and Taiāpure are important. These fisheries management tools, however, are not a substitute for biodiversity conservation and

¹ e.g. Kelly et al 2002, Kelly & MacDiarmid 2003, Marine Parks Authority 2008, Ballantine 2014, Costello 2014, Edgar et al 2014, Costello & Ballantine 2015, Lubchenco & Grorud-Colvert 2015, Reuchlin-Hugenholtz & McKenzie 2015, Sala & Giakoumi 2018, Reniel et al 2020, Hunter et al 2021, LaScala-Gruenewald et al 2021, McClanahan, 2021, Allard et al 2022.

should be used in conjunction with fully protected areas. Land based management tools are also necessary to support the recovery and maintenance of our marine ecosystem and species.

The science of marine protection is mature and extensive and demonstrates unequivocally that fully protected marine reserves are the key management tool for marine conservation and biodiversity regeneration. In addition, fully protected marine reserves benefit society as a whole directly through education, recreation and management, and indirectly to fisheries, tourism and coastal planning (Ballantine 2014). Fully protected marine reserves act as nurseries to help support, enhance and sustain marine species within the reserve but also in the wider area. They also provide a control to evaluate the impact of fishing, assist in evidence based management decisions and thus can be used to improve fishery management generally.

On the note of benefiting fisheries, research has demonstrated that spillover of juvenile tāmure (snapper) leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper in the Gulf, up to 55 km away, were sourced from this one marine reserve. The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. This research demonstrates a significant benefit provided by fully protected marine reserves. Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would most likely substantially add to these benefits.

Taputeranga Marine Reserve was established under the Marine Reserves Act in 2008 primarily for the purpose of scientific study. Significant beneficial changes have been recorded in the reserve already. Taputeranga Marine Reserve is used extensively by Victoria University of Wellington researchers and students, resulting in numerous peer reviewed papers, theses and other publications. Ten years after gazetting, there is growing evidence showing increased abundance and biomass of previously targeted species; healthier more resilient populations of recreational and commercially targeted species; increased productivity of ecosystems; and enhanced resilience of populations, communities and ecosystems in the marine reserve, to name a few. Marine reserves are critical for scientific research and Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would no doubt provide another important site for scientific endeavour.

At 2,350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would at least be meeting international guidance for onshore marine reserve size. In saying this, the Trust also supports a larger reserve option that has also been proposed by some in Figure 1 below.



Figure 1. Proposed option for a larger marine reserve.

Aside from the scientific evidence for the importance of marine reserves, there is also growing social awareness and support of the values of our relationship and connection with a healthy natural environment. Surveys show that New Zealanders want marine environmental protection. Respondents indicated that 36% of New Zealand's marine area should be protected by no-take marine reserves (Eddy 2014). Of the people who participated in the South-East Marine Protected Areas/Rōpu Manāki Ki Te Toka 'OurSeaYourSay' questionnaire, 90% said, '*Yes something needs to be done to protect the marine values of the region*' (2016). Support for marine protection in Hauraki Gulf is high, as demonstrated by a poll in 2021 where 77% of respondents supported putting 30% of the Gulf into marine protected areas (Horizon Research 2021).

The Trust understands that there is widespread support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal with support from Ngāti Paoa Iwi/hāpu, Waiheke Local Board and other local boards in the Hauraki Gulf area offering formal support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal, as well support from academics in the fields of geography, ecology and marine biology. This is a clear demonstration that the community are taking the lead to progress and support desperately needed marine protection.

The Trust considers that the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application meets the requirements of the Marine Reserves Act 1971 and supports its creation for the following reasons that include but are not limited to:

- The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces.
- The diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the flora and fauna. Following protection the health and resilience of these communities will improve.
- The reserve will contribute to the New Zealand MPA Policy by protecting the diversity of marine habitats typical within the middle zone of the Hauraki Gulf (i.e. representative ecosystems).
- The area will provide a significant additional location to undertake scientific research that will enable comparison between the current reserves and provide information to support decision makers.
- Another significant plus in recommending that this application is successful is that the proposed reserves' accessibility - for both scientific study or for those who wish to enjoy the marine environment and the natural world. Non-extractive users will be able to enjoy seeing abundant sea life.
- The proposed size does add a good area of full protection to the Hauraki Gulf and continues progress towards a full network. A network will support the settlement and movement between other marine reserves in the Gulf, and spill-over to the surrounding environment.
- The reserve will act as a refuge and nursery for harvested species living with in the marine reserve.
- The Hauraki Gulf Marine Park Act (2000) recognises that the Hauraki Gulf, its islands, and catchments are recognized as nationally significant.
- The area is a top-priority site recommended by marine scientists.
- Full protection will enhance and improve ecosystem services, ecological processes and food web relationships which will support higher resilience to catastrophic events and other changes in the environment, such as climate change.
- The application meets the requirements of the Marine Reserves Act 1971.

The Trust recommends that the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve application be progressed expediently, and considered as distinct and additional to the proposed marine protected

areas within the Government Response Strategy that responds to the Sea Change Hauraki Gulf Marine Spatial Plan that is currently being considered (albeit slowly).

With every passing generation we lose memories of abundance and diversity – the sliding baseline. The Government should commit to protecting 30 percent of our marine environment in marine reserves so our moana can start to recover and the fish, seabirds, marine mammals and other marine life can thrive in abundance.

Hauraki Gulf, and its marine ecosystems are negatively affected by sedimentation, pollution, unsustainable fishing and climate change. Numerous reports on the status of the Hauraki Gulf have documented the decline in the health and abundance of ecosystems. It's time to act. It's time to establish comprehensive marine protection in the Gulf.

The Trust fully **SUPPORTS** the establishment of the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Thank you for the opportunity to make a submission on marine protection for Waiheke Island, Hauraki Gulf.

Nicole Miller
Chair, Friends of Taputeranga Marine Reserve Trust

References

- Allard, H., Ayling, A.M., Shears, N.T. (2022) Long-term changes in reef fish assemblages after 40 years of no-take marine reserve protection. *Biological Conservation*, Volume 265, 2022, <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2021.109405>.
- Costello, M. J., Ballantine, B. (2015) Biodiversity conservation should focus on no-take Marine Reserves: 94% of Marine Protected Areas allow fishing. *Trends in ecology & evolution*, 30 (9), 507-509.
- Costello, M.J. (2014) Long live Marine Reserves: A review of experiences and benefits. *Biological Conservation*, Volume 176, Pages 289–296, <http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.biocon.2014.04.023>
- Eddy, T.D. (2014) One hundred-fold difference between perceived and actual levels of marine protection in New Zealand. *Marine Policy* 46: 61-67
- Edgar, G., Stuart-Smith, R., Willis, T., Kininmonth, S., Baker, S., Banks, S., Barrett, N., Becerro, M., Bernard, A., Berkhout, J., Buxton, C., Campbell, S., Cooper, A., Davey, M., Edgar, S., Försterra, G., Galván, D., Irigoyen, A., Kushner, D., Moura, R., Parnell, P., Shears, N., Soler, G., Strain, E., Thomson, R. (2014) Global Conservation Outcomes Depend on Marine Protected Areas with Five Key Features. *Nature*. 05 February 2014, DOI: 10.1038/nature13022
- Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc (2022) Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) Report in support of an application for an order in council for a marine reserve. [Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve \(friendsofhaurakigulf.nz\)](https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz)
- Horizon Research 2021
<https://gulfjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>
- Kelly, S., MacDiarmid, A. B. (2003) Movement patterns of mature spiny lobsters, *Jasus edwardsii*, from a marine reserve. *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 37, 149–158

- Kelly, S., Scott, D., & MacDiarmid, A. B. (2002) The value of a spillover fishery for spiny lobsters around a Marine Reserve in Northern New Zealand. *Coastal Management*, 30, 153–166
- LaScala-Gruenewald, DE, Grace, RV, Haggitt, TR, et al. (2021) Small marine reserves do not provide a safeguard against overfishing. *Conservation Science and Practice*. 2021;e362. <https://doi.org/10.1111/csp2.362>
- Lenihan, Hunter S., Jordan P. Gallagher, Joseph R. Peters, Adrian C. Stier, Jennifer K. K. Hofmeister, Daniel C. Reed. (2021) Evidence that spillover from Marine Protected Areas benefits the spiny lobster (*Panulirus interruptus*) fishery in southern California. *Scientific Reports*, 2021; 11 (1) DOI: 10.1038/s41598-021-82371-5
- Lubchenco, J., Grorud-Colvert, K. (2015) Making waves: The science and politics of ocean protection. *Science* 350, 382 – 383.
- Marine Parks Authority (2008) A review of benefits of marine protected areas and related zoning considerations. NSW Marine Parks Authority, Australia. 14p.
- McClanahan, T.R. (2021) Marine reserve more sustainable than gear restriction in maintaining long-term coral reef fisheries yields, *Marine Policy* (2021). DOI: 10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104478
- Qu, Z., Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis (2021) Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>
- Reniel B. Cabral, Darcy Bradley, Juan Mayorga, Whitney Goodell, Alan M. Friedlander, Enric Sala, Christopher Costello, Steven D. Gaines. (2020) A global network of marine protected areas for food. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 2020; 202000174 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.2000174117
- Reuchlin-Hugenholtz, E., McKenzie, E. (2015) *Marine protected areas: Smart investments in ocean health*. WWF, Gland, Switzerland.
- Sala, E., Giakoumi, S. (2018) No-take marine reserves are the most effective protected areas in the ocean, *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, Volume 75, Issue 3, May-June 2018, Pages 1166–1168. <https://doi.org/10.1093/icesjms/fsx059>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Cuisle-mae rose

Last Name

Finnin

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802384.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Full name: Cuisle-mae rose Finnin

Address:

Email address:

Re: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I am writing to support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

My first reason we need a marine reserve on Waiheke is because the snapper are getting overfished and killed at a really young age and we are trying to protect the snapper population aren't we?

What I mean by this is in 2050 there will be no more fish if we keep this act up. No fish and chips, no caviar, no seaweed and too many kina.

For example, if fisherman fish all the snapper who will eat the kina? Kina breed really fast so there will be so many kina eating the kelp, there will be no more kelp and kelp help provide homes or other fish and for the fish community

My second reason is that snorkeling, swimming and researching are all good reasons for a marine reserve. We've only discovered 5% of the ocean so we should try to protect the over 95% if we can before 2050. Snorkeling would be so fun to do if the water wasn't murky, swimming would be much better if there were fish in the water, and scientists won't spend so much money on a trip to Goat Island .

This is why I strongly support the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve.

Name: Cuisle-mae rose Finnin

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paul

Last Name

Scriven

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802387.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Di

From: Paul Scriven [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 3:31:56 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: the hauraki gulf

• The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'* (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.

• The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.

The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

• The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.

With Gratitude
Paul Scriven



A sanctuary for people, a sanctuary for nature

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Penny

Last Name

Ericson

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802390.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Di

From: [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 6:01:24 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Reserve proposal

To whom it may concern,

I would like to register support for this Marine Reserve proposal.

The opportunity to conduct scientific studies of the marine life in our local area will have an impact not only on the Hauraki Gulf but also in many other areas of coastal environments under threat in NZ.

this reserve will protect marine species in the Gulf, giving this area time to replenish and regrow, without the threat of human intervention and it will increase scientific knowledge.

It will have long term benefits for not only marine life but also the environment for locals and visitors to the Gulf now and in the future.

Therefore this proposed Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve has my support.

Penny Ericson

Waiheke

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Yuin

Last Name

Foong

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Sir Peter Blake MERC

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Local business owner

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802393.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/18/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Yui Khai Foong [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 2:42:28 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Sir Peter Blake MERC submission
Attachments: Sir Peter Blake MERC - Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve submission.pdf (265.4 KB)

Tena koe,

Please find attached a submission in relation to the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve proposal.

If you have any questions or require clarification, please ask.

Nga mihi,

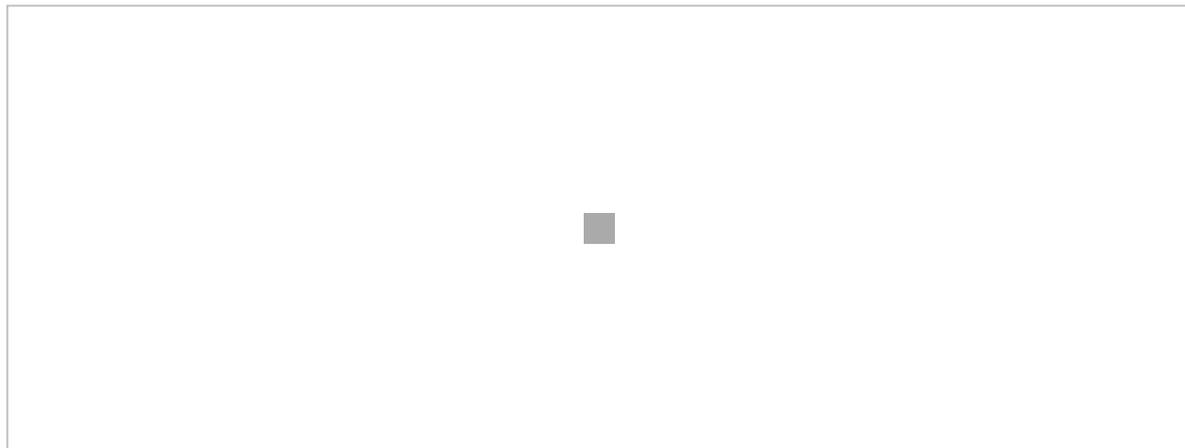
Yui Khai Foong – General Manager/Mana Whakahaere

Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation Centre – Providing life changing marine education and outdoor experiences for young New Zealanders since 1990

<https://merc.org.nz/>

PH [REDACTED]

Think GREEN before choosing to print this email



18 March 2022

Tena koe,

The purpose of this panui is to submit feedback on the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve on behalf of Sir Peter Blake Marine Education and Recreation (MERC)

Sir Peter Blake MERC

*“To provide life changing marine environmental education and outdoor experiences for young New Zealanders”
– MERC Mission Statement*

Opened in 1990, [Sir Peter Blake MERC](#) was set up as a charity to be a leader in the Marine Education industry for future kaitiaki (guardians) of the ocean. Along with the patronage of Sir Peter Blake, the crown jewel for Sir Peter Blake MERC has been a purpose-built recreation centre on the edge of the Long Bay-Okura Marine Reserve. This means te ao moana (the ocean world) is core of who we are. This also means we are ideally located to deliver a unique marine educational experience. Participants who engage with us receive this quality experience.

The foundations of Sir Peter Blake MERC are built upon a mission to provide all New Zealand tamariki (children) with an opportunity to experience Marine Recreation, to fall in love with the ocean and learn how to interact with it safely. Our recreational activities are a part of this mission. By facilitating recreational experiences in tandem with education of marine ecology and biodiversity we generate a passion for it from both of these perspectives. This places us in an ideal position to advocate for the sea with both lenses.

Partnering with Iwi lead initiatives

We acknowledge mana whenua play a key leading role in kaitiakitanga on whenua and in/on moana. Any Marine Reserve is not in place of but rather considered in partnership with iwi lead initiatives. The proposed reserve could offer sustained ecological and other benefits but could also have the significant effect of extinguishing customary connection to the area.

Marine Reserves Act 1971 purpose

We acknowledge the purpose of the [Marine Reserves Act 1971](#), the mechanism proposed, is “preserving, as marine reserves for the scientific study of marine life, areas of New Zealand that contain underwater scenery, natural features, or marine life, of such distinctive quality, or so typical, or beautiful, or unique, that their continued preservation is in the national interest”. The purpose of establishing a Marine Reserve should be for scientific study. Any benefits to fish stocks are an added benefit of a Marine Reserve.

Marine Reserves, Education and Recreation

Having operated next to Long Bay-Okura Marine Reserve since its establishment in 1995, MERC is in an ideal position to comment on the key role Marine Reserves can have in education and recreation. Marine Reserves can provide a platform to:

- Explore citizen science with Marine Meter Squared initiatives comparing can be found inside Marine Reserves with outside both in terms of different species but also quantity
- Lead students on an enquiry about community citizenship as the story of the Marine Reserve is shared
- Inspire people to care for marine environments by showing them what could be gained through experience in a rich ecosystem protected from human impacts

- Generate discussion about human impacts on our marine environment
- Foster the values of kaitiakitanga
- Provide the community a sense of pride and ownership of an area

Additionally, Marine Reserves continue to allow marine recreation that do not impact the marine ecosystem. This means recreational activities including sailing, kayaking, boating, diving, snorkeling, surfing, swimming and bodyboarding can all still take place.

Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park

Existing Marine Reserves in the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park cover 3,951 hectares. This represents only 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park. At 2,350 hectares the proposal would be the largest Marine Reserve in the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park and represent a 59.4% increase in Marine Reserves. The proposal will increase the % of the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park to 0.53%. This still leaves 99.47% of the Maritime Park not protected by type 1 MPA.

Currently [6.6%](#) of the Maritime Park is covered by MPA. The proposal will increase this to 6.8%. This means fishing could still occur in 93.2% of the Hauraki Gulf Maritime Park.

Additional considerations

- We are unaware of any reason to consider sections 4.0 – 7.0 and sections 9.0 and 10.0 of the [Application document](#) to be inaccurate.
- We are unaware of any reason the species in section 8.0 of the Application document to be incorrectly included. We are not supportive of section 8.2 being presented as fact.
- Additional Marine Reserves support the Hauraki Gulf Forum's goal of [30% marine protection](#), of which Marine Reserves as a type 1 MPA (Marine Protected Areas) for a key part. We support the Forum's goal in principle.
- While commercial and recreational limits on fishing can decrease, Auckland's population growth will exceed the cumulative impact of these measures. MPA's are a way the marine ecosystem can be protected regardless of population growth.

In conclusion

Subject to our comments above, Sir Peter Blake MERC supports the application for the proposed "the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve" in principle.

Noho ora mai,



Yuin Khai Foong
General Manager
Sir Peter Blake MERC



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jett

Last Name

Lee

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802396.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Di

From: Jett Lee [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 5:24:19 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission on the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve

Kia Ora

I support the proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve.

I do not eat seafood and support the creation of any large areas of the ocean where our native wildlife are safe from humans.

Jett Lee

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jandre

Last Name

Grobler

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Non-fishing recreational snorkeller or diver
NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802399.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Di

From: Jandre Grobler [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 3:22:16 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

My name is Jandre Grobler and I fully support the reserve. I am an avid scuba diver and have seen first hand the devastation cause by over fishing. The explosion of Kina killing off the sea beds because the main predators have been removed by over fishing. You just have to dive in the Poor Knights reserve to see what a possible impact a marine reserve can have by protecting local marine life.

Kind regards,
Jandre

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elizabeth

Last Name

Eastmond

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802402.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Tivoli [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 6:43:38 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Support for Marine Reserve Waiheke

Greetings

I would like to give my support to the establishment of the proposed marine reserve.

For years concerned Waiheke residents have lobbied to protect and preserve our taonga, the Hauraki Gulf. The establishment of this Reserve will contribute in a small way to the health of the Gulf as a whole. As you will be aware, fish stocks have been seriously depleted, kina barrens abound, dredging still takes place in the Gulf, the general health of the environment of the waters of the Gulf has become dangerously degraded.

I would like to give my name in strong support for this project. There should be far more proposals of this ilk actioned.

Regards

Elizabeth Eastmond

--

[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Christy

Last Name

Ralphs

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Marine enthusiast / conservationist
Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802405.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Di

From: Christy Ralphs [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 4:03:49 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Proposal Support.

To whom it may concern.

I am emailing a column I wrote for our local paper in support of the marine reserve. I have also attached the final version as a pdf to my submission, but I am happy for this to be included in full as well.

Both myself and my 16 year old daughter are happy to speak/present in support of this proposal, if an opportunity arises.

Nga mihi

Christy

Yes In My Backyard

It didn't take long when I was studying for a degree in environmental management to be introduced to the idea of 'NIMBYs'. 'Not In My Backyard', if you don't already know, is a description of a common negative reaction of residents in a neighbourhood to a new development. Often it's something that typically no one would actively choose to have on their doorstep - a prison for example. The signs along State Highway One near Warkworth show that at least some of the residents of the Dome Valley strongly object to a new landfill for the Auckland region being located there. And who could blame them. On Waiheke we are somewhat oblivious to the impact of our waste as it is shipped off the island (quite possibly soon to the Dome Valley). But imagine if we decided to take responsibility for it ourselves and dispose of our waste on our island. I can only imagine an ensuing battle of epic proportions as we all refused to contemplate the notion of a landfill next door to us.

It's not always the big ticket, negative items that get NIMBYism going though. It doesn't actually take much, for any change can be hard for us as humans to deal with. What some people see as improvements, e.g. a new cycle lane, others see as potential issues e.g. loss of street car parking. And anything that puts restrictions around a place that didn't have restrictions previously is bound to trigger some NIMBYism. A marine reserve for example.

Over the years that I have lived on this island I have seen and heard various conversations and situations come and go with regards to protecting the sea that surrounds us. Lately I have been following the progression of the new marine reserve proposal with interest, for it is, indeed, right in my backyard.

Our property borders Owhanake reserve and our driveway is almost directly opposite the carpark. We look out over the reserve, and if I was bored I could entertain myself all day watching the dog (and owner) antics from our deck. With the sound funnelling effect of the valley, we can even hear your conversations on occasions (be warned! Although seriously I have much more interesting things to do with my time than eavesdrop). We are arguably the property that could have the most potential downsides with increased traffic and visitors.

I have read all the objections. I have considered the effects. As humans it is entirely possible that we will stuff up the management and parking issues and toilets and increased traffic might be handled badly. But I'm willing to give it a chance, and take the risks, for there's a bigger picture at stake here.

One of the issues there is with understanding the need for marine conservation is that it is visually difficult to see the devastation, and the incremental negative changes over time. Over this summer of summers, our sparkling water has never been more enjoyed and appreciated. The blue water makes our ocean backyard look beautiful and pristine. But this belies the reality. If we didn't have the water covering what lies below we'd be embarrassed and

ashamed. Our marine backyard is the equivalent of a clear cut forest that has never been replanted. Report after report confirms the ever spiralling decrease in biodiversity and life in our moana. We don't need any more investigations. I've snorkelled in those other legendary marine reserves. And they are legendary for a reason. It's a magic experience to be surrounded by teeming fish of many different types, not just the occasional parore. Imagine that right on our doorstep.

I have to admit, when the Matiatia marine battle was being fought, I was bemused that everyone was suddenly so passionate about protecting the marine environment like never before. I often thought during those times that if an equivalent amount of money and energy could go into actively improving our marine environment then we could start making some actual positive difference to the devastation. For me, the Matiatia marina was stopped primarily on aesthetic reasons and the indignant feelings about how no one should be able to take away a part of 'our gateway' to Waiheke. I can't help feeling that if it was truly about protecting the marine environment then the proposal at Kennedy Point would have had the same amount of energy directed into stopping it. But apart from a small group of passionate people, that's simply not the case.

But now is the chance for our Waiheke community to step up. This time we all have the opportunity to support something positive that will have the best chance to make an impactful difference for our moana. I've read the research. I support other initiatives to improve our marine environment. But in terms of impact, there is absolutely nothing that comes even close to the benefits of having a fully protected no take marine reserve.

My teenager was not too impressed when we were discussing nearby residents objecting to the proposed marine reserve. In that cutting way that only youth can voice, they wondered why those residents would care, when it's going to take at least 20 years before the area recovers to anywhere near what reserves like Goat Island and the Poor Knights are like as 'they'll be dead by then'. A somewhat harsh statement but like many perspectives that teenagers have, with an element of truth about it. After all, it's THEIR heritage we're talking about. My teenager is tired of all the talk and no action from older generations. They are angry that our generations have stuffed up the environment so badly, but at the end of the day make no meaningful changes. My teenager is sick of being invited to forums to represent the 'Youth Voice' where nothing ever gets done afterwards.

I feel their anger and their grief and their feelings of hopelessness, and I can't say anything because it's all true. Until now - right in our backyard, us rapidly greying adults (or already there) have a chance to put things right. To show that we do care about their future, that we are sorry for the devastation we have caused. A marine reserve in my backyard? Yes Please.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jack

Last Name

Tillick

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802408.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Jack Tillick [REDACTED]

Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 2:15:58 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Marine Reserve Submission

Hello,

I'm Jack, a first-year student currently studying at Auckland University in biology and marine science. I'm writing to say that I support the proposal of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve as I believe it will be greatly beneficial to the local ocean ecosystems, and to the students wanting to go on to study and work on our local marine environment.

The existing 44 marine reserves in New Zealand have shown great results in protecting and re-establishing fish populations in both within and outside of the reserves. Results from our local Leigh Marine Reserve showed that the adult Snappers had produced 11% of the young Snapper found up to 40km away from the reserve. This is a significant number and is more than enough to make up for the fishery losses due to the prohibition of fishing in the Leigh Marine Reserve. Sea urchins and Rock lobster have also shown to have increased in numbers in other marine reserves around New Zealand which proves as a good indicator of positive change in the ecosystems of the reserves.

Having healthy ecosystems is important for students and researchers as it allows them to study the marine ecosystems in its most natural form with species populations unhindered by fishing. I look forward to being able to study the organisms of a healthy ecosystem and learn how they have been surviving and thriving in the thousands of years that they've existed, thanks to the local marine reserves.

All in all, I believe that the benefits of the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve would far out-weigh the drawbacks and I would be happy to see the implementation of this reserve.

Thanks,

Jack

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Darshika

Last Name

Lal

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802411.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

From: Darshika Lal [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 18, 2022 1:59:47 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal
Attachments: marine reserve.docx (9.24 KB)

18 March 2022

To whom it may concern,

Hello, my name is Darshika and I am a marine science student at the University of Auckland. I heard about the new marine proposal and would like to share my supporting thoughts on the idea. Attached is a google document with my thoughts. Feel free to contact me if you have any questions or concerns.

Kind Regards,

Darshika Lal

[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]

I support the proposal for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve because it will help recover New Zealand's ecosystems through protection measures. It will also sustain the biodiversity of marine populations and save species from commercial fishing impacts. Not only will this reserve help aquatic life, but humans will also benefit from having an educational facility where they can learn about our oceans, their importance, and how we can help conserve them for future generations.

New Zealand's fishing and seafood industry has an annual revenue of \$4.2 billion and employs 13,000 full-time workers with 2,500 at deep sea. [1] Aquaculture is the 5th largest export industry in Aotearoa and it is imperative to the livelihood of many people and families. However, commercial fishing methods are damaging our marine ecosystems. Bottom trawling and dredging are harmful to aquatic environments as nets drag across the seafloors. Seaweeds and coral often get trapped within the nets and break off coral, destroying habitats and nutrient sources of fish, shellfish, and larger organisms. The damaging methods of commercial fishing also produce by-catch. Techniques such as trawling catch unwanted species that must be released back. As commercial fishers use large-scaled methods, 40% of the catch is often by-catch. [2] This is not sustainable, as it decreases populations rapidly and damages habitats. The proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve will cover 2,350 ha of Waiheke Island's coast and will protect this area from commercial fishing and its damaging effects, benefitting the ecosystem substantially. As seen previously by the Leigh Marine Reserve, without the effects of fishing, the seaweed habitat had a dramatic increase in size, reproduction, and productivity by an average of 60%. [3] Fish populations also proliferated without the interference of humans, building more actively reproducing fish populations. As female fish produce greater quantities of eggs as they age, it is essential to allow young fish to mature. With commercial fishing, much young fish are caught and killed, heavily reducing the reproduction rate. A marine reserve would allow those fish to mature to reproduce. Marine reserves help sea life recover and thrive, hence a marine reserve will be highly beneficial in the proposed area to encourage population growth. Assessing the proposal from a socioeconomic perspective, setting up the reserve and additional facilities such as a learning center will cost quite a large sum. Annually, the island receives an average of 900,000 visitors. Many of the restaurants on the island serve locally sourced seafood, including fish, shellfish, and crustaceans. This means that with a reserve in place, it could potentially negatively impact the economic status of those businesses. However, they could still access seafood from other island areas that the reserve does not cover. If the reserve offers activities such as guided snorkeling/ scuba diving, costs could be compensated. Not only will these controlled human activities benefit the payers, but it also makes the reserve 'open' to the general public. This would attract many people during warmer seasons, and raise awareness of the ocean.

Marine reserves have high educational values, where researchers and the general public can study the habits to develop a comprehensive understanding of marine ecosystems. A marine reserve holds excellent opportunities for research and awareness, as demonstrated by the Leigh Marine Reserve. The Leigh Marine Reserve has an interactive educational facility where visitors can learn about the impacts of the reserve. Adding a similar facility to the proposed reserve will also benefit the area being protected by raising awareness and will also interest many tourists on their trips. With Waiheke Island being a popular tourist destination, it would attract many people and draw more attention to the conservation and protection of marine ecosystems. The Department of Conservation has identified that over 15,000 marine species inhabit the coastlines of Waiheke Island, including plants, coral, plankton, crustaceans, shellfish, fish, and aquatic mammals. [4] The marine environment's biodiversity is very crucial to the global ecosystem and must be protected from human impact. Enforcing restrictions within an area will help sustain species' biodiversity, as harmful human interaction will be controlled. Protecting sea life populations means that reproduction rates will gradually increase over time and create a healthier ecosystem. Although a marine reserve will limit the amount of harmful human interaction with aquatic life, it will not completely protect the species. As the biotic components of their environment directly impact the organisms which live in the ocean, pollution and ocean acidification will still pose threats. Putting a marine reserve in place will not isolate the area from sedimentation runoff and pollution, such as oil spills, and it will not help the ecosystem in this aspect. As the ocean is still connected to the reserve, mobile fish and polluted waters can easily traverse in and out of the boundaries.

Overall, I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve proposal and strongly think it should be accepted. Although the reserve will not completely protect the habitats and species within its boundaries, it proves to have more advantages than disadvantages. Once again, it is essential to understand the natural resources around us and help keep them protected to make sure we can experience these species and environments in the future. Therefore, I support this proposal.

REFERENCE LIST

[1] Seafood New Zealand

<https://www.seafoodsource.com/news/supply-trade/report-values-new-zealand-seafood-industry-at-nzd-4-billion#:~:text=New%20Zealand's%20seafood%20industry%20is,trade%20group%20Seafood%20New%20Zealand.>

[2] Fish Forward

<https://www.fishforward.eu/en/project/by-catch/#:~:text=About%2040%25%20of%20fish%20catch,animals%20%E2%80%93%20so%2Dcalled%20bycatch.>

[3] Dialogue 1- Andrew Jeffs & Shaun Lee

[4] Waiheke Marine Reserve Project

<https://www.waihekemarineproject.org/science>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Mila

Last Name

Email Address

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

7. You answered that you *support* the proposed marine reserve. Please explain why. To ensure DOC can advise the Minister of your views, be as specific as possible.

Dear Doc

My name is Mila and I am 8 years old. I strongly believe that we need a marine reserve from Hakaimango point to Matitia. Firstly, it will create an environment for different species of fish and more life. Secondly, there be clear water where more fish can breed. Thirdly, you could study fish. From Mila

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802414.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Di

Dear Doc

My name is Mila and I am 8
years old. I strongly believe that we

need a marine reserve from Hakaimango

Point to Matiatia. Firstly, It will

create an environment for different

species of fish and more life.

Secondly, there be clear water where

more fish can breed. Thirdly, you

could study fish.

from mila

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Greta

Last Name

Borren

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-802417.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/17/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Zephaniah

From: Greta Borren [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Thursday, March 17, 2022 12:07:27 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Marine Reserve Submission
Attachments: Proposed Marine Reserve Submission (1).pdf (48.32 KB)

Kia ora,

Here is my submission on the proposed marine reserve.

Many of my students have also sent submissions, if you are having any trouble opening them, please let us know and we can solve that.

Ngā mihi,
Greta Borren

Greta Borren



Submission on the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia Marine Reserve

I fully support the proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia marine reserve.

My first reason is that the ecosystem of Tīkapa Moana (the Hauraki Gulf) is in serious trouble. The State of the Gulf Report 2020 has shown that since the arrival of humans there has been a 100 percent reduction in seal and sea lion numbers, an 83 percent decline in the snapper population, a 97 percent decline in dolphin and whale numbers, as well as countless other marine species. I have seen first-hand the impact of overfishing on the marine environment. I spent many hours fishing in the proposed marine reserve area as a child and we used to regularly bring back a haul of snapper for dinner. Nowadays when my nephews go fishing, they mostly come home empty handed.

My second reason is that the marine reserve would provide a fantastic educational opportunity. The success of reserves such as Goat Island as educational tools is clear to see. As a teacher on the island, I know how much a marine reserve like the one at Goat Island would enthuse and engage tamariki, as well as adults, from across the Auckland region. I strongly believe that when we can see the impact of our actions, we are so much more likely to take care of our environment. The marine reserve would allow locals and visitors to see the contrast in health between a marine reserve and non protected area of coast. My students are enthusiastically studying 'the ocean' this term at school but I have very few students who have ever gone snorkelling in a marine reserve. To have a marine reserve on our doorstep would be such a fantastic learning experience for them and I know would help them to be kaitiaki of Tīkapa Moana into the future.

My final reason is that we know we need more marine reserves around New Zealand in general. Scientists have made it clear that we need urgent action in order to help restore the marine environment in our Exclusive Economic Zone and a marine reserve is one crucial way that we can help to achieve this. Only about 1 percent of New Zealand's waters are marine reserves and we desperately need to increase that number, with some scientists suggesting that we need 30 percent of our waters protected. As a soon to be mother, I want my tamariki to have the experiences of swimming with dolphins, catching fish and rock jumping into waters filled with kelp that I had as a child. More marine reserves are essential if they are to have those sorts of experiences growing up.

Thank you for considering my submission.

Greta Borren

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

William

Last Name

Peters

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Te Patukirikiri

4. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

5. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Te Patukirikiri

7. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Te Patukirikiri

8. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

10. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-812420.pdf](#)

11. Date submission received

02/01/2021

12. Channel received

Email

13. Entered by

Ryan



Add to contacts

Block number

Tuesday, 1 February 2022



Te Patukirikiri is opposed to all applications concerning the Friends of the Hauraki Gulf regarding the tribal estate of the Marutuahu people which includes the Hauraki Gulf and Tikapa Moana.

3:45 pm



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Karen

Last Name

Schmid

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-812423.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/19/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

[REDACTED]

From: Karen Schmid [REDACTED]
Sent: Saturday, 19 March 2022 6:45 pm
To: marineprotection <marineprotection@doc.govt.nz>
Subject: Waiheke Marine Reserve

Our household completely agrees to the proposed Marine Reserve. The decimation of the Hauriki Gulf is unacceptable byproduct of so called progress.

Karen Ann Schmid
Jan Robertson

[REDACTED]

HONOR Te Tiriti o Waitangi!

Get [Outlook for iOS](#)

Caution - This message and accompanying data may contain information that is confidential or subject to legal privilege. If you are not the intended recipient you are notified that any use, dissemination, distribution or copying of this message or data is prohibited. If you received this email in error, please notify us immediately and erase all copies of the message and attachments. We apologise for the inconvenience. Thank you.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Bryan

Last Name

Gartrell

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-822429.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Gael Gartrell [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 1:33:55 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: FW: Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine reserve support

[Forgot these details](#)

Bryan Malcolm Gartrell
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

From: Gael Gartrell

Sent: Sunday, 20 March 2022 3:32 PM

To: waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

Subject: Hakaimango - Matiatia Marine reserve support

To Whom it may concern,

I have followed the argument for more protection of the marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. I have read the reasons listed below for this reserve to be established.

I wish to add my name to the list of supporters that wish to see the reserve established as soon as possible.

Bryan Gartrell

Veterinary Surgeon

1. We don't have enough protection. A tiny 0.33% of the Hauraki Gulf Marine Park (HGMP) is fully preprotected from fishing, the governments Revitalising the Gulf plan will hopefully increase this area to 0.575% by late 2024 (Revitalising the Gulf 2021). The other forms of protection suggested in the plan all involve some kind of fishing. We need places where with intact ecosystems where our taonga and heritage don't get eaten. The proposed Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve is a significant addition at 0.195% of the HGMP. All the proposed protections need to be actioned as soon as possible to reverse the decline of biodiversity and abundance in the HGMP (State of our Gulf 2020). If all the proposals are accepted only 6.7% of the HGMP will be protected from fishing (excluding cable zones which are not designed to protect biodiversity). We will need many more proposals to meet the Hauraki Gulf Forums goal of 30% protected.

2. It's long term. Rāhui enacted through section 186 of the Fisheries Act only last for two years. This is not the right tool to use to sustain large breeding animals live for more than 50years. Tāmure / Snapper can live to at least 60 years of age (Parsons et. al. 2014).

3. It's big. For decades scientists have been telling us that our marine reserves are not big enough to protect wildlife from the edge effect. If approved at 2,350 ha Hākaimangō – Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the HGMP.

4. It's in a great spot. The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. The inner Gulf is slightly cooler, more turbid, shallower, low energy (sheltered by a screen of islands including Waiheke Island) compared to the outer Gulf which is deeper, warmer, clearer and comparatively high energy marine environment. The site was select by marine biologist Dr Tim Haggitt after doing extensive surveys around Waiheke Island in 2015. The area is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces, the diversity in physical habitat is reflected in the

flora and fauna.

5. There are plants and animals left worth protecting. Functionally extinct species like Kōura / Crayfish (*Jasus edwardsii* & *Jasus verreauxi*) are still found in the area so the recovery time here will be faster than other overfished areas of the HGMP.

6. We need more baby fish. It takes thirty six 30cm Tāmure / Snapper to make the same amount of eggs as one 70cm fish (Willis et. al., 2003). This marine reserve would dramatically increase egg production in the HGMP. Marine reserves make a disproportionate (2,330% Tāmure / Snapper in the reserve at Leigh) larvae spillover. Adult Tāmure / Snapper within the reserve at Leigh were estimated to contribute 10.6% of newly settled juveniles to the surrounding 400km² area, with no decreasing trend up to 40km away (State of our Gulf 2020).

7. Fishing on the boundary will be awesome. The proposed marine reserve is big enough for people to fish the borders with a clear conscience. Fishing here will be popular with many big fish leaving the area (See Halpern et. al. 2009 on spillover).

8. People want marine reserves. Marine reserve support is strong and getting stronger. On island support for marine protected areas from island residents was 67% with off-island ratepayers at 54% in 2015. A 2021 poll by the Hauraki Gulf Forum shows general support for 30% protection at 77% with only 5% opposition. The poll showed no difference in support from Māori.

9. It's a great cultural fit. Most people who live on Waiheke Island really care about the environment. Conservation values are strong across the different local communities.

10. It will be great for education. The marine reserve will create much richer outdoor education opportunities for the young and old people of Waiheke and Auckland. Rangitahi in particular will benefit from being able to experience an intact marine ecosystem. Te Matuku Marine Reserve is less suitable for education because the water clarity is dramatically impacted by sediment.

11. Resilience to climate change. By maximising biodiversity and abundance the marine reserve will protect the HGMP from climate change impacts, particularly heatwaves, invasive species and ocean acidification. Marine reserves are like insurance against uncertainty.

12. Improving the economy via commercial fisheries. Juvenile Tāmure / Snapper leaving the Cape Rodney to Okakari Point (Goat Island/Leigh) Marine Reserve boosted the commercial fishery by \$NZ 1.49 million per annum (Qu et. al. 2021). Auckland University found 10.6% of juvenile snapper found throughout the Gulf – up to 55 km away were sourced from from this one marine reserve. . The researchers found economic benefits to the recreational fishery are even more substantial. There are other commercially fished species in the area The proposed marine reserve is four times bigger than the Goat Island reserve.

13. A benchmark. No harm marine reserves provide a reference point for assessing the impacts of our activities elsewhere. *“As kaitiaki in the broadest sense, we have an obligation to preserve natural examples of marine ecosystems”* – State of our Gulf 2020. Data obtained from marine reserve monitoring compliments fisheries information and matauranga Māori to help us understand environmental change.

14. Science. Marine reserves are a natural laboratory. They have contributed massively to our understanding of marine ecology and ecological processes. Many of our leading marine scientist studied and conducted research in marine reserves at Leigh, Tāwharanui, Hahei and elsewhere. Of course the Marine Reserves Act expressly recognises the scientific importance of marine reserves. Scientific research is an over-riding priority in the Act,

15. Tourism benefits. The marine reserve will add to the growing ecotourism opportunities on Waiheke Island. It complements the \$10.9 million dollar investment in Predator Free Waiheke (Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021) which has a vision to become the world's largest predator-free urban island. The marine reserve will be much cheaper to create and maintain and will deliver a mountains to the sea nature experience.

16. Return on investment. The Cape Rodney to Okakari Point Marine Reserve (Goat Island) generated \$18.6 million for the local economy in 2008 at a cost of about \$70,000 for the Department of Conservation (State of our Gulf 2020).

17 New Zealand has many highly valued Nature Reserves on land. New Zealanders are proud of them and have realised the benefits for the whole fauna and flora of New Zealand. However, we have shamefully few Marine Reserves, yet the ocean is part of our life blood. It is imperative for many of our most treasured marine species to have safe heavens to breed to ensure their species survival.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi can not afford to have this application sit on a shelf waiting for stronger political leaders. Please start the process of creating the Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve and healing the wider area as soon as possible.

References

Hākaimangō – Matiatia Marine Reserve (Northwest Waiheke Island) <https://friendsofhaurakigulf.nz/>

Hauraki Gulf Forum Poll 2021. <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/2021/11/results-of-hauraki-gulf-poll/>

Parsons DM, Sim-Smith CJ, Cryer M, Francis MP, Hartill B, Jones EG, Port A Le, Lowe M, McKenzie J, Morrison M, Paul LJ, Radford C, Ross PM, Spong KT, Trnski T, Usmar N, Walsh C & Zeldis J. (2014). Snapper (*Chrysophrys auratus*): a review of life history and key vulnerabilities in New Zealand, *New Zealand Journal of Marine and Freshwater Research*, 48:2, 256-283, <https://doi.org/10.1080/00288330.2014.892013>

Predator Free 2050 Limited 2021. *Annual Report 2021* <https://pf2050.co.nz/predator-free-2050-limited/>

Revitalising the Gulf 2021 <https://www.doc.govt.nz/our-work/sea-change-hauraki-gulf-marine-spatial-plan/>

State of our Gulf 2020 <https://gulffjournal.org.nz/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/State-of-our-Gulf-2020.pdf>

Qu et. al. (2021). Zoe Qu, Simon Thrush, Darren Parsons, Nicolas Lewis. Economic valuation of the snapper recruitment effect from a well-established temperate no-take marine reserve on adjacent fisheries. *Marine Policy*. Volume 134. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.marpol.2021.104792>

Willis, T.J., Millar, R.B. and Babcock, R.C. (2003), Protection of exploited fish in temperate regions: high density and biomass of snapper *Pagrus auratus* (*Sparidae*) in northern New Zealand marine reserves. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 40: 214-227. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.1365-2664.2003.00775.x>

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Sebastian

Last Name

Showler

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public
Science and research

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-822432.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

11. Entered by

Ryan

Northwest Waiheke Marine Reserve Proposal

Dear Waiheke proposal, my name is Sebastian Showler and I'm an undergraduate student at the University of Auckland studying marine science and environmental science. I strongly support the proposal of a marine protected area (MPA) being placed on the northwest side of Waiheke Island spanning from hakaimango to matiatia point covering approximately 2350 hectares.

New Zealand has had a range of success with marine reserve conservation, a very common one being hosted in the leigh, Cape Rodney-Okakari point also referred to as Goat Island. The success was shown through three key factors within the fish being abundance, size, and behaviour, some of the key points that show an undeniable outline to its success are 27 times more snapper with increases in size, 5 times more crayfish, less abundant common pests (sea urchins), increase in amounts of other various fish species, and fishes were very comfortable with human encounters; this is only a glimpse into the thriving ecosystem. Escalation in numbers to the extent of overflowing allowing local fisherman to have access to the elite population on the outskirts of the MPA. I actively believe this success in the protection and sustainability of marine biodiversity can be recreated in the Waiheke island waters as this example I'm providing is the result of a 518-hectare reserve, the velocity a 2350-hectare MPA could produce would be undoubtedly rewarding. Marine protected areas have shown effects on an economical scale, An example of this is from the Cape Rodney-Okakari point MPA, Where the spillover effect was examined, approximately 11% of baby snapper offspring in a 40km radius from the MPA were spawned from adults in the reserve, this spillover effect counterweighted enough to make up for the losses to the local fisheries in the beginning not being able to fish within the newly created reserve at the time, thus showing more reason into why a reserve in Waiheke island spanning from hakaimango to matiatia point is a viable option to not only conserve marine biodiversity on the New Zealand coasts but it will show long term positive effects to the local fishing economy and will increase size and abundance of yield long term, as currently this region is known to be heavily overfished. If you thought this was the only positive economic effect you'd be mistaken as in 2008 the reserve generated \$18.6 million into the local economy from greater than 200,000 visitors per year which flowed onto more jobs being required, enabling 173 FTEs (full time equivalents) which was inclusive of numerous marine reserve related activities, the MPA also allowed for Moari culture to be brought into the grand scheme with numerous cultural practices and input into the area. Which is why I strongly believe the proposal and will be in favour of it.

The proposed location for the Waiheke MPA has a verse number of environmental signatures that define it and it will make it a tourist location meaning economic growth, the Indented foreshore will make snorkelling and diving in the area quite unique, mentions of its highly diverse ecosystem which will only expand and enhance with time, inclusive of kelp forests means it's not yet to be affected by kina competition. Furthermore, it will be less hard to turn over into an MPA. Another vital point is education purposes, as being a New Zealand student, I was able to study the Goat Island reserve on all different levels of education, it would be tremendous to have another site at a great success that's accessible as there are so many ways to learn from these environments and develop passions at such a young age.

To conclude my proposal, I would like to reiterate that I am a strong believer in the success that would arise from this marine protected area being placed on the northwest side of Waiheke island spanning from hakaimango to matiatia point, as It will repeat the immense success that has arisen from the Cape Rodney-Okakari point reserve and many other examples in and out of NZ, it will bring economic and recreational value to the local area for people and businesses and also become a great location

for studying one of New Zealand's newest and biggest Marine protected areas, will be looking forward to seeing what the final decision turns out to be.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Carolyn

Last Name

Smart

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number**

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

Waiheke Island

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-822435.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Gavin Smart [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 4:29:46 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Re: Support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve Proposal

Hi, I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve proposal for several reasons, including:

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.*** (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and over-fishing.
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Hackitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).**
- **The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.**

Carolyn Smart



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gavin

Last Name

Smart

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-822438.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/20/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Gavin Smart [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 4:27:25 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

CC: [REDACTED]

Subject: Support for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve Proposal

Hi, I support the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (NW Waiheke) Marine Reserve proposal for several reasons, including:

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.*** (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and over-fishing.
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area. The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Haggitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).**
- **The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.**

Gavin Smart



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Priscilla

Last Name

Tobin

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region**Phone Number****Street Address****Suburb****City****2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?**

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842441.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/18/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: pris tobin [REDACTED]
Sent on: Friday, March 25, 2022 12:11:59 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Re: Hakaimango-Matiatia Marine Reserve
Attachments: Draft (571 Bytes), Draft (571 Bytes)

I had your em wrong and tried to resend it but did not do it properly!! I am fully in support of the marine reserve, and in favour of more still before it is too late. Priscilla Tobin
Sent from my iPad

> On 18/03/2022, at 4:38 PM, pris tobin [REDACTED] wrote:
>
>
>
>
> Sent from my iPad

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Paula

Last Name

Unger

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842444.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/22/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Paula Unger [REDACTED]

Sent on: Tuesday, March 22, 2022 12:45:31 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Paula Unger

Your Email

[REDACTED]
Address

[REDACTED]
Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

I strongly support the proposal to create a marine reserve of Waiheke Island.

From: Paula Unger [REDACTED]
Sent on: Tuesday, March 22, 2022 12:39:24 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission on proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Your Name

Paula Unger

Your Email

[REDACTED]

Address

[REDACTED]

Subject

Submission proposed Waiheke Marine Reserve

Submission

I would love to see our Hauraki Gulf healthy & thriving with abundant sea life. If not in my life time at least heading that way for my child to experience.

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Richard

Last Name

Schneider

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Overseas general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842447.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/21/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Richard Schneider [REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 11:37:46 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Hauraki gulf

- The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.*
- Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.
- At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.

Regards

Richard Schneider
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Elizabeth

Last Name

Longland

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Outside of New Zealand

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Overseas general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842450.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/21/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Elizabeth Longland [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

Sent on: Sunday, March 20, 2022 11:38:54 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: The Hauraki Gulf

- **To whom it may concern**
- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.***
- **Currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. This reserve will provide an ideal scientific study area for the Gulf showing how quickly marine species can recover with protection. Not only that is it a zone between the inner and outer Gulf and as such scientifically important. Not only does it provide opportunities for research on species and their environment it would also provide an unexploited control area (c.f. Ballantine, W. & Langlois), showing the comparison between natural unexploited nature the consequences of harvest or other exploitation. It would also offer a contrast of, for example, rates of recovery between a no-take marine reserve and a marine protected area as I believe, is being proposed for the Noises Group just to the north. Such a comparison would be of global interest. In addition, it would provide a control area to show the effectiveness of the kelp farming efforts on the northern coast. Since the proposed reserve is in a transition zone, it offers a scientific comparison with the more estuarine reserves at Te Matuku and Pollen Island. Scientific purposes alone offer ample reason for the formation of this proposed no-take marine reserve.**
- **At 2350 ha Hākaimangō-Matiatia would be the largest marine reserve in the Hauraki Gulf & one stroke almost double the size of the area of protected marine environment in the Hauraki Gulf. It will benefit the public enormously for science, for the enjoyment of seeing multitudes of marine life and learning to appreciate its intrinsic qualities, and for fishers who will benefit from the spillover of fish and spawn.**

Regards

NAME: Elizabeth Longland

ADDRESS: [REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Gen

Last Name

Toop

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Greenpeace Aotearoa

6. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Environmental group

7. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

9. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842453.pdf](#)

10. Date submission received

03/21/2022

11. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

12. Entered by

Ryan

From: Genevieve Toop [REDACTED]
Sent on: Monday, March 21, 2022 7:52:25 AM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Greenpeace Aotearoa's submission on the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve
Attachments: Greenpeace submission on Waiheke MR proposal.docx (1).pdf (342.6 KB)

Tēnā koe

Please find attached Greenpeace Aotearoa's submission on the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve.

Ngā mihi,

--

Gen Toop
Head of Campaigns
Greenpeace Aotearoa
Phone [REDACTED]

www.greenpeace.org/aotearoa/

When we stand together, we win.

The Greenpeace logo is displayed in a bold, green, sans-serif font. The letters are slightly irregular and have a hand-drawn appearance.

Our mission is to ensure the ability of the earth to nurture life in all its diversity.

Greenpeace uses peaceful protest and creative confrontation to expose global environmental problems and promote solutions that are essential to a green and peaceful future. It comprises 26 independent national/regional offices in over 55 countries, as well as a co-ordinating body, Greenpeace International.

To maintain its independence, Greenpeace does not accept donations from governments or corporations but relies on [contributions from individual people](#) and foundation grants.

Department of Conservation
waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz

20th March, 2022

Greenpeace Aotearoa New Zealand Submission on the Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

The Friends of Hauraki Gulf Inc have proposed a no-take marine reserve (Hākaimangō-Matiatia) off the northwest coastline of Waiheke Island, Auckland. The proposal covers 2,350 ha off the north-western corner of Waiheke Island. It would span from Hakaimango Point to Matiatia Point (Figure 1).

Our oceans are heading towards catastrophic collapse. Greenpeace Aotearoa New Zealand calls on the New Zealand Government to protect, restore and enhance our marine environment and stop destructive fishing methods.

From climate change and plastics, to deep sea mining and overfishing - the threats facing our oceans are growing and becoming more urgent by the day. Less than half a percent of Aotearoa's marine environment (EEZ) is protected. **This means the vast majority of our oceans are unprotected.**

Scientists tell us we need to protect 30% of global oceans by 2030 to fight climate change, safeguard fish stocks and allow our oceans to thrive – in all of their wonderful diversity. Globally, more than 80 nations have now signed up to protect 30% of national and global waters by 2030¹, including countries like the US. The New Zealand Government must do better.

Greenpeace Aotearoa supports the need for more marine protected areas (MPAs) both within our waters (EEZ) and beyond on the high seas. These MPAs, put simply, are places where fishing, mining, dredging and other destructive human activities are no longer permitted. Aotearoa is unique, and it's essential all MPAs, including type 1 no-take marine reserves are designed, implemented, and enforced in partnership with tāngata whenua.

The Hauraki Gulf / Tīkapa Moana / Te Moananui-ā-Toi is a taonga. Its diversity of landscape, its plant, animal and marine species make it a natural treasure. The latest State of the Gulf report highlights the ongoing degradation². The waters around Waiheke are no different. Last year Ngāti Pāoa, mana whenua of Waiheke, placed a two-year rāhui on the inshore waters around Waiheke due to ongoing concerns about the declining marine biodiversity.

¹ [More than 80 nations have now committed to 30x30 target for MPAs | OCTO: Open Communications for the Ocean \(octogroup.org\)](#)

² [State-of-our-Gulf-2020-At-a-glance.pdf \(gulffjournal.org.nz\)](#)

Greenpeace Aotearoa New Zealand supports the Department of Conservation working in collaboration with Friends of the Hauraki Gulf Inc and Ngāti Pāoa to establish more marine protection in the waters surrounding Waiheke.

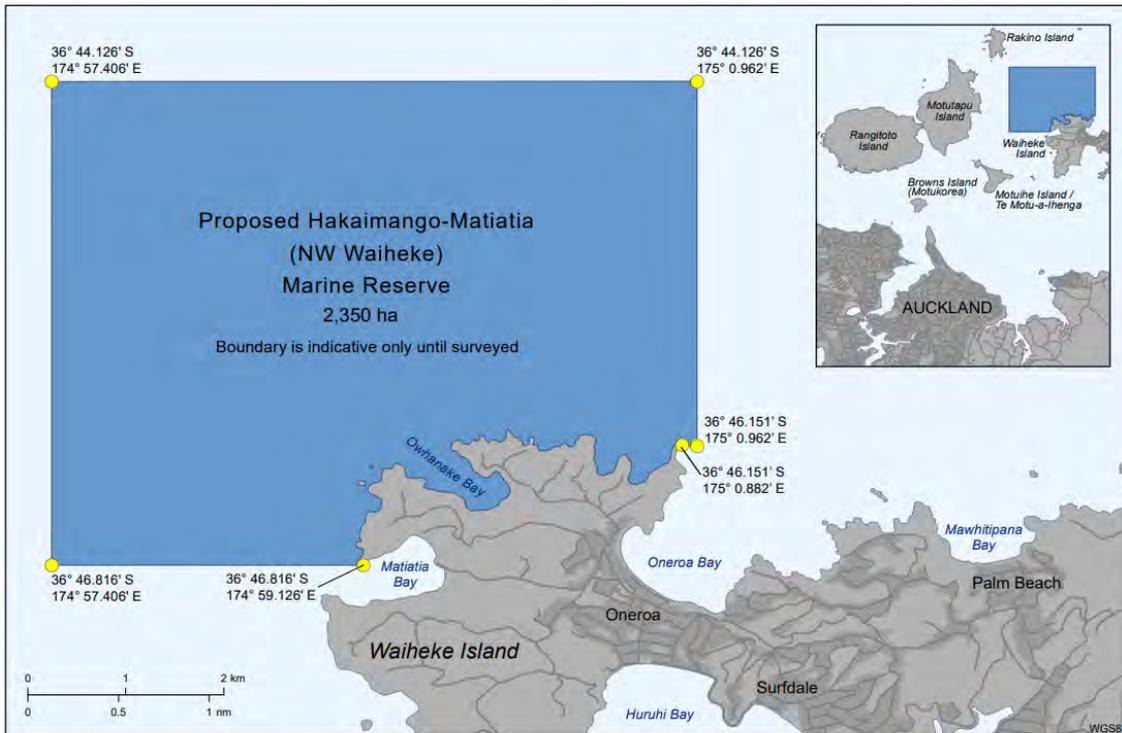


Figure 1: Proposed Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve

For further information about this submission, please contact:

Genevieve Toop
 Head of Campaigns
 Greenpeace Aotearoa New Zealand

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Jenny

Last Name

Ladley

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address

[REDACTED]

Suburb**City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842456.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/21/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: [REDACTED]

Sent on: Monday, March 21, 2022 5:47:22 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke Marine reserve submission

- **The Hauraki Gulf is under pressure, fish resources have been depleted, water quality is being degraded, the ecosystem is under stress. *'The 2020 State of our Gulf report, produced every three years, depicted a collapsed ecosystem due to overfishing, invasive fishing practices, marine dumping and sediment and nutrient runoff.'* (Alex Rogers Executive Officer Hauraki Gulf Forum). Despite this currently less than half of 1% of the Hauraki Gulf is in protected no-take marine reserves. It is in the public interest that this reserve is put in place to remedy much of the current damage and overfishing.**
- **The site covers an ecological transition zone between the waters of the inner and outer Gulf. Marine species normally found in the outer Gulf such as packhorse crayfish, a rarity anywhere nowadays, are found in the area.**

The area was first identified in a study commissioned by the Waiheke Local Board in 2015 by marine biologist Tim Haggitt of eCoast. Of all the areas Haggitt surveyed he considered this the best and designated it 'PMR1' (proposed marine reserve 1).

The area of the proposed marine reserve is geologically remarkable for its extensive underwater platforms and terraces. This important geological feature supports remarkably preserved kelp beds. These in turn would enable relatively rapid restoration of currently damaged and depleted coastal ecosystem in this area of the Hauraki Gulf. This area will represent an important scientific study area for the Gulf.

Jenny Ladley

[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

David

Last Name

Lee

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Wellington / Te Whanganui-a-Tara

Phone Number**Street Address**

[REDACTED]

Suburb

[REDACTED]

City

[REDACTED]

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Other (please specify):: Previous Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842459.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/21/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: David Lee [REDACTED]

Sent on: Monday, March 21, 2022 6:21:07 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Submission on the Hakaimango-matiatia Marine Reserve Proposal

I strongly support this marine reserve proposal. As a Wellingtonian I know first-hand the benefits the marine reserve on our south coast has brought. It has been very successful by every measure and is well respected despite having residences almost up to its very edge.

I make this submission as a former Waiheke property owner for over 40 years.

As an island nation in the centre of the ocean hemisphere we should be doing much better to protect the marine life around us.

David Lee

[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
[REDACTED]

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Stephen

Last Name

Picard

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

NZ general public

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842462.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/21/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: Stephen Picard [REDACTED]

Sent on: Monday, March 21, 2022 12:17:08 PM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Waiheke Marine Proposal

My partner Leonie Vingoe and I, Stephen Picard, would like to add our voices in favour of the application to establish a no-take marine reserve off the north-western coast of Waiheke.

Frankly, it is scandalous that local governing authorities have not looked after the Hauraki Gulf and have almost caused a mass species extinction in these waters. Act now please!

WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Michael

Last Name

Grant

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Auckland / Tāmaki-makau-rau

Phone Number

[REDACTED]

Street Address**Suburb****City**

[REDACTED]

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Individual

5. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Waiheke Island community member

6. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Support

8. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-842468.pdf](#)

9. Date submission received

03/22/2022

10. Channel received

Email

11. Entered by

Ryan

From: GRANT WHANAU [REDACTED]

Sent on: Tuesday, March 22, 2022 6:16:29 AM

To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>

Subject: Whakarongomai kia ahau ... Listen to me ...

Kia ora koutou

Greetings all

If you read no further, please, read this ... We all need to be conscious of the fact that the slowness of bird and fish behavioural change, that we are all currently, both influencing and benefiting from works both ways and will come back to bite us; if we drive these animals away it will be almost impossible to entice them back again.

I am a 63 year old pakeha tane/man, born in Kawakawa maternity hospital, grew up in Kororaareka (aka Russell) in Te Ipipiri (aka Bay of Islands), attended Bay of Islands College and pursued a Marine Biology degree at Auckland University, which included being taught Zoology by Professor John Morton. Aue! Such an inspiration!

My childhood was one of swimming, surfing, sailing, diving and fishing, everything from trolling for kahawai and kingi in Mum and Dad's dinghy, fishing off one of the local wharves, to night fishing off Flat Rock (Tapeka) for ocean piper.

Wherever we went, there were birds "working" (red-billed seagulls as well as shearwaters, terns and gannets) to signal the tumultuous explosion of splash and spray as school fish competed against each other (and my lure), gannets repetively diving from crazy heights until they ultimately blinded themselves to their chosen death.

None of the animals alive today in either Te Ipipiri or Hauraki have the luxury of choosing their own death.

I left Aotearoa in 1986 and returned permanently in 2015, choosing Waiheke (an island of bays) as somewhere similar to Te Ipipiri (a bay of islands) to expose my children to a beautiful life, and I have not been disappointed, on-island.

Off-island, as one of many who choose to sit outside during the daily commute, I immediately observed the reduced level of birdlife above water on the Hauraki

compared to when I sailed on and around her (Wednesday and Friday night racing) between 1978 and 1986.

Since 2015, the massive reduction in the number random shearwater flock flights seen during any particular journey is shocking to observe, absolutely shameful ... but the change that I am most sensitive to relates to Kororaa, as per my home town, Kororaareka.

In 2015, my favourite time returning from work to Waiheke in the winter, as dark approached, not forgetting the koorero with people on the ferry, was our approach to Matiatia ... I would hear the kororaa calling out to each other as they returned from feeding to their nests in the rocks placed to protect the Matiatia foreshore. Unfortunately, the Fullers ferry skippers seemed to be totally oblivious to their existence and criss-crossed their paths, which it must be understood was, for Kororaarke, was merely an additional distraction, on top of everything else.

The protection of animals and the environment from people and machines need to be included in any future plan.

Birds are known to be slow learners, i.e. always returning to the place they were born, however they are fish/food dependent and WILL move if survival requires them to.

Fish, being less inclined and equipped to travel long distances, will be slower, again, to move, but WILL move, further away.

What we all need to be conscious of is that the slowness of such behavioural changes that we currently prize so highly work both ways and if we drive these animals away it will be almost impossible to entice them back again.

We must establish fundamental scientific monitoring and alerting mechanisms to allow us to measure the levels of success, or not.

We **MUST** give the fish and birds the time and space to recover, recuperate and revive, not only themselves but us, our own sense of awe and wonder instead of plunder.

Don't you think they deserve it?

Ngaa mihi nui!

Tihaei Mauri Ora

Michael Grant



WS - Proposed Hākaimangō - Matiatia Marine Reserve - copy

3. Your details

1. Details

First Name

Nikky

Last Name

Fisher

Email Address

[REDACTED]

Region

Waikato

Phone Number

Street Address

Suburb

City

2. Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?

Organisation

3. Please state the name of the organisation.

Ngāti Maru Rūnanga

4. Do you identify as Māori?

Yes

5. Please tell us which whānau, hapū or iwi you affiliate to.

Ngāti Maru

6. Are you whānau, hapū or iwi that exercises kaitiakitanga in the proposed reserve area?

Yes

7. Please provide any extra details of your connection and exercise of kaitiakitanga.

Ngāti Maru has centuries old tikanga relationships with Waiheke and Tikapa Moana (along with other iwi), which involve all the pou/values of tikanga - whanaungatanga, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga and mana etc.

Tikapa Moana is a taonga tuku iho. It is part of the essential identity of Ngāti Maru/Marutūāhu.

8. Which group(s) best describes your interest:

Customary fishing

Other (please specify):: Tangata Whenua

9. How would you rate your level of support for the proposed marine reserve?

Object

11. Upload any supporting documents

[WSHMMR-942477.pdf](#)

12. Date submission received

03/30/2022

13. Channel received

Written submission i.e. word document, pdf

14. Entered by

Ryan

From: Nikky Fisher [REDACTED]
[REDACTED]
Sent on: Wednesday, March 30, 2022 12:27:09 PM
To: Hākaimangō <waihekeproposal@publicvoice.co.nz>
Subject: Submission - Marine Reserve
Attachments: Ngati Maru submission on marine reserve.pdf (211.3 KB)

Kia ora

Please find attached a submission on the Waiheke Marine Reserve on behalf of Ngati Maru Runanga.

Nga mihi
Nikky Fisher
Ngati Maru Runanga

SUBMISSION ON A NOTIFIED PROPOSAL FOR MARINE RESERVE

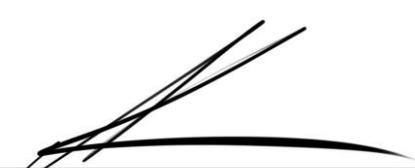
TO: **DEPARTMENT OF CONSERVATION**
SUBMITTER: **NGĀTI MARU RŪNANGA**

1. Ngāti Maru Rūnanga opposes the following application for the Hākaimangō-Matiatia (Northwest Waiheke) Marine Reserve (**Proposal**):

For a new marine reserve at the north western end of Waiheke Island, covering a marine area of 2350 ha².
2. Ngāti Maru has centuries old tikanga relationships with Waiheke and Tikapa Moana (along with other iwi), which involve all the pou/values of tikanga - whanaungatanga, whakapapa, kaitiakitanga and mana etc.
3. Tikapa Moana is a taonga tuku iho. It is part of the essential identity of Ngāti Maru/Marutūāhu.
4. Tikapa Moana his also a pātaka of Ngāti Maru/Marutūāhu over the centuries.
5. The customary interests of Ngāti Maru/Marutūāhu with Waiheke and Tikapa Moana are recognised in Crown Deeds of Settlement. Crown redress will assist with the Mana Whenua led restoration, maintenance and enhancement of natural resources in the Ngāti Maru/Marutūāhu world.
6. Tai Timu Tai Pari was developed in conjunction with Mana Whenua and the government to develop a collaborative and co-governance process for a marine spatial plan for Tikapa Moana.
7. The Government’s response to Tai Timu Tai Pari includes actions which spanned eight important elements: fisheries management, active habitat restoration, aquaculture, marine biosecurity, marine protection areas (not marine reserves), protected species, ahu moana, and governance.
8. Tai Timu Tai Pari provides the basis for a Treaty compliant approach to protecting Tikapa Moana.
9. The ‘no-take’ Proposal is made under the obsolete Marine Reserves Act 1977 and would prohibit any customary or Treaty settlement based kaimoana activities.
10. The Proposal would sever the relationship of Ngāti Maru/ Marutūāhu with Tikapa and is repugnant to our tikanga relationships and customary interests.
11. Treaty settlements are not to be prejudiced by obsolete legislative regimes which is the underpinning for the Proposal. As such, the Proposal offends against the Crown’s obligations to Ngāti Maru/Marutūāhu.

12. The Proposal is contrary to the Treaty and the public interest.
13. Ngāti Maru is an affected iwi, as defined by Te Takuati Moana Act. The Minister of Conservation is therefore required to have particular regard to the world view of Ngāti Maru.
14. Ngāti Maru says the Proposal needs to be declined.
15. Ngāti Maru Rūnanga has also set out its responses to the Department of Conservation's focus questions in **Attachment A** to this submission. This submission is to read as a whole.

DATE: 30 March 2022



Nikky Fisher
Ngāti Maru Rūnanga

ATTACHMENT A – NGĀTI MARU RŪNANGA RESPONSES TO FOCUS QUESTIONS

Question	Response
If you are a Takutai Moana applicant, what customary activities are you seeking to have recognised as protected customary rights in the area?	Ngāti Maru have customary interests in Tikapa Moana (also recognised in Crown Deeds of Settlement). The Proposal will inhibit Ngāti Maru from exercising tikanga and its customary interests in the area.
What customary fishing practices do you undertake in this area? How might the proposed marine reserve affect these practices?	The no-take marine reserve would prohibit any Treaty based fishing rights.
What commercial fishing do you carry out in the area? How might the proposed marine reserve affect commercial fishing by yourself and your whanau, hapu or iwi?	The Proposal as a no-take marine reserve severs the relationship of Ngāti Maru/Marutuahu with Tikapa and is repugnant to all tikanga relationships and customary interests. A no-take marine reserve would negatively impact Ngāti Maru tikanga and customary interest.
Are there any obligations in Treaty settlements or relationship agreements that we should be aware of, and take account of, in our engagement with you on this application?	Yes, as the Crown knows.
How might the proposed marine reserve affect how your whanau/hapu/iwi practices kaitiakitanga in the marine area?	As above.
How might the proposed marine reserve enable kaitiakitanga?	The Proposal severs the relationship of Ngāti Maru/ Marutūāhu with Tikapa and is repugnant to tikanga relationships and customary interests. The Proposal does not enable kaitiakitanga.